

Table of contents

General information

Locking and unlocking

Seat and seat belts

Instruments and controls

Starting and driving

For pleasant driving

Vehicle care

For emergencies

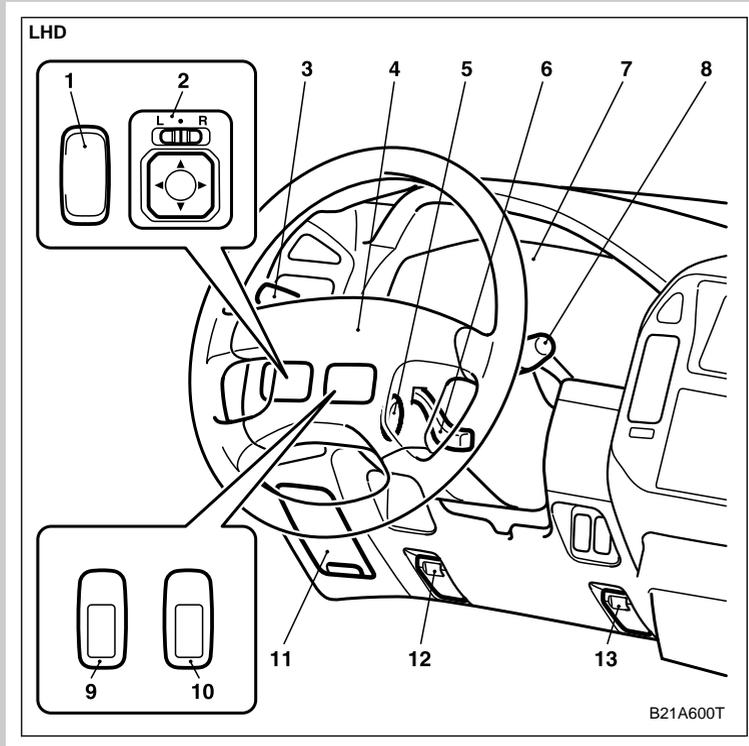
Maintenance

Specifications

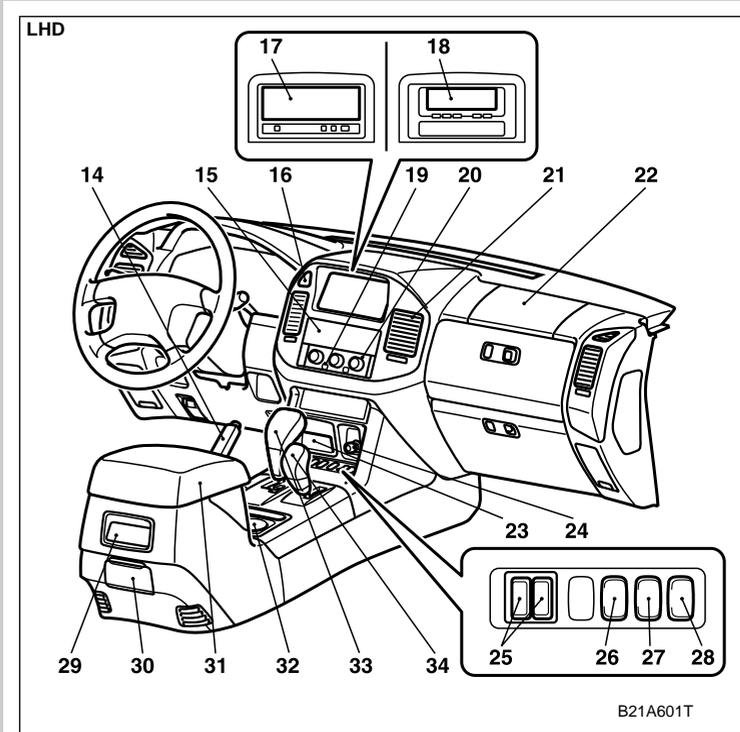
Overview - Instruments and Controls

EB21A0Hc

- 1- Front fog lamp switch* → P.4-22
Rear fog lamp switch → P.4-22
- 2- Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirror switch* → P.5-51
- 3- Combination headlamps, dipper and turn signal switch → P.4-14
Headlamp washer switch* → P.4-19
- 4- Supplemental restraint system-air bag (for driver's seat) → P.3-42
Horn switch → P.4-24
- 5- Ignition switch → P.5-11
- 6- Auto-speed (cruise) control lever* → P.5-53
- 7- Meter and gauges → P.4-2
- 8- Windscreen wiper and washer switch → P.4-17
Rear window wiper and washer switch → P.4-19
- 9- Headlamp levelling switch → P.4-16
- 10- Rheostat (meter illumination control) → P.4-23
- 11- Fuse box lid → P.8-28
- 12- Bonnet release lever → P.2-9
- 13- Fuel tank filler door release lever → P.5-4



Instruments and Controls

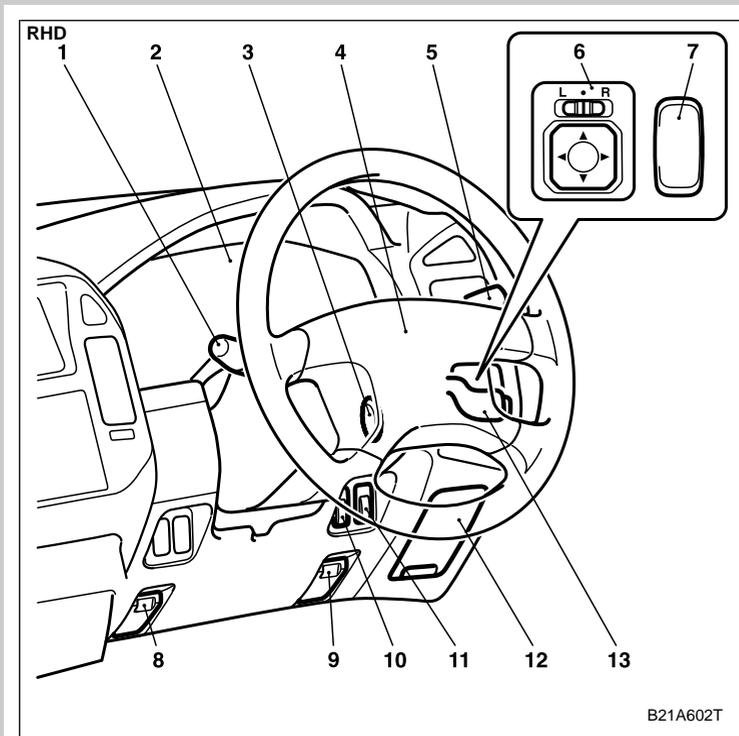


- 14- Parking brake lever → P.5-42
- 15- Audio* → P.6-2, 6-17
- 16- Hazard warning flasher switch → P.4-20
- 17- Multi centre display* → P.4-27
- 18- RV meter* → P.4-40
- 19- Rear window demister switch → P.4-21
- 20- Front heater/Manual air conditioning* → P.6-36
- Front automatic air conditioning* → P.6-43
- 21- Ventilators → P.6-35
- 22- Supplemental restraint system-air bag* (for front passenger's seat) → P.3-42
- 23- Ashtray (for front seats) → P.6-60
- 24- Cigarette lighter → P.6-59
- 25- Heated seat switch* → P.3-10
- 26- Rear differential lock switch* → P.5-34
- Active stability control switch* → P.5-58
- 27- Wiper deicer switch* → P.4-24
- 28- Main switch for rear heater*/Rear air conditioning* (for front seats) → P.6-53
- 29- Rear heater* /Rear air conditioning* → P.6-52
- 30- Ashtray (for rear seats) → P.6-60
- 31- Centre console box → P.6-64
- Accessory socket* → P.6-61
- 32- Cup tray (for front seats) → P.6-65
- 33- Gearshift or selector lever → P.5-15, 5-17
- 34- Transfer shift lever → P.5-24, 5-28

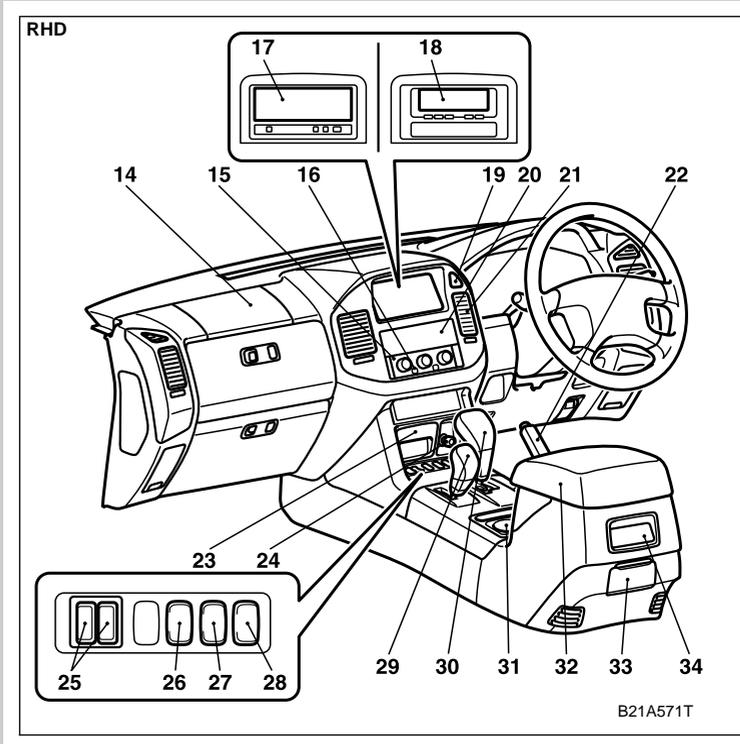
Instruments and Controls

EB21A01c

- 1- Combination headlamps, dipper and turn signal switch → P.4-14
Headlamp washer switch* → P.4-19
- 2- Meter and gauges → P.4-2
- 3- Ignition switch → P.5-11
- 4- Supplemental restraint system-air bag (for driver's seat) → P.3-42
Horn switch → P.4-24
- 5- Windscreen wiper and washer switch → P.4-17
Rear window wiper and washer switch → P.4-19
- 6- Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirror switch → P.5-51
- 7- Front fog lamp switch* → P.4-22
Rear fog lamp switch → P.4-22
- 8- Fuel tank filler door release lever → P.5-4
- 9- Bonnet release lever → P.2-9
- 10- Headlamp levelling switch → P.4-16
- 11- Rheostat (meter illumination control) → P.4-23
- 12- Fuse box lid → P.8-28
- 13- Auto-speed (cruise) control lever* → P.5-53



Instruments and Controls

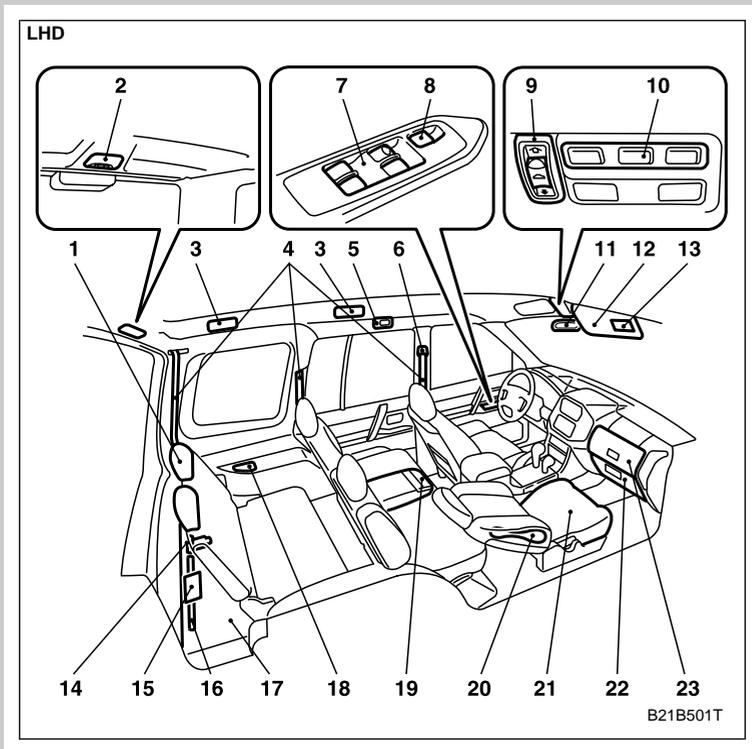


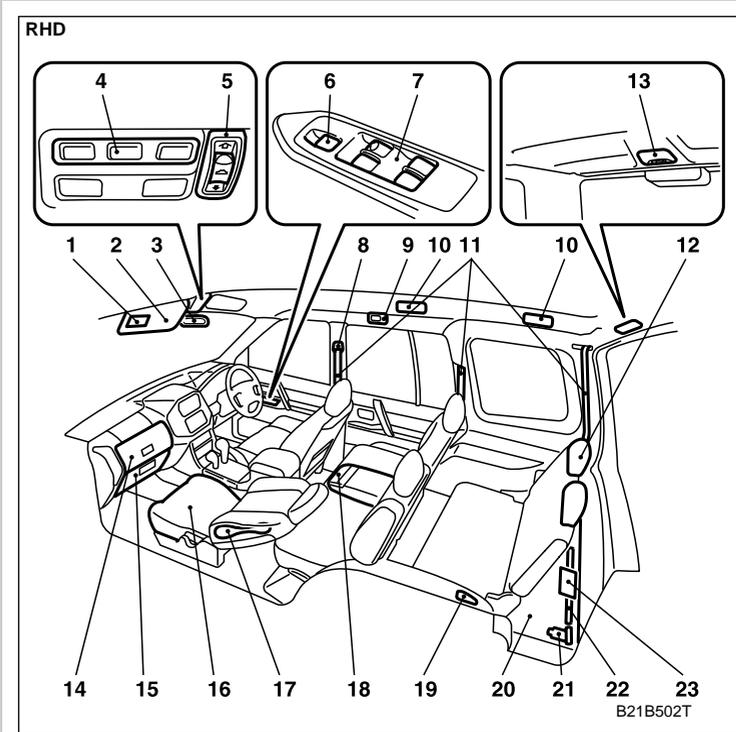
- 14- Supplemental restraint system-air bag (for front passenger's seat) → P.3-42
- 15- Front heater/Manual air conditioning* → P.6-36
Front automatic air conditioning* → P.6-43
- 16- Rear window demister switch → P.4-21
- 17- Multi centre display* → P.4-27
- 18- RV meter* → P.4-40
- 19- Hazard warning flasher switch → P.4-20
- 20- Audio* → P.6-2, 6-17
- 21- Ventilators → P.6-35
- 22- Parking brake lever → P.5-42
- 23- Ashtray (for front seats) → P.6-60
- 24- Cigarette lighter → P.6-59
- 25- Heated seat switch* → P.3-10
- 26- Rear differential lock switch* → P.5-34
Active stability control switch* → P.5-58
- 27- Wiper deicer switch* → P.4-24
- 28- Main switch for rear heater*/
Rear air conditioning* (for front seats) → P.6-53
- 29- Transfer shift lever → P.5-24, 5-28
- 30- Gearshift or selector lever → P.5-15, 5-17
- 31- Cup tray (for front seats) → P.6-65
- 32- Centre console box → P.6-64
Accessory socket* → P.6-61
- 33- Ashtray (for rear seats) → P.6-60
- 34- Rear heater* /Rear air conditioning* → P.6-52

Interior

EB21BOHb

- 1- Head restraints → P.3-28
- 2- Luggage compartment lamp
→ P.4-26, 8-35, 8-43
- 3- Roof ventilators → P.6-36
- 4- Seat belts → P.3-30
- 5- Rear personal lamps → P.4-25, 8-35, 8-43
- 6- Adjustable seat belt anchor (for front seats)
→ P.3-32
- 7- Electric window control → P.2-12
- 8- Lock switch → P.2-14
- 9- Sunroof switch* → P.2-15
- 10- Room lamp → P.4-24, 8-35, 8-43
Personal lamps → P.4-25, 8-35, 8-43
- 11- Inside rear-view mirror → P.5-50
- 12- Sun visor → P.6-56
- 13- Vanity mirror* → P.6-58
- 14- Jack (5-door models) → P.8-6
- 15- Tools (5-door models) → P.8-4
- 16- Jack handle (5-door models) → P.8-6
- 17- Luggage floor box → P.6-66
- 18- Cup tray (for third seat) → P.6-66
- 19- Arm rest/Cup tray (for rear/second seat)
→ P.3-13, 6-65
- 20- Supplemental restraint system-side air bag*
(for front seats) → P.3-42
- 21- Seat → P.3-2
- 22- Glove box → P.6-63
- 23- Upper glove box → P.6-63





- 1- Vanity mirror → P.6-58
- 2- Sun visor → P.6-56
- 3- Inside rear-view mirror → P.5-50
- 4- Room lamp → P.4-24, 8-35, 8-43
- 5- Sunroof switch* → P.2-15
- 6- Lock switch → P.2-14
- 7- Electric window control → P.2-12
- 8- Adjustable seat belt anchor (for front seats) → P.3-32
- 9- Rear personal lamps → P.4-25, 8-35, 8-43
- 10- Roof ventilators → P.6-36
- 11- Seat belts → P.3-30
- 12- Head restraints → P.3-28
- 13- Luggage compartment lamp → P.4-26, 8-35, 8-43
- 14- Upper glove box → P.6-63
- 15- Glove box → P.6-63
- 16- Seat → P.3-2
- 17- Supplemental restraint system -side air bag* (for front seats) → P.3-42
- 18- Arm rest/Cup tray (for rear/second seat) → P.3-13, 6-65
- 19- Cup tray (for third seat) → P.6-66
- 20- Luggage floor box* → P.6-66
- 21- Jack (5-door models) → P.8-6
- 22- Jack handle (5-door models) → P.8-6
- 23- Tools (5-door models) → P.8-4

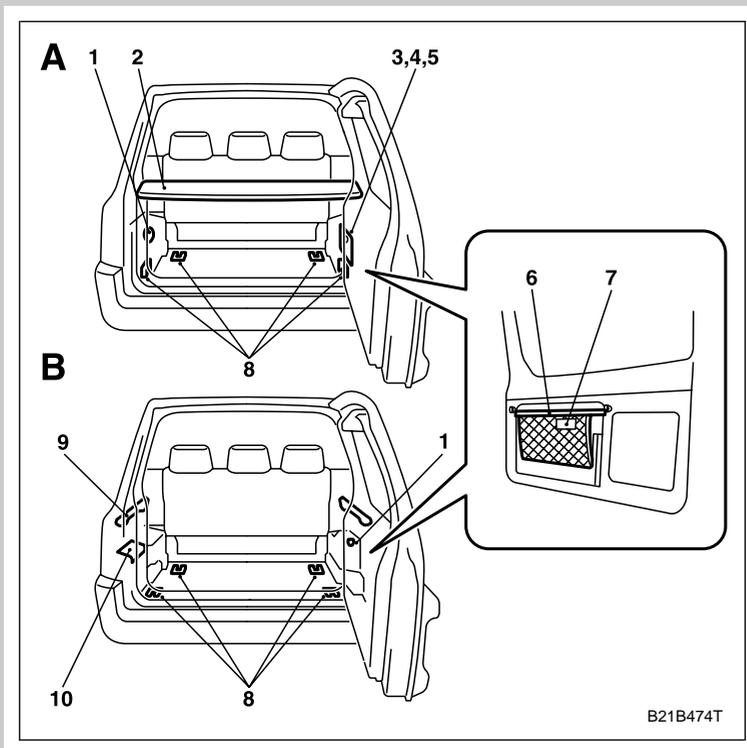
Luggage area

EB21BOW

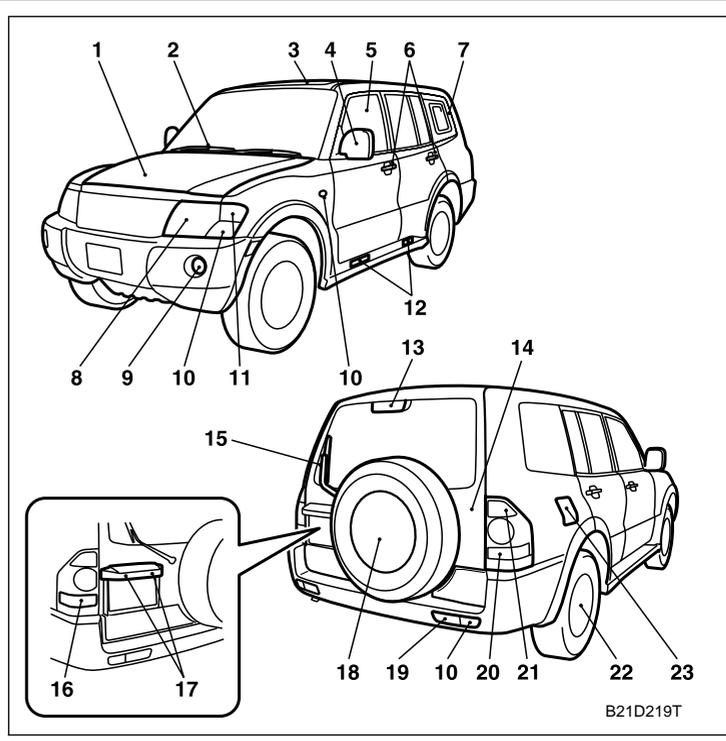
- 1- Accessory socket → P.6-61
- 2- Rear shelf* → P.6-69
- 3- Jack (3-door models) → P.8-6
- 4- Jack handle (3-door models) → P.8-6
- 5- Tools (3-door models) → P.8-4
- 6- Net → P.3-19, 6-67
- 7- Rear window washer fluid container → P.9-12
- 8- Luggage hooks* → P.6-68
- 9- Tonneau cover rails* → P.6-68
- 10- Side box* → P.6-67

A- 3-door models

B- 5-door models



B21B474T



- 1- Engine compartment → P.10-15
- 2- Bonnet → P.2-9
- 3- Sunroof* → P.2-15
- 4- Outside rear-view mirrors → P.5-50
- 5- Electric window control → P.2-12
- 6- Locking and unlocking → P.2-4
- Keyless entry system* → P.2-5
- 7- Antenna → P.6-35
- 8- Headlamps → P.4-14, 8-34, 8-35
- 9- Front fog lamps* → P.4-22, 8-34, 8-38
- 10- Turn-signal lamps
→ P.4-15, 8-34, 8-37, 8-41
- 11- Position lamps → P.4-14, 8-34, 8-36
- 12- Side step lamps* → P.2-7, 8-34, 8-39
- 13- High-mounted stop lamp → P.8-35, 8-42
- 14- Backdoor → P.2-10
- 15- Rear window wiper and washer
→ P.4-19
- 16- Rear fog lamp (LHD only)
→ P.4-22, 8-35, 8-41
- 17- Number plate lamps → P.8-35, 8-42
- 18- Spare wheel → P.8-11
- 19- Stop and tail lamps → P.8-35, 8-41
- 20- Rear fog lamp (RHD only)
→ P.4-22, 8-35, 8-41
- 21- Reversing lamps → P.8-35, 8-41
- 22- Tyre inflation pressure → P.9-14
- Changing tyres → P.8-13
- Tyre rotation → P.9-15
- Tyre chains → P.9-16
- 23- Fuel tank filler → P.5-4

Installation of accessories

EB24A-Cb

Before fitting any accessories, please consult your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

- (1) The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
Only MITSUBISHI approved accessories should be fitted to your vehicle.
- (2) Improper installation of electrical parts could cause fire, please refer to the Modifications/Alterations to the electrical or fuel systems section within this manual.
- (3) When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used by using an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.
- (4) Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

- (5) Do not fail to read all relative instructions before first putting into service and prior to the attachment or installation of accessories, parts or other modifications to the vehicle!

Important points!

Due to the large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufacturers in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI, but also an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the driving safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorized, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicle has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Only in the case of parts (MITSUBISHI original replacement or exchange parts as well as MITSUBISHI accessories) that are recommended and released by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer and that are attached or installed by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer can you assume, that optimal safety has been provided. The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For your own safety, in such cases as well, you should only undertake modifications according to the recommendations of an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Modifications / alterations to the electric or fuel systems

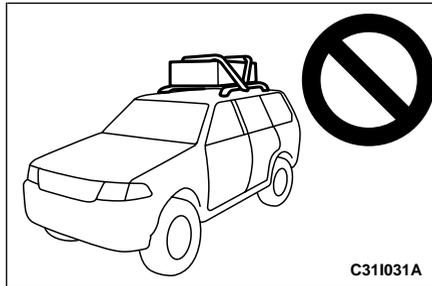
EB11A-D

MITSUBISHI has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electric or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI guidelines.

CAUTION

Please consult an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer concerning any such fitment or modification.

If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.



Loading a roof carrier

EB10A-N

CAUTION

Do not load luggage directly on the roof. Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle.

For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

Roof carrier precaution

EB10A-R

CAUTION

- (1) Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.

If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.

The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).

For specific figures, please refer to the "Maximum roof load" on page 10-7.

CAUTION

- (2) When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning. In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.

The additional weight on the roof could heighten the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect the vehicle handling characteristics.

As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.

- (3) Before driving and after traveling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.

Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure. If the load is not secure, it could fall from the vehicle and damage your vehicle, another vehicle or create road hazard.

NOTE

- (1) To prevent wind noise or reduction in gas mileage, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- (2) Before using an automatic car wash, check with the attendant to determine if the roof carrier should be removed.
- (3) Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof when installing a roof carrier. (For vehicle with sunroof)

Genuine parts

EB05A-Fj

Don't play around with substitutes. MITSUBISHI has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted vehicle offering the highest quality and dependability. Don't reduce that quality and dependability by using substitute parts.

Always use MITSUBISHI Genuine Parts designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI vehicle at top performance. The operation of vehicle components can be less efficient in case of using Non-Genuine Parts.

Failure to use Genuine Parts may invalidate any future warranty claim.

MITSUBISHI will not be liable for any malfunction of your vehicle that may have been caused by the use of substitute parts in place of MITSUBISHI Genuine Parts.

At the MITSUBISHI dealer you can also get appropriate advice and the assembling of Genuine Parts will be handled professionally.

MITSUBISHI Genuine Parts are identified by this mark, and are available at all authorized MITSUBISHI dealers.



**MITSUBISHI MOTORS
GENUINE PARTS**

Used engine oils safety instructions

EB12A-B

 **WARNING**

- (1) Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- (2) Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- (3) Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

Protect the environment

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

Driving and alcohol

EB25A-Aa

Driving under the influence of alcohol is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can even be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels below the legal maximum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

 **WARNING**

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgement is impaired when you have been drinking.
NEVER DRINK AND THEN DRIVE.

Safe driving techniques

EB26A-I

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

- (1) Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.
- (2) Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key in the ignition and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- (3) Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.

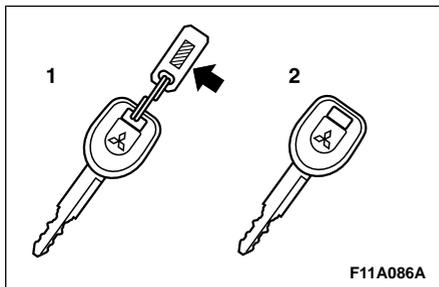
General information

- (4) Switch off the engine if you stop for a short sleep. If the engine is left running while you sleep, unexpected vehicle operation or other accidents may be caused by unconsciously moving the shift lever (selector lever on automatic transmission vehicles) or pressing the accelerator pedal. If you inadvertently keep the accelerator pedal pressed, the engine may overheat or the engine, exhaust pipe, etc. may be abnormally overheated, resulting in an accidental fire. If poorly ventilated, there is a risk of poisoning by exhaust gases.
- (5) Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is illegal to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.
- (6) When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

Locking and unlocking

Keys	2- 2
Electronic immobilizer	
(Anti-theft starting system)	2- 2
Doors	2- 4
Keyless entry system	2- 5
“Child-protection” rear doors	
(5-door models)	2- 6
Side step lamp	2- 7
Central door locks	2- 8
Bonnet.....	2- 9
Backdoor	2-10
Electric window control.....	2-12
Rear side/quarter window	2-15
Sunroof	2-15

Locking and unlocking



Keys

EF21ABA

- 1- Master key (Black)
- 2- Sub key (Grey)

Three keys are provided. Two of them are master keys and the third is a sub key. The master keys fit all locks. Keep one in a safe place as a spare key. The sub key fits all locks except the glove box.

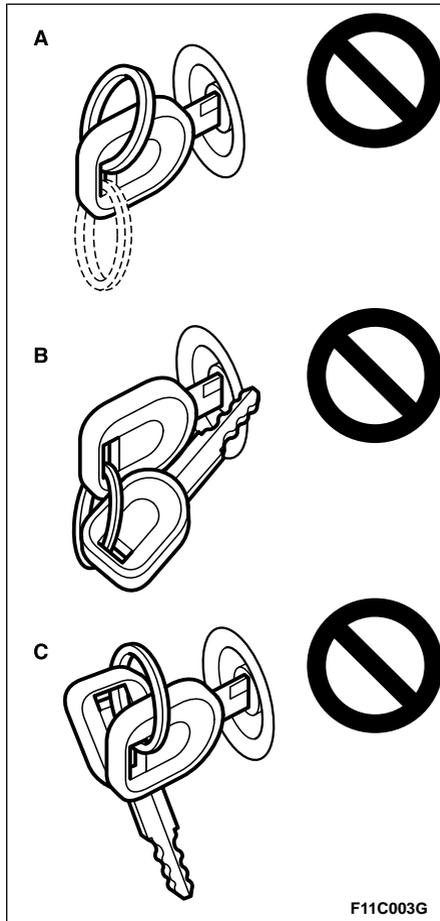
NOTE

- (1) The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration. Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key from your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer in the event the original keys are lost.
- (2) As your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer, the engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobilizer" for details and key usage.
- (3) Keys should never be placed in areas which contain magnetic or metal objects as this may interfere with the transponder.

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

EF11C-Pa

The electronic immobilizer is designed to reduce significantly the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions), using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.



NOTE

(1) In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the key. This means the engine will not start even when the registered key is turned to the "START" position.

- When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object (Type A)
- When the key grip contacts metal of another key (Type B)
- When the key contacts another immobilizing key, or some other transponder (Type C)

In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key and turn the key back to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. Then try again to start the engine.

If the engine does not start, consult an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

(2) Be careful not to damage the key with a cutter etc. since there is a transponder inside the key.

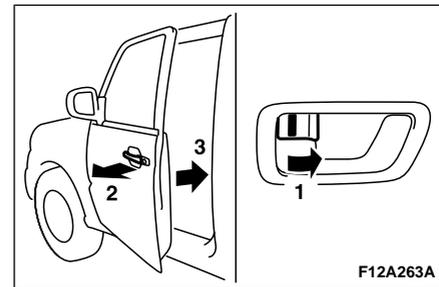
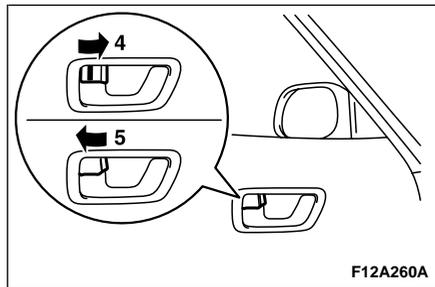
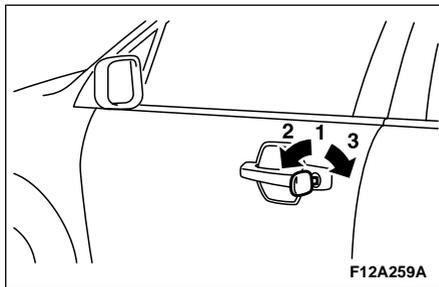
- (3) Three keys are provided. If you lose one of them, order a key from your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer as soon as possible. To obtain a key, take your vehicle and any remaining keys to your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. If you need an extra spare key, take your vehicle and ALL the keys to your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit. The immobilizer allows up to 8 different ID codes to be registered; you can possess a maximum of 8 keys.



CAUTION

Do not make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system; alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer.

Locking and unlocking



Doors

EF12AAW/a

Operation from outside the vehicle

- 1- Insert or remove the key
- 2- Lock
- 3- Unlock

Operation from inside the vehicle

- 4- Lock
- 5- Unlock

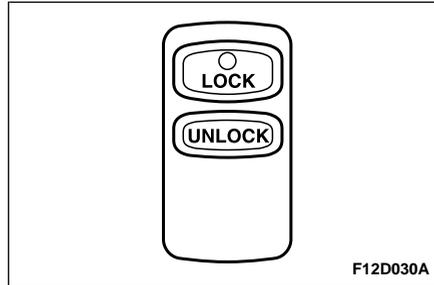
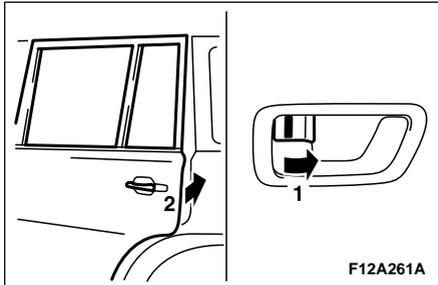
Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

To lock the front doors without a key

Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position (so that the red mark cannot be seen) and, while pulling the outside handle up (2), close the door (3).

“Forgotten-key-prevention” mechanism*

If the lock knob is set to the locked position and the driver's door is closed with the key still inserted in the ignition switch, the lock will automatically be released.



To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch, and all doors (including the backdoor) will be unlocked. When unlocked with the room lamp at the [●] position, the room lamp will be turned on for approximately 15 seconds and turn-signal lamps will blink 4 times.

To lock the rear doors (5-door models)

Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position (so that the red mark cannot be seen), and close the door (2).

CAUTION

- (1) Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors incompletely closed is very dangerous.
- (2) Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- (3) Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

Keyless entry system*

EF11B-Xa

Press the remote control switch, and all doors (including the backdoor) will be locked or unlocked as desired.

Operation of all doors (including the backdoor)

To lock

Press the LOCK switch, and all doors (including the backdoor) will be locked. When they are locked with the room lamp at the [●] position, the room lamp and the turn-signal lamps blink twice.

Locking and unlocking

NOTE

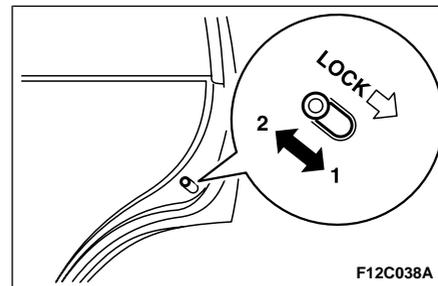
- (1) The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and backdoor with the flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (2) The keyless entry system does not operate if the key is left in the key cylinder, or any door (including the backdoor) is open.
- (3) If the UNLOCK switch is pressed and no door is opened within approximately 30 seconds: relocking will automatically occur.
- (4) The remote control switch will operate within about 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a TV transmitting tower, power station, or radio broadcasting station.
- (5) If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked after pressing the remote control switch, the battery inside the switch may need to be replaced. Replace the battery at your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

- (6) If your remote control switch is lost, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for a replacement remote control switch.
- (7) If you wish to add a remote control switch, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. A maximum of 4 remote control switches are available for your vehicle.



CAUTION

- (1) **Do not leave the remote control switch where it may be exposed to heat caused by the direct rays of the sun.**
- (2) **The remote control switch is a precision electronic device. Therefore, pay attention to the following:**
 - **Avoid knocking the remote control switch hard against other objects or dropping it.**
 - **Keep the remote control switch dry.**
 - **Do not disassemble the remote control switch.**



“Child-protection” rear doors (5-door models)

EF12C-0

- 1- Lock
- 2- Free

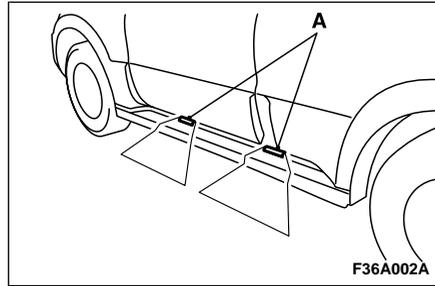
Child protection helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the rear seat.

A lever is provided on each rear door.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear doors cannot be opened using the inside handle.

To open the rear door while the child protection is in use, pull the outside door handle.

If the lever is set to the “Free” position, the child protection mechanism does not function.



CAUTION

When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Side step lamp*

EF36A-B

The lamps (A) come on to illuminate the side step and road surface when entering and exiting the vehicle.

These lamps turn on/off as follows:

1. When all of the doors (including the backdoor) are unlocked using the keyless entry system, or one of the front doors (driver and passenger side) and the backdoor using the key, the lamps come on for 15 seconds.
2. When any door or the backdoor is opened, the lamp comes on for about 2 minutes.

If all of the doors (including the backdoor) are closed while the lamps are on, the lamps go off 30 seconds later.

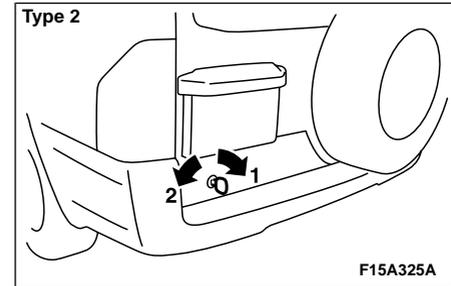
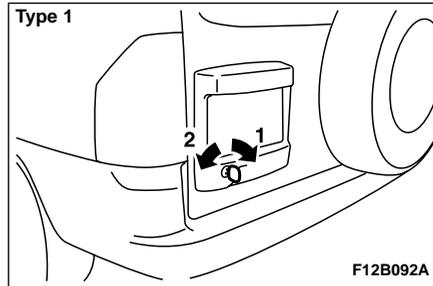
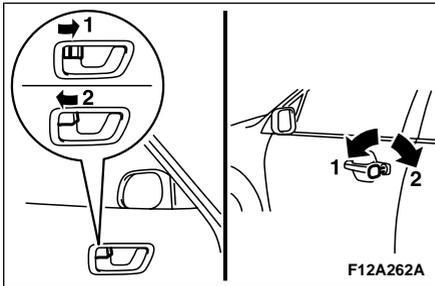
NOTE

If any door or the backdoor is opened while the lamps are on, the lamps stay on for an additional 2 minutes.

The lamps go off immediately if :

- All of the doors (including the backdoor) are locked using the keyless entry system, or one of the front doors (driver and passenger side) and the back door using the key.
- The ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Locking and unlocking



Central door locks

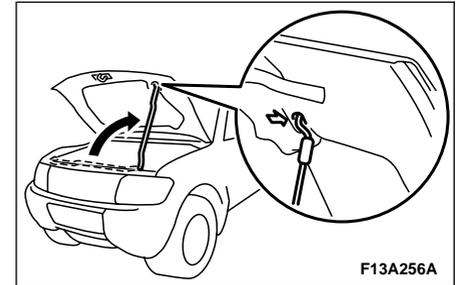
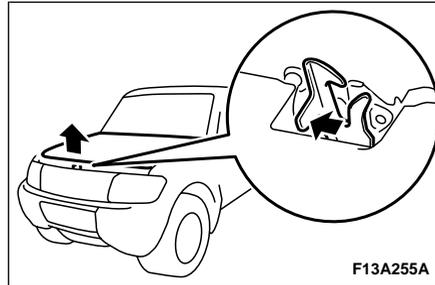
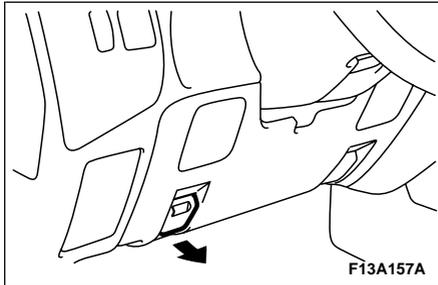
EF12BAH

By locking or unlocking either the driver's door using the inside lock knob, or one of the front doors (driver and passenger side) and the backdoor using the key, all of the doors (including the backdoor) can be simultaneously locked or unlocked.

- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

- (1) Each of the doors can be locked or unlocked independently by using the inside lock knob.
- (2) Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door lock's built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about one minute before operating the inside lock knob or the key.



Bonnet

EF13A-Ei

To open

Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.

Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.

NOTE

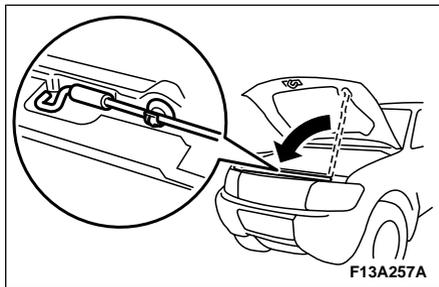
Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause paint/body damage.

Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.

⚠ CAUTION

- (1) Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- (2) Always insert the support bar into the hole provided specifically for this purpose. Supporting the bonnet at any other location could result in the support bar slipping out and lead to an accident.

Locking and unlocking



To close

Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
Slowly lower the bonnet to the position 30 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.

NOTE

- (1) If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- (2) Do not press down the bonnet hard with a hand as it may damage the bonnet.

CAUTION

- (1) Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.
- (2) Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

Backdoor

EF05C-W

WARNING

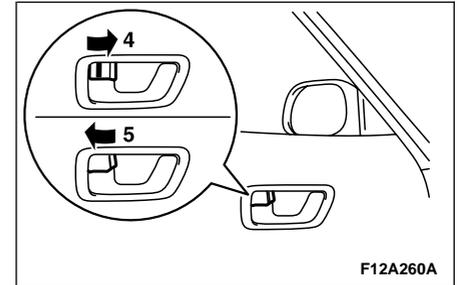
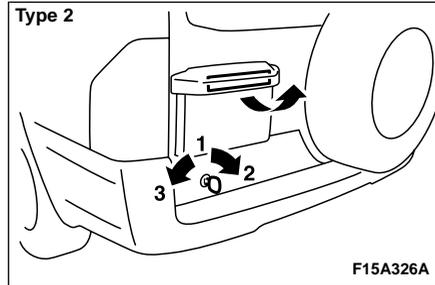
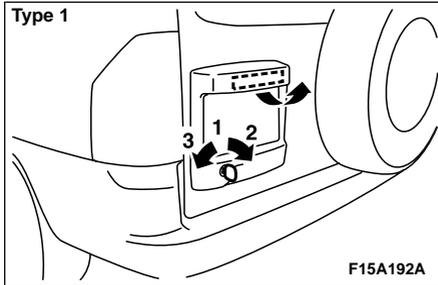
It is dangerous to drive with the backdoor open since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

CAUTION

Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. A heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.

NOTE

Locking/unlocking of the front doors (driver and passenger side) by using the key, inside lock knob (driver side) or keyless entry system (if so equipped) also locks/unlocks the backdoor.



Operation from outside the vehicle

- 1- Insert (or remove) the key
- 2- Lock
- 3- Unlock

Pull the outside handle towards you to open the backdoor.

Operation from inside the vehicle

The backdoor can be locked or unlocked by using the inside lock knob (driver side), regardless of the position of the ignition key.

- 4- Lock (so that the red mark cannot be seen)
- 5- Unlock

If the backdoor is locked or unlocked by using the inside lock knob (driver side), it can still be locked or unlocked with the key.

NOTE

Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door lock's built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about one minute before operating the knob.

Locking and unlocking

CAUTION

Before driving, make sure that the backdoor is securely locked.

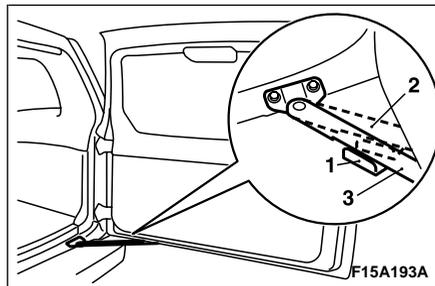
(1) When the backdoor is open, the rear-right combination lamp is obscured by the spare wheel. Ensure the backdoor is securely closed when the vehicle is moving.

If the backdoor is opened while the vehicle is parked on the road, alert other road users to the vehicle's presence using a warning triangle or other device as required by local legislation.

(2) If the backdoor opens when driving, luggage could fall onto the road and cause an accident.

NOTE

The luggage compartment lamp at the [●] position, the luggage compartment lamp illuminates when the backdoor is opened and turns off when it is closed.



Backdoor stopper

Open the backdoor fully and then move the stopper handle (1) to the LOCK position (2); this will ensure that the backdoor remains in the fully opened position. To subsequently release the stopper, move the handle back to the UNLOCK position (3).

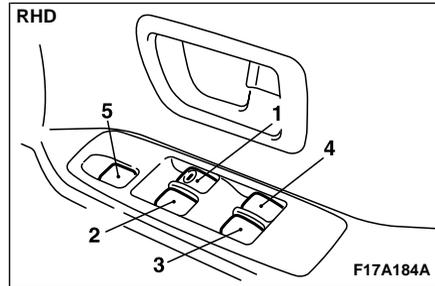
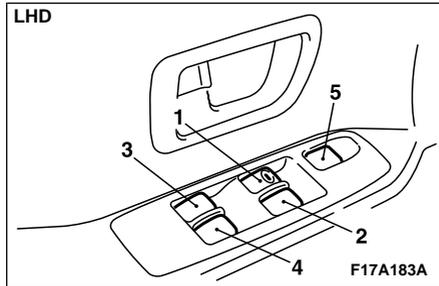
CAUTION

When closing the backdoor, be careful not to trap your hands.

Electric window control

EF17ACC

The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.



Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.

- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window (5-door models)
- 4- Rear right door window (5-door models)
- 5- Lock switch



WARNING

- (1) **Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**
- (2) **Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.**
- (3) **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.**

NOTE

Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.

Driver's switches

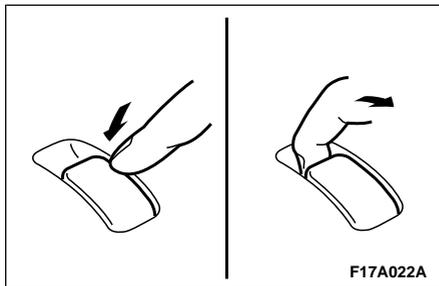
The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

If the switch for the driver's window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly.

Locking and unlocking

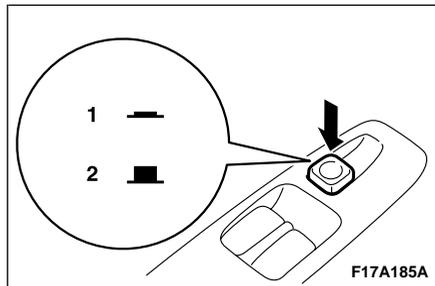


Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows. Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing.

NOTE

The rear door windows only open half-way.



Lock switch

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows. To unlock, press it once again.

- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

The driver's switch can open or close any door windows.



WARNING

A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, the window glass will lower automatically.

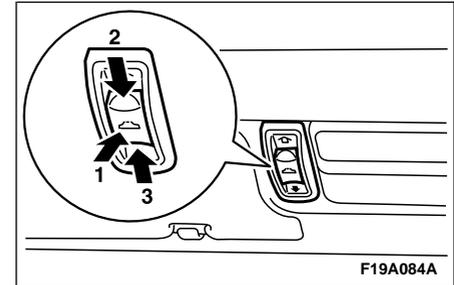
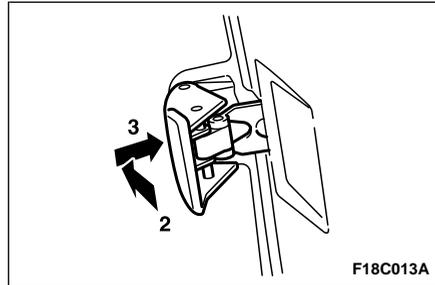
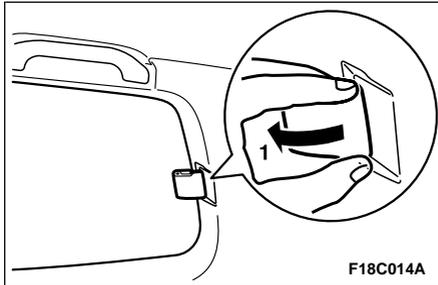
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts his head or hand out of the window when closing a window.

The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.



CAUTION

The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a finger by the window.



Rear side/quarter window

EF18B-F

To open

1. Pull the lever towards you.

2. Push the lever towards the outside of the vehicle.
3. Push the lever towards the rear of the vehicle to secure it in place.

To close

Pull the lever, returning it to its original position and securing it in place.

Sunroof*

EF19ABU

The sunroof can only be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

To tilt up

When the switch (1) is pressed, the rear sunroof raises for ventilation.

NOTE

When the sunroof is tilted up, the sunshade is automatically opened slightly.

Locking and unlocking

To tilt down

Press the switch (2).

To open

The sunroof automatically opens if the switch (3) is pressed.

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (2).

To close

The sunroof automatically closes if the switch (2) is pressed.

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (3).

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will re-open automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts his head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.

The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism should be activated for 5 times or more consecutively, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In such an event, the following steps should be taken:

1. Press the switch (2) repeatedly, setting the sunroof in the tilt up condition.
2. Once the tilt up condition has been reached, press and hold the switch (2) for a period of at least 3 seconds.
3. Press the switch (2) once again to fully close the sunroof.
4. After pressing the switch (3) to perform full opening, press the switch (2) to fully close the sunroof. Following this action, it should be possible to operate the sunroof in the normal manner.

NOTE

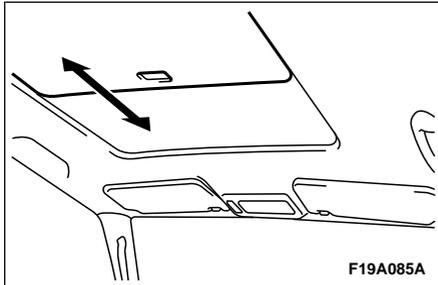
Avoiding stopping the sunroof before it reaches the opening or closing end during operations in steps 3 and 4 above. If this should accidentally be allowed to happen, repeat the process from step 1.



CAUTION

The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely.

Therefore be especially careful not to trap a finger by the sunroof.

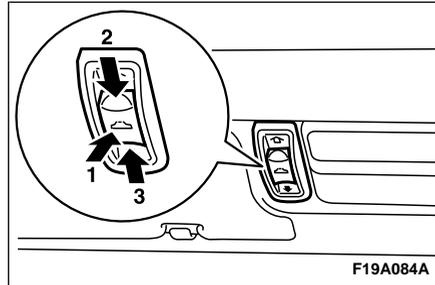


Sunshade

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.

CAUTION

Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.



By the following operation, the sunshade will open or close together with the sunroof.

To open

When the switch (3) is pressed, the sunshade and the sunroof open together.

To close

When the switch (2) is pressed, the sunshade and the sunroof close together.

NOTE

- (1) If the sunroof is stopped midway, the sunshade will no longer be able to close together with the sunroof. In such a situation, press the switch (3) to fully open the sunroof and then press the switch (2).
- (2) When the sunroof is tilted up, the sunshade is automatically opened slightly.
- (3) Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.
- (4) The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened. Do not attempt to close the sunshade when the sunroof is opened.

WARNING

- (1) Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.
- (2) Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.
- (3) Before operating the sunroof, make sure that there is nothing capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).

Locking and unlocking

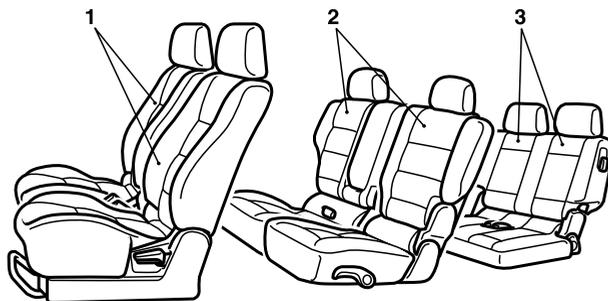
NOTE

- (1) When leaving the vehicle unattended, make sure you close the sunroof and remove the ignition key.
- (2) Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
- (3) Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.
- (4) Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- (5) If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, have the sunroof checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (6) Depending on the models of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- (7) Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.
- (8) Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- (9) After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- (10) Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.

Seat and seat belts

Seat arrangement.....	3- 3
Seat adjustment	3- 5
Front seat.....	3- 6
Rear seat (3-door models)/	
Second seat (5-door models).....	3-12
Armrest	3-13
Third seat (5-door models)	3-14
Making a luggage area	3-14
Making a flat seat.....	3-26
Head restraints	3-28
Seat belts	3-30
Child restraint.....	3-33
Pregnant women restraint.....	3-41
Seat belt inspection	3-41
Supplemental restraint system	
(SRS)-air bag	3-42

Seat and seat belts



G52E058D

EA99A01b

1- Front seat

- To adjust forward or backward →P.3-6
- To recline the seatback →P.3-7
- To adjust seat cushion height* →P.3-7
- Lumbar support adjustment (driver's side only)* → P.3-9
- To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models, passengers seat only) →P.3-9
- Heated seats* →P.3-10
- Suspension seat* →P.3-11

2- Rear seat (3-door models)*/ Second seat (5-door models)*

- To recline the seatback →P.3-12
- To get in and out of the third seat (5-door models) →P.3-13
- Armrest →P.3-13
- Folding the rear (3-door models)/second (5-door models) seatback forward →P.3-15
- Folding the rear seat (3-door models)/second seat (5-door models) →P.3-17

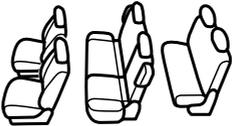
3- Third seat (5-door models)*

- To recline the seatback →P.3-14

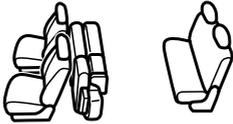
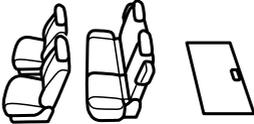
Seat arrangement

EG52E-Qa

By operating the front, rear/second or third seats select the desired seat arrangement.

	3-door models	5-door models
Normal usage		
Flat seat →P.3-26		

Seat and seat belts

		3-door models	5-door models
How to stow large articles	Folding the rear (3-door models)/ second (5-door models) seatback forward →P.3-15		
	Folding the rear seat (3-door models)/ second seat (5-door models) →P.3-17		
	Storage of the third seat →P.3-19	—	
	Removal of the third seat →P.3-22	—	

Seat adjustment

EG21A-Ud

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.



WARNING

- (1) If required, always adjust the seating before the vehicle is in motion. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat and seatback forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.



WARNING

- (2) It is extremely dangerous to ride in the luggage area (inside or outside) of a vehicle. Also, the luggage area and rear seats should never be used as a play area by children. In a collision, people or children riding unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.
In the interest of their safety, children should not be allowed to adjust the seats.



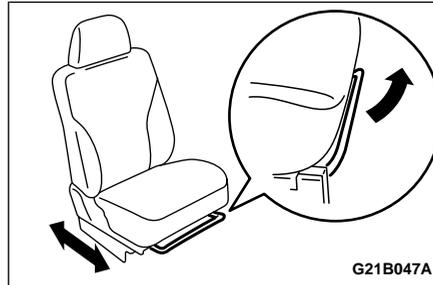
WARNING

- (3) To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.

Seat and seat belts

CAUTION

- (1) Make sure that the seat is adjusted by an adult. If it is adjusted by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.
- (2) Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- (3) When sliding or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the rear seat passengers.



Front seat

EG21BAA

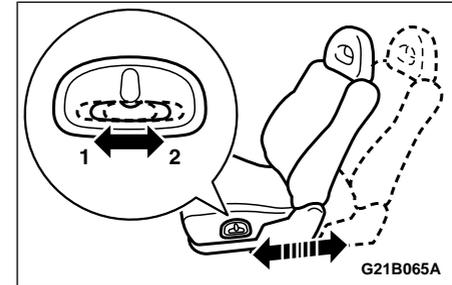
To adjust forward or backward

Except for power seat

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position. After adjustment, release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

WARNING

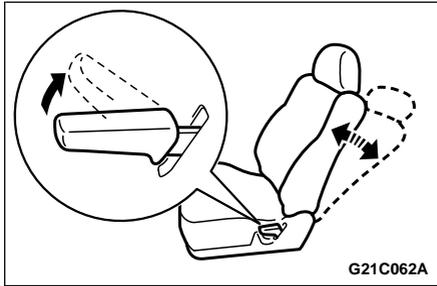
To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the lever.



Power seat

Adjust the seat by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.

- 1- Adjustment forward
- 2- Adjustment backward



G21C062A

To recline the seatback

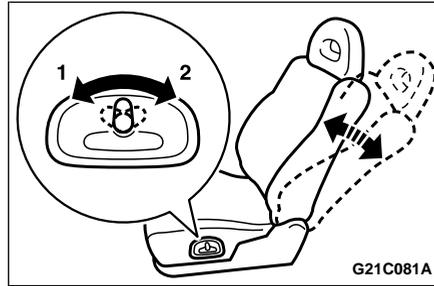
EG21CAHa

Except for power seat

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.

CAUTION

The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand.

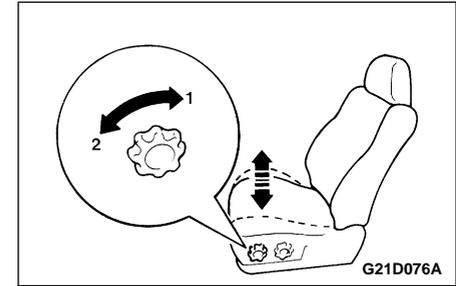


G21C081A

Power seat

Adjust the seatback angle by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.

- 1- To move to forward direction
- 2- To recline rearward



G21D076A

To adjust seat cushion height*

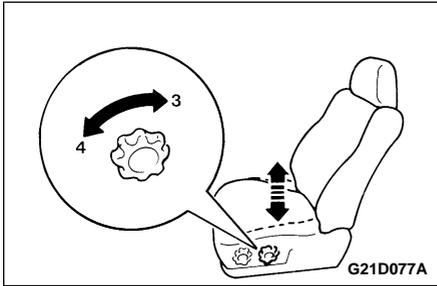
EG21DAE

Except for power seat

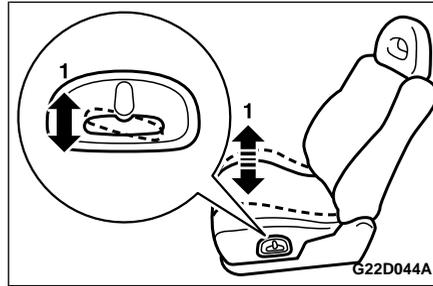
To adjust the seat cushion height, turn the dial as shown in the illustration.

- 1- To move the front of the seat cushion up
- 2- To move the front of the seat cushion down

Seat and seat belts



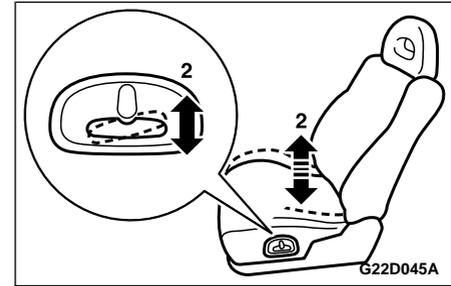
- 3- To move the rear of the seat cushion up
- 4- To move the rear of the seat cushion down



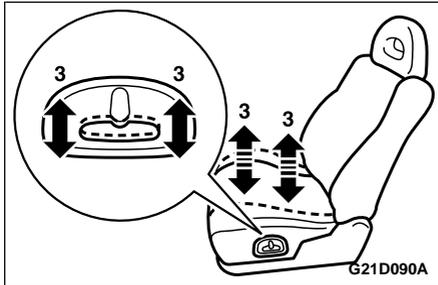
Power seat

To adjust the seat cushion height, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.

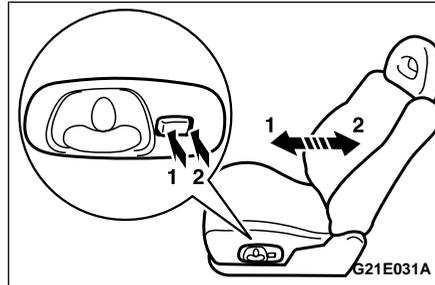
- 1- To move the front of the seat cushion up and down



- 2- To move the rear of the seat cushion up and down



3- To move the whole seat cushion up and down

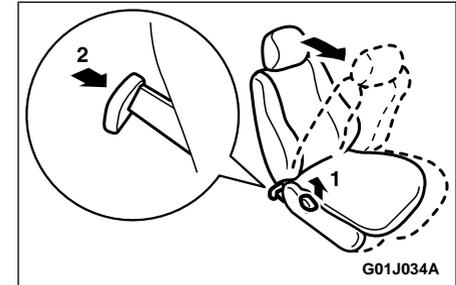


Lumbar support adjustment (driver's side only)*

EG21E-N

A lumbar support adjustment is located in the seatback of the driver's seat.

- 1- Strong
- 2- Weak



To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models)

EG01JAEa

The lever can be used to make getting in and out easier.

- 1- To get in or out
- 2- To get out (passenger's seat only)

Pull up the lever (1) or depress the pedal (2), and the seatback will be tilted forward. Push the entire seat forward. To return the seat, raise the seatback, then slide the entire seat backward until there is a "click" in a locked position. Adjust the seat position.

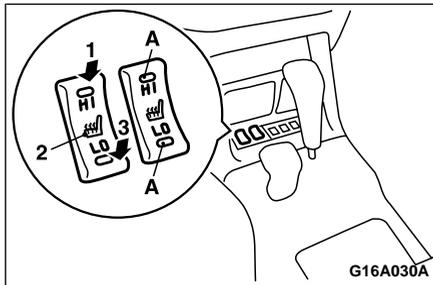
Seat and seat belts

CAUTION

- (1) Use a foot to operate the pedal (2).
- (2) The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand.

WARNING

The front seatbacks also serve the purpose of protecting passengers in the rear seat from being thrown forwards in case of an accident. Thus, in order to prevent serious injury, the vehicle should not be driven with a seatback tilted forward.



Heated seats*

EG16A-J

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

- 1- Heater high (for quick heating).
- 2- Heater off.
- 3- Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.

CAUTION

- (1) Switch off seat heaters when not in use.
- (2) Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- (3) If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
 - Children, elderly or ill people
 - People with sensitive skin
 - Excessively tired people
 - People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- (4) Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat.

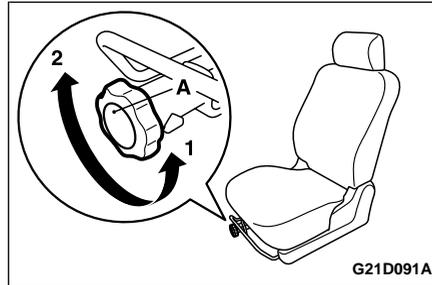


CAUTION

- (5) Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

NOTE

- (1) Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.
- (2) When cleaning the seat, do not use benzene, gasoline, alcohol, or other organic solvents; this might damage the surface of the seat, but also the heater element.
- (3) If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.



Suspension seat*

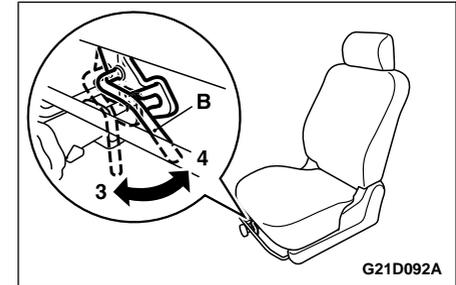
EG01BOS

When the vehicle is driven over rugged terrain or along rough roads, this seat absorbs the vehicle vibrations caused by the road surface, reducing driver fatigue and providing a comfortable ride.

To adjust seat spring tension

Turn the adjusting dial (A) to get the desired spring tension. The height and bounce of the seat can be adjusted by using this dial.

- 1- Softer
- 2- Harder



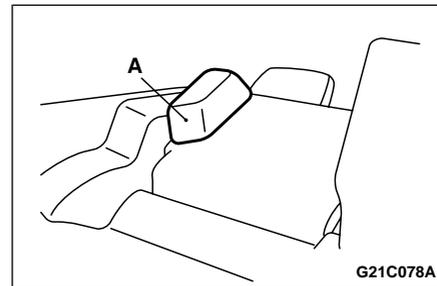
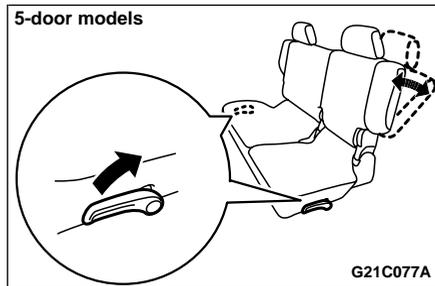
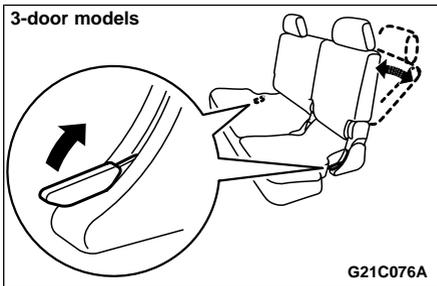
To stop the suspension function

To stop the seat suspension function, set the lever (B) to the lock position (3). To start the seat suspension function again, replace the lever (B) to the unlock position (4).

NOTE

If it is hard to set the lever (B) to the lock position (3), turn the adjusting dial (A) to a softer position.

Seat and seat belts



Rear seat (3-door models)*/ Second seat (5-door models)*

EG21COI

To recline the seatback

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.

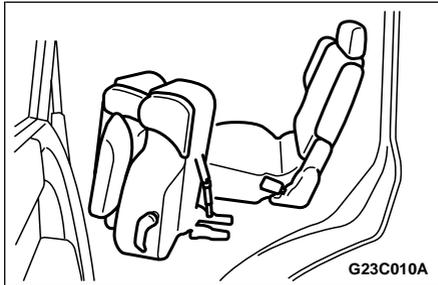


CAUTION

The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand.

NOTE

- (1) On 5-door models, each of the second seat's sidebacks (A) is foldable. When either side of the seatback is reclined to a new position, its sideback automatically folds inward accordingly.
- (2) On vehicle equipped with a rear shelf, remove the rear shelf when the rear seatback hits it. Refer to "Rear shelf" on page 6-69.
- (3) On vehicle equipped with a rear shelf, do not leave the rear seatback unlocked and simply supported by the rear shelf. The rear shelf would be subjected to excessive force, and its parts could break.

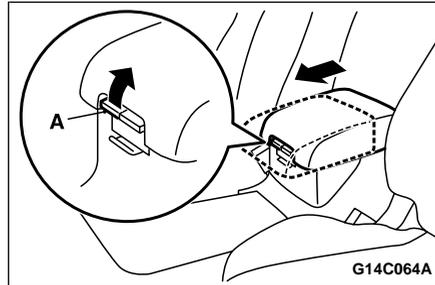


To get in and out of the third seat (5-door models)

EG23C-J

Getting in and out of the third seat can be made easily by folding the second seat.

Refer to "Folding the rear seat/second seat" on page 3-17.

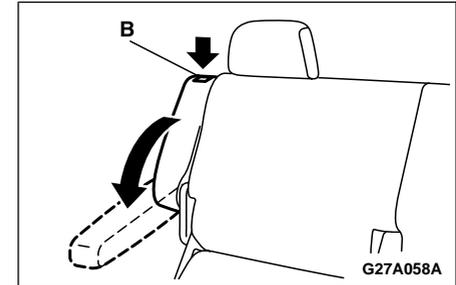


Armrest

EG27AA1a

For front seat

Slide forward the centre console lid while pressing the right upper lever (A).

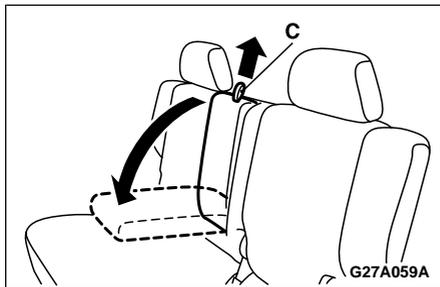


For second seat

3-door models

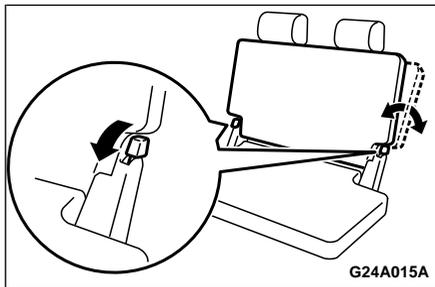
Press the button (B) at the top of the armrest and allow the armrest to drop down.

Seat and seat belts



5-door models

Tilt the armrest while pulling up the strap (C).



Third seat (5-door models)*

EG24A-Sa

To recline the seatback

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever as shown in the illustration, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.

CAUTION

The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand.

Making a luggage area

EG23I-Ia

WARNING

- (1) If required, always operate the seating before the vehicle is in motion.
- (2) After seat operations are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat and seatback forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- (3) The luggage area in the rear of the vehicle should never be used as a play area by children. Children should be seated with seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion. Be sure that the rear seatbacks are returned to their fully upright position and locked in place.

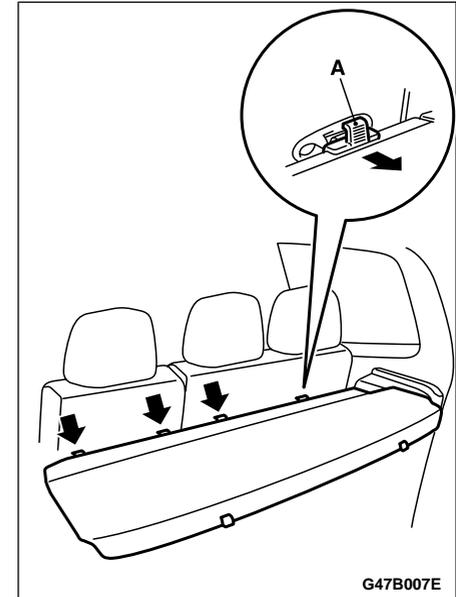
CAUTION

- (1) Do not stack the luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to restricted rear vision or unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- (2) Make sure that the seat is operated by an adult. If it is operated by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.
- (3) When folding, storing or removing the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.

Folding the rear (3-door models)/ second (5-door models) seatback forward

EG02COI

The passenger and luggage compartments can be joined by folding the rear seatback forward. This is useful for carrying long objects.



G47B007E

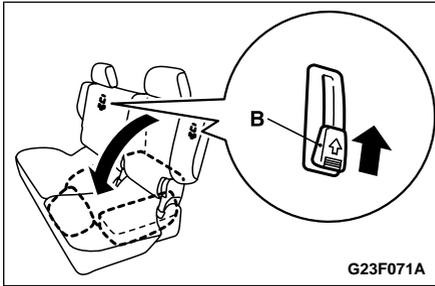
To fold

1. On vehicle equipped with a rear shelf, pull the 4 clips (A) on the front of the rear shelf to separate them from the attachment points on the rear seat.

NOTE

Be sure to hold the clips (A) when removing the clips.

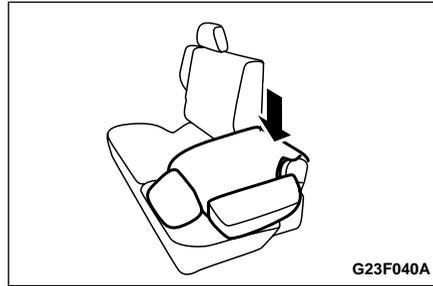
Seat and seat belts



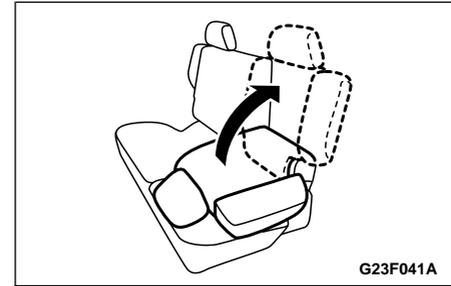
2. Lift up the knob (B) behind the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.

NOTE

Each seatback can be folded forward using the knob on its side.



3. Push the seat until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



To replace

1. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
2. Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.

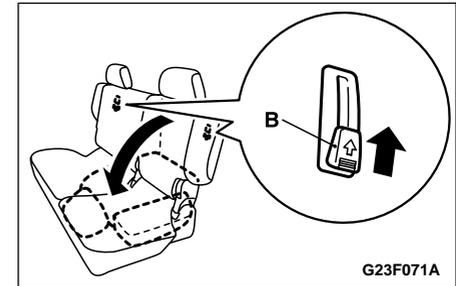
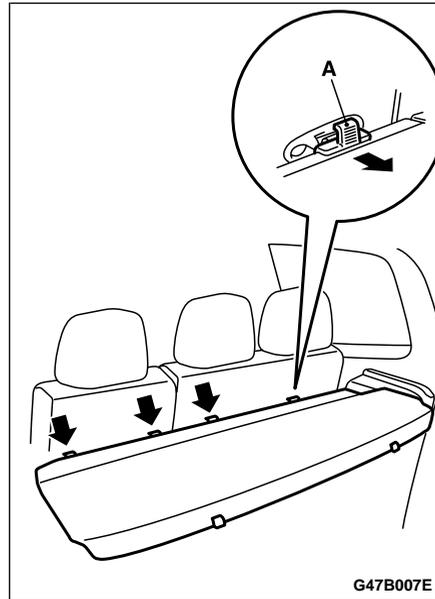
Folding the rear seat (3-door models)/ second seat (5-door models)

EG24COI

To create luggage space, you can fold the rear seat.

On 5-door models, by folding the second seat, you can get in and out easier.

Refer to "To get in and out of the third seat" on page 3-13.



2. Lift up the knob (B) behind the seat-back, then tilt the seatback forward.

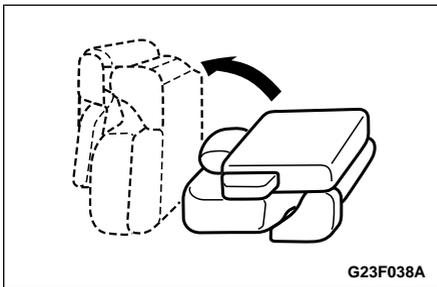
To fold

1. On vehicle equipped with a rear shelf, pull the 4 clips (A) on the front of the rear shelf to separate them from the attachment points on the rear seat.

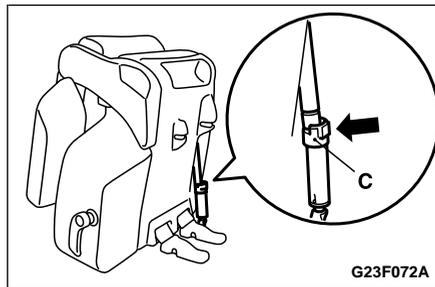
NOTE

Be sure to hold the clips (A) when removing the clips.

Seat and seat belts

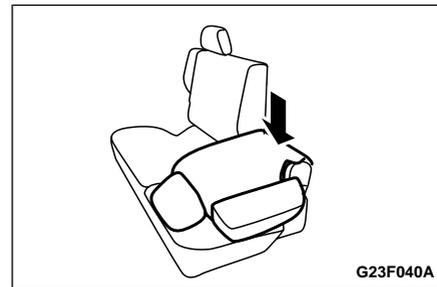


3. Lift the seat until you hear a “click”.

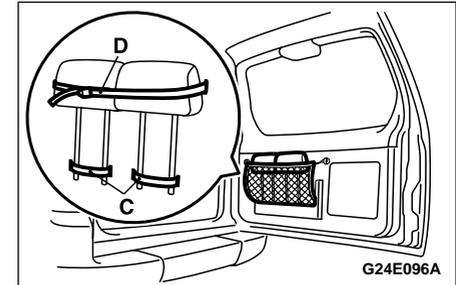
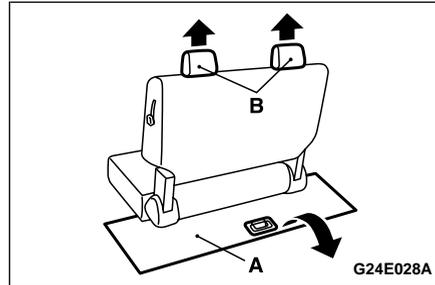
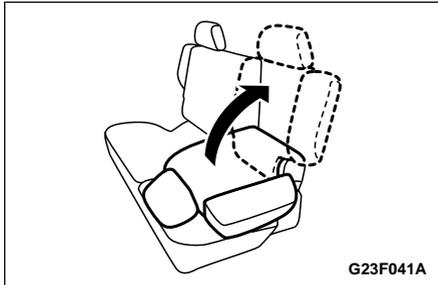


To replace

1. Hold the seat with your hand, then return the seat to its original position while pushing the stopper (C).



2. Push the seat until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



3. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.

Storage of the third seat

EG24E-1c

By folding the third seat into the luggage floor box, large articles can be stored in the vehicle.

To store

1. Remove the luggage floor board (A) and head restraints (B).

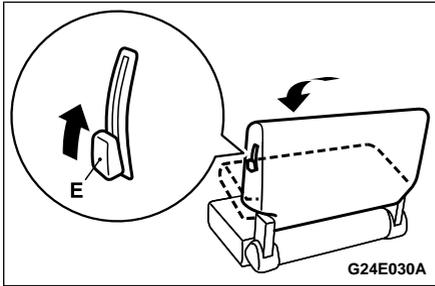
Refer to "Luggage floor box" on page 6-66 and "Head restraints" on page 3-28.

2. Store the head restraints in the luggage net.
Install the head restraints stay into the bands (C), and secure the head restraints the with bands (D).

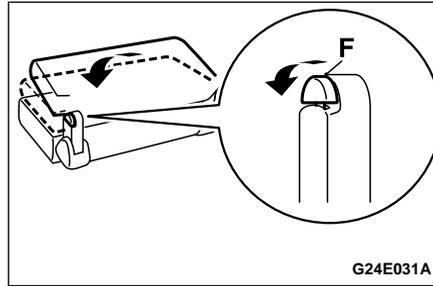
NOTE

Tighten the bands (D) securely but gently. If the bands are too tight, the head restraints may get wrinkled.

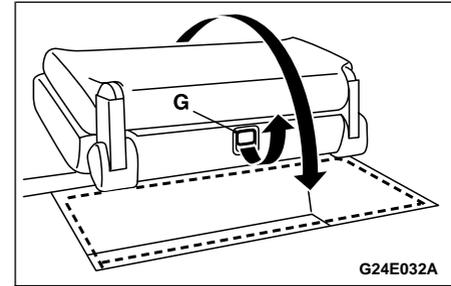
Seat and seat belts



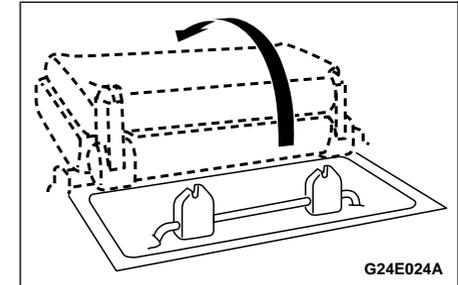
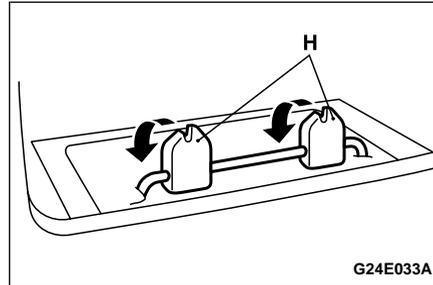
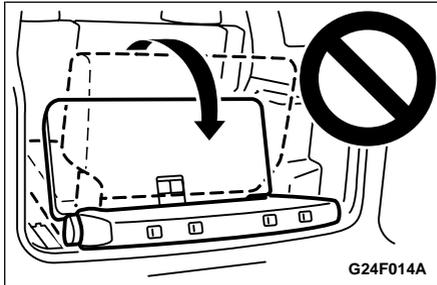
3. Pull up the knob (E) on the side of the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



4. Push the lever (F) forward, then tilt the seatback forward until the seatback touches the seat cushion.



5. Pull the lever (G), fold the seat backward, and store it into the luggage floor box.



CAUTION

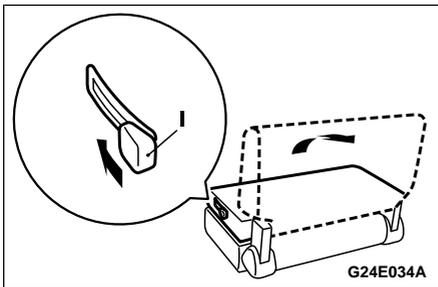
- (1) When folding the seat away into the luggage floor box, hold the seat by hand and fold it slowly. If the seat is not held properly, it might fall under its own weight during folding and pinch your hand.
- (2) Ensure that the lever (G) is not operated while the seat is occupied. The folding action of the seat in such a situation could result in an unexpected accident.
- (3) When folding the seat, be sure not to trap your hands between seat and luggage floor box.

6. Fold down the stand (H).
7. Refit the luggage floor board.

To replace

1. Remove the luggage floor board. And then raise the stand.
2. Raise the seat forward until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.

Seat and seat belts



3. Push the knob (I) forward, and raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
After the operation, push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.
4. Refit the luggage floor board and head restraints.

Removal of the third seat

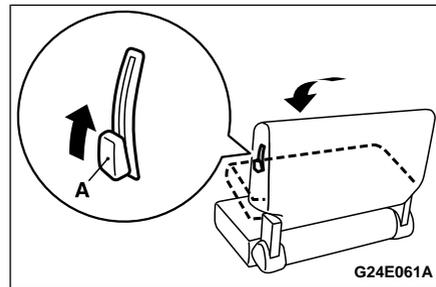
EG24F-Gb

To create more luggage space, you can remove the third seat.



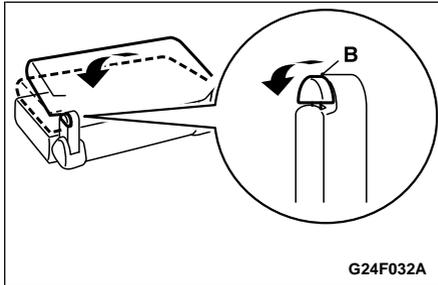
CAUTION

- (1) For safety, do not allow children to remove or refit the seat.
- (2) Be careful not to trap your hands or feet when removing or refitting the seat. Also, be careful not to drop or trip over the seat. If necessary, have someone help you to remove it.

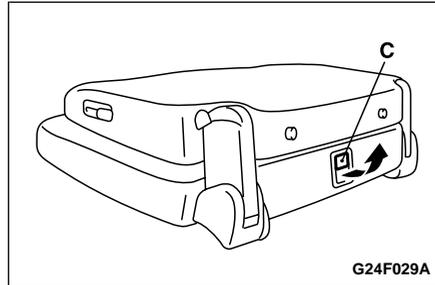


Removal procedure

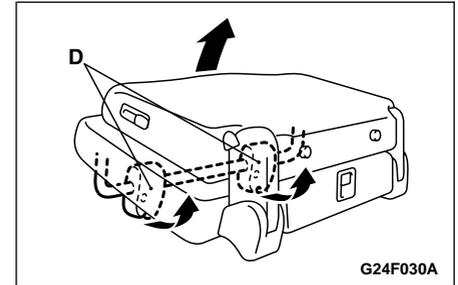
1. Pull up the knob (A) on the side of the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



2. Push the lever (B) forward, then tilt the seatback forward until the seatback touches the seat cushion.

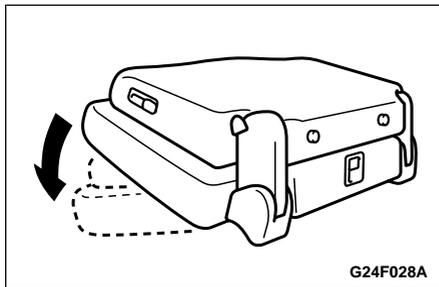


3. Pull the seat lock lever (C).

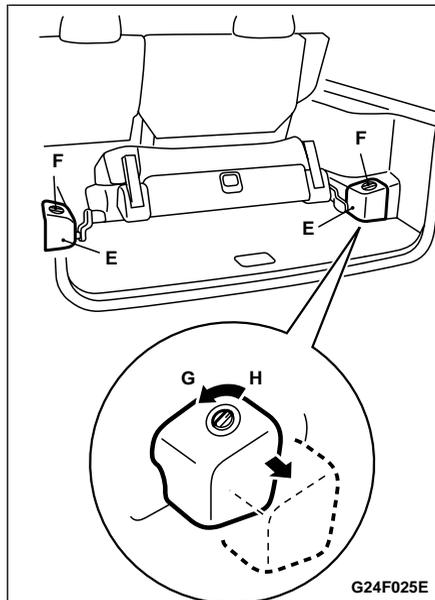


4. Fold the stands (D) towards you from the seat side, while lifting the front end of the seat.

Seat and seat belts

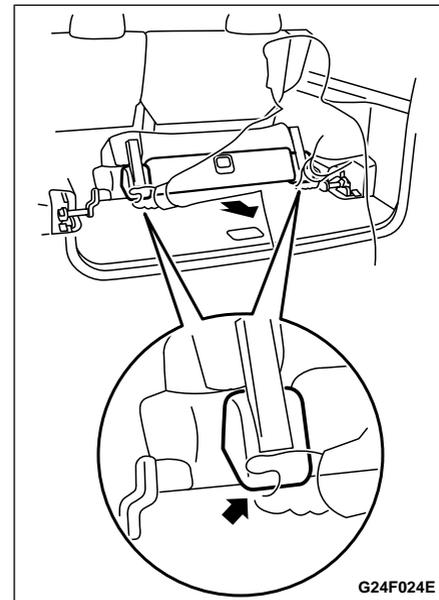


5. Put down the front end of the seat to the floor. In this situation, the seat locking system is unlocked automatically.



6. Remove the covers (E) by turning the knob (F) anticlockwise.

G- Unlock
H- Lock



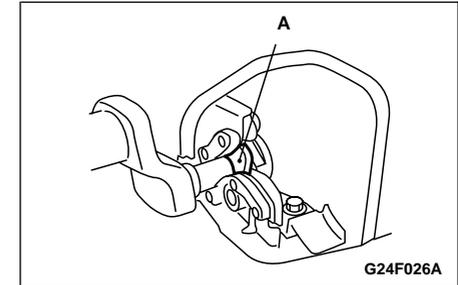
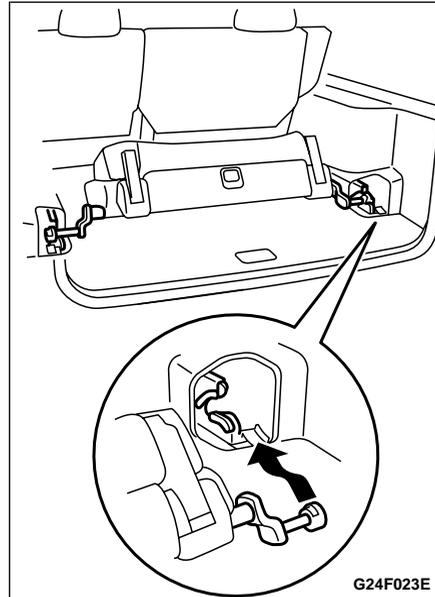
7. Hold the seat as shown in the illustration and remove the seat by sliding it backward.

CAUTION

Do not sit or place luggage on the removed seat. Any weight placed on the folded seat could deform the seat mountings, preventing the seat from being locked securely onto the floor.

NOTE

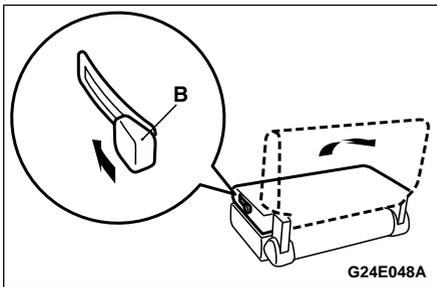
During the removal procedure, ensure that both ends of the seat are moved evenly while the seat is being pulled out. If this procedure is not followed, the seat could catch on its securing fixtures, making it difficult to remove.



2. Confirm that the seat mounting arms are secured by the hooks (A).
3. Fold the stands forward from the seat side, while lifting the front end of the seat.
4. Refit the covers on both sides of the luggage room.

Refitting procedure

1. Push the seat mounting arms into the luggage compartment's fixtures.



5. Push the knob (B) forward, raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
After the operation, push the seatback lightly to confirm that it has actually been secured.

Making a flat seat

EG05COI

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

WARNING

Never drive with luggage or passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.

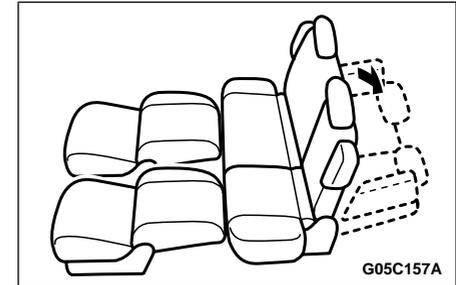
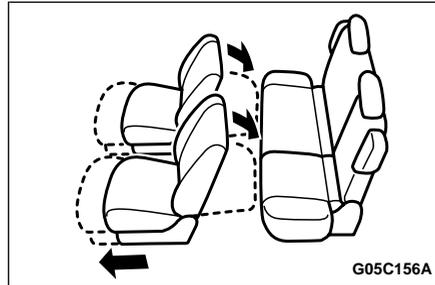
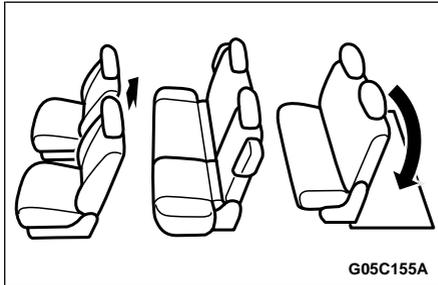
In a collision, people or children riding unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.

In the interest of their safety, children should not be allowed to adjust the seats.

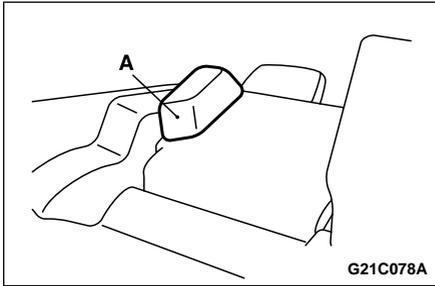
CAUTION

- (1) To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- (2) Make sure that the seat is adjusted by an adult.
If it is adjusted by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.
- (3) When sliding the seat, be sure not to trap your hand or leg.
- (4) Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.
- (5) To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- (6) Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.
- (7) To raise the seatback, sit on the seat and put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.



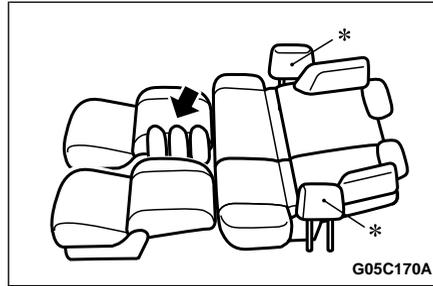
1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats.
On 5-door models, store the third seat into the luggage floor box. (if so equipped)
On vehicles equipped with the rear shelf, remove it.
(Refer to the “Head restraints” on page 3-28, “Storage of the third seat” on page 3-19 and “Rear shelf” on page 6-69.)
2. Slide the front seat fully forward, then tip their seatback backward.
On 5-door models, slide the front seat backward until their seatbacks touch the second seats.
(Refer to the “To adjust forward or backward” on page 3-6 and “To recline the seatback” on page 3-7.)
3. On 3-door models, remove the head restraints from the rear seat.
Recline the rear (3-door models)/second (5-door models) seatback backward.
(Refer to the “To recline the seatback” on page 3-12.)

Seat and seat belts



NOTE

On 5-door models, each of the second seat's sidebacks (A) is foldable. When either side of the seatback is reclined to a new position, its sideback automatically folds inward accordingly.



*:3-door models

4. Store the front and rear centre head restraints between the front seats.
On 3-door models, store the rear seat head restraints on the side of the rear seat.
5. Reverse the above procedure when returning the seat to the normal position.

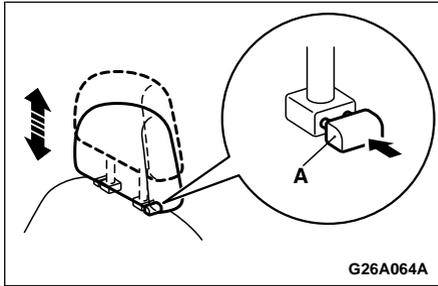
Head restraints

EG26A-Ef



WARNING

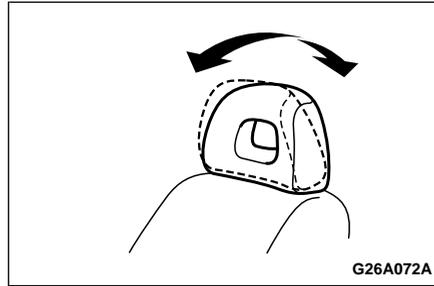
- (1) The head restraints can only protect you if they are correctly adjusted.
- (2) A cushion or similar device should not be placed on the seatback as it may increase the distance between your head and the head restraint and reduce the effectiveness of the restraint.



Adjustment of the height

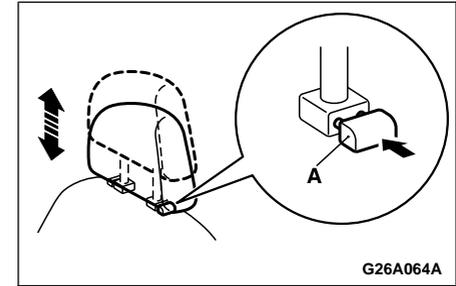
Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chance of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the restraint to reach their seated eye level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



Adjusting head restraint forward or backward

Tilt the head restraint towards you to adjust it forward. To adjust it backward, tilt the head restraint backward.



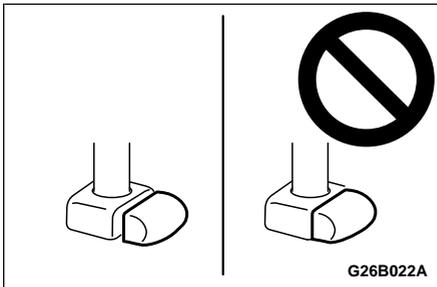
Removal of head restraints

EG26BALa

To remove the head restraints, lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

To install the head restraints, first confirm that they are facing the correct direction, and then insert them into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knobs (A) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

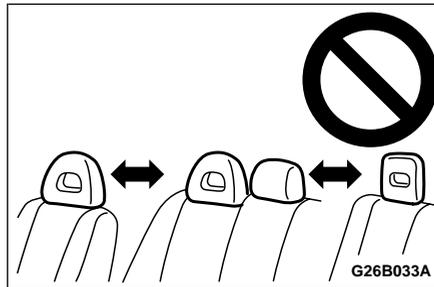
Seat and seat belts



Confirm that the height adjusting knobs (A) are correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.

WARNING

It is dangerous to drive with incorrectly adjusted head restraints or without head restraints installed; always have them correctly fitted when using the vehicle. Failure to do so could cause serious injury if involved in an accident.



CAUTION

The head restraints for the seats differ in shape and size. When installing head restraints, make sure the head restraints are fitted in their respective seats.

Seat belts

EG28ABMa

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts are worn correctly when you drive.

The front seat belts have pre-tensioners. These belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

Refer to "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" on page 3-56.

WARNING

- (1) Never wear the shoulder portion of the seat belt under the arm or other position which is incorrect.
- (2) One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.
- (3) The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.

WARNING

- (4) Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly.
- (5) Remove any twists when using the belt.
- (6) No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- (7) To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury in an accident, including from a deploying driver air bag, the driver should adjust the driver's seat to the most rear position that still allows good visibility and good control of the steering wheel, the brake and accelerator, and vehicle controls.

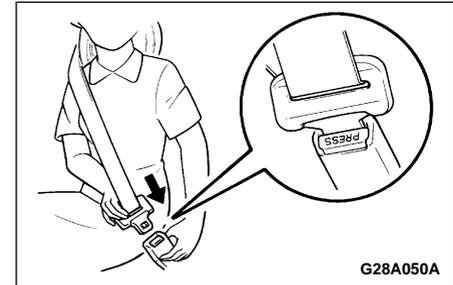


WARNING

- (8) Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to the child in a collision or sudden stop.
- (9) Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.

3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of the wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.



To fasten

Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

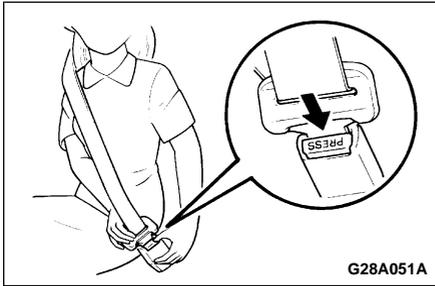
When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.

CAUTION

- (1) Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against your abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- (2) The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.

Pull the belt slightly to adjust looseness as desired.

Seat and seat belts

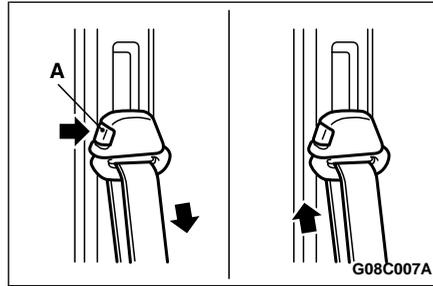


To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.

NOTE

As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.



Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

EG08C-Ca

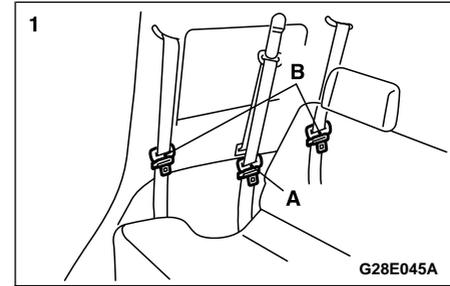
The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.

Move the seat belt anchor down with the lock knob (A) depressed. To move the anchor up, slide it without depressing the lock knob (A).



CAUTION

When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.



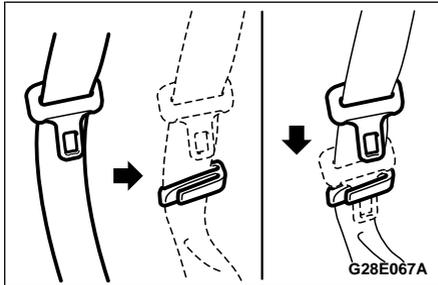
Rear/second, third seat belt storage

EG28EABa

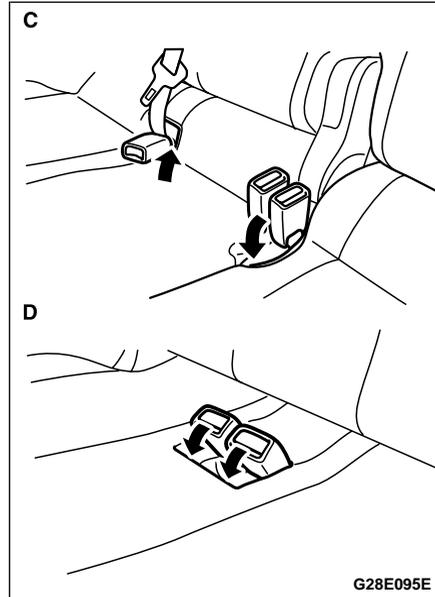
When the seat belt is not in use, store it as shown in the illustration.

1- Seat belt plate storage

A-Short (3-door) models
B-Long (5-door) models



After passing the belt through the rear notch, insert the latch plate into the front notch.



2- Seat belt buckle storage

C- Rear/second seat

D- Third seat (5-door models)

Child restraint

EG20A-Ea

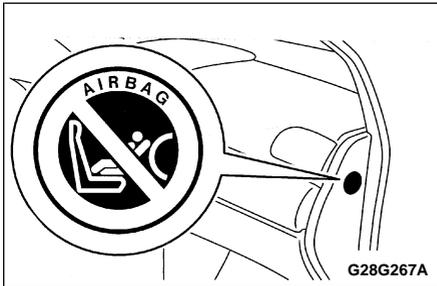
When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child.

This is required by law in most countries. The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

⚠ WARNING

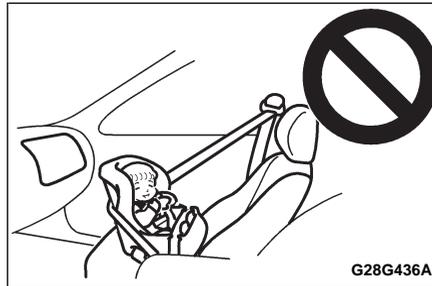
- (1) **When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- (2) **Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- (3) **Each restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.**

Seat and seat belts



Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger air bag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger air bag. If this label is attached, never install the rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat.



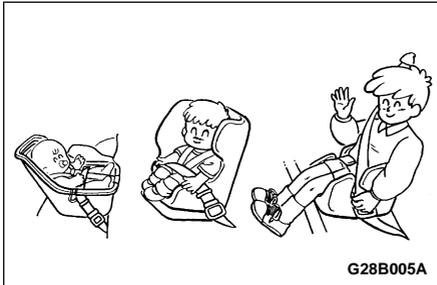
WARNING

- (1) Extreme Hazard!
REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINTS must NOT be used in the front passenger seat as it places an infant too close to the passenger air bag. The force of an inflating air bag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. Rear-facing child restraints must only be used in the rear seat (3-door models)/second seat (5-door models).



WARNING

- (2) **FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINTS should be used in the rear seat (3-door models)/second seat (5-door models) whenever possible; if used in the front seat, adjust the seat to the fully backward position.**



Infants and small children

EG20B-Ba

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.

Instruction:

- (1) For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- (2) The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: **THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.**

- (3) Before purchasing a child seat or infant carrier, first try to install it in the rear seat to ensure it fits well. Due to the location of the seat belt buckles in the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward easily on the seat cushion after the belt has been tightened, choose another child restraint system.

WARNING

- (1) When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- (2) After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in case of accident or sudden stops.
- (3) When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child or infant seat secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent injury to your child.

Seat and seat belts

Suitability for various seating positions

EG20CO1a

3-door models

Mass Group	Seating position				
	Front Passenger		Rear Outboard		Rear Centre
	With Air Bag	Without Air Bag	Left side	Right side	
0- - Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	UF	U, L* ¹	U, L* ¹	L* ¹	U, L* ¹
0+ - Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	UF	U	U	X	U
I - 9 to 18 kg (9 months-4 years)	UF	U	U, L* ²	L* ²	U, L* ²
II & III - 15 to 36 kg (4-12 years)	UF, L* ³	U, L* ³	U, L* ³	L* ³	U, L* ³

Key of letters to be inserted in the above table:

U - Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF - Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L - Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI genuine parts).

B - Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X - Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*1	MZ311097	E1-03301063
*2	MZ312745	E1-03301136
*3	MZ311099	E1-03301061

NOTE

There is no applicable MITSUBISHI Genuine Parts to the Mass Group "0+-Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)". MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For detail information, please consult your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

5-door models

Mass Group	Seating position					
	Front Passenger		Rear Outboard	Intermediate Outboard		Intermediate Centre
	With Air Bag	Without Air Bag		Left side	Right side	
0- - Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	UF	U, L ^{*1}	L ^{*1}	U, L ^{*1}	L ^{*1}	U, L ^{*1}
0+ - Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	UF	U	X	U	X	U
I - 9 to 18 kg (9 months-4 years)	UF	U	L ^{*2}	U, L ^{*2}	L ^{*2}	U, L ^{*2}
II & III - 15 to 36 kg (4-12 years)	UF, L ^{*3}	U, L ^{*3}	L ^{*3}	U, L ^{*3}	L ^{*3}	U, L ^{*3}

Key of letters to be inserted in the above table:

U - Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF - Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L - Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI genuine parts).

B - Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X - Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*1	MZ311097	E1-03301063
*2	MZ312745	E1-03301136
*3	MZ311099	E1-03301061

NOTE

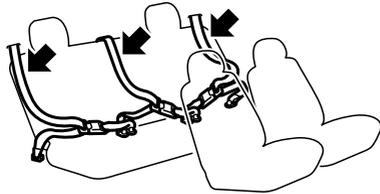
There is no applicable MITSUBISHI Genuine Parts to the Mass Group "0+-Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)".

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.

For detail information, please consult your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

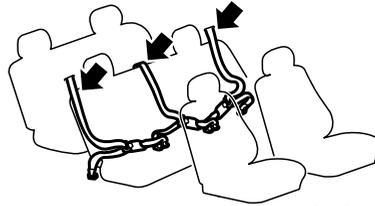
Seat and seat belts

3-door models

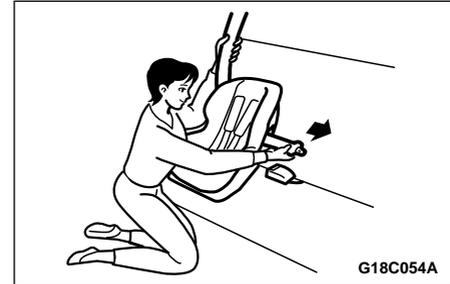


G18C045A

5-door models



G18C069A



G18C054A

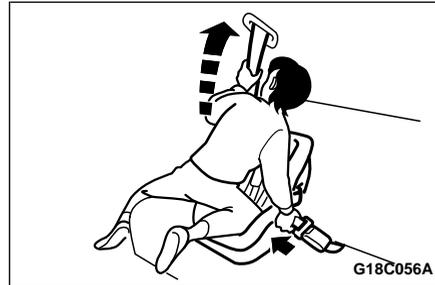
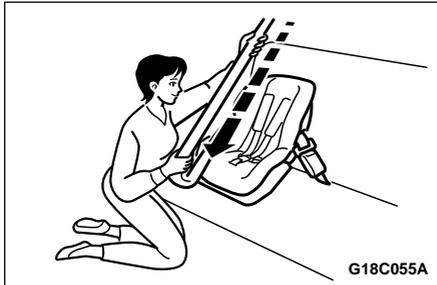
Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)

EG20D-C

The 3-point type seat belts at the above illustrated seat positions can be converted from normal emergency locking retractor (ELR) mode to automatic locking retractor (ALR) mode. It must be so converted, when installing a child restraint system.

Installation:

1. Place the child restraint system in the rear (3-door models)/second (5-door models) seating position as shown in the illustration.
2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.



3. To activate the ALR mode, slowly pull the shoulder part of the belt all the way out until it stops, then let the belt feed back into the retractor.
4. After the belt has retracted, tug on it. If the belt is locked, you will not be able to pull it out. If you can pull the belt out, it is not locked and you will need to repeat these steps.
5. After confirming that the belt is locked, grab the shoulder part of the belt near the buckle and pull up to remove any slack from the lap part of the belt. Remember, if the lap part of the belt is not tight, the child restraint will not be secure. It may help to put weight on the child restraint, or push on the seat-back while pulling up on the belt.
6. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.
7. To deactivate the ALR mode in order to remove a child restraint etc., after removing the child from the restraint, unlatch the buckle, unrout the seat belt, let the belt fully retract, and rewind the belt.

NOTE

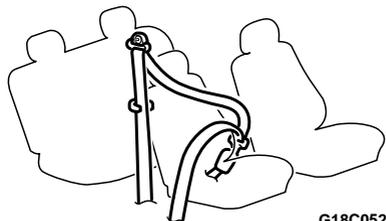
If the seat belt does not lock, rewind it fully, then perform step 2 to 7 again.

WARNING

- (1) Before putting the child in the restraint, be absolutely sure to make the conversion of the retractor from the ELR mode to the ALR mode. By doing so, the child restraint system is always tightly secured to the seat by the automatic lock. If the conversion to ALR is not made, the child restraint system could move forward in the event of sudden braking or an accident, seriously injuring the child or other occupants.
- (2) If a person wearing the seat belt moves one's upper body significantly such that the belt completely unwinds, the retractor may switch to its ALR mode and lock, thus preventing further movement. If this happens, the person should switch the retractor back to its ELR mode by taking off the seat belt and fully rewinding it. The person should then wear the seat belt again.

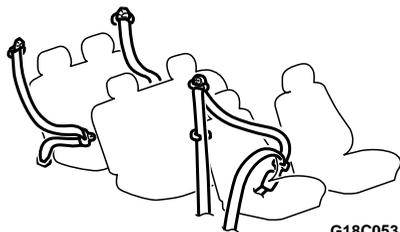
Seat and seat belts

3-door models

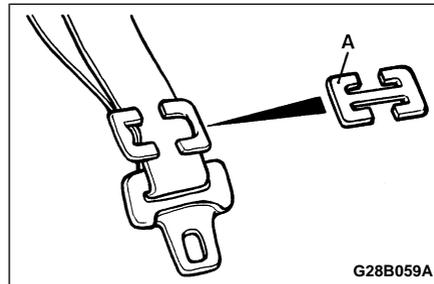


G18C052A

5-door models



G18C053A



G28B059A

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

EG20E-E

For safety, you are advised to install the child restraint system using a 3-point type seat belt with emergency/automatic locking mechanism. If you cannot avoid installing it using another type of seat belt, follow the instructions given below.

Installation:

1. Fasten the seat belt to secure the child restraint system. Make sure you hear a "click" when you insert the latch plate in the buckle.

2. Remove all slack of a lap belt by pulling the webbing through the belt's adjustment feature.
3-point type seat belt requires no length adjustment, remove all slack by using the locking clip.
3. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure.



CAUTION

For some type of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre. It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions. The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.

Older children

EG20F-Aa

Children who have outgrown child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt. The lap belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

CAUTION

- (1) Children who are not buckled up can be thrown out of the vehicle in an accident.
- (2) Children who are not buckled up can strike other people.
- (3) A child should never be left unattended in your vehicle. When you leave the vehicle, take the child with you.

Pregnant women restraint

EG28C-Ad

WARNING

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. The woman's doctor should be consulted if there are any questions.

Seat belt inspection

EG28D-Da

- (1) Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if defective.
- (2) A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this affects their characteristics.

WARNING

- (1) All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- (2) Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; this work should be done by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. Failure to have an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer perform the work could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.
- (3) Once the pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used. It must be replaced together with the retractor.
- (4) The entire pre-tensioner seat belt system must be inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-air bag

EG29A-Ea

The information written in this supplemental restraint system (SRS) section contains important points concerning the driver and front passenger air bags, side air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

The SRS air bags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side air bag is designed to supplement the seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injury in certain moderate- to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts; for maximum protection in all types of crashes and accidents, seat belts should ALWAYS be worn by everyone who drives or rides in this vehicle. (With infants and small children in child restraints and older children buckled in the rear seat).



WARNING

IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO ALWAYS PROPERLY WEAR YOUR SEAT BELT, EVEN WITH AN AIR BAG:

- (1) Seat belts help keep the driver and front passenger properly positioned which reduces injury risk in all collisions, and reduces the risk of serious or fatal injuries when the air bags inflate. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained or improperly restrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or within close proximity to the air bag which may then deploy during the collision. The initial stage of air bag inflation is the most forceful which could cause serious or fatal injuries if the occupant contacts it at this stage.



WARNING

- (2) Seat belts reduce the risk of injury in roll-overs, side or rear impact collisions, and in lower-speed frontal collisions, because driver's and passenger's air bags are not designed to inflate in those situations.
- (3) Seat belts reduce the risk of being thrown from your vehicle in a collision or roll-over.

WARNING

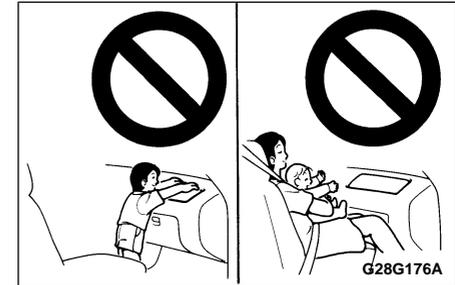
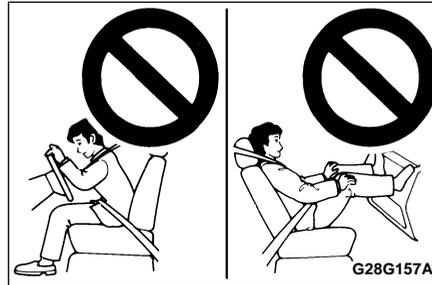
IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.

A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during air bag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.

Air bags inflate very fast, and with great force.

If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained the air bags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.

- (1) Before driving, adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while still maintaining complete control of the vehicle.
- (2) Before driving, adjust the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- (3) Make sure all vehicle occupants are always properly restrained using the available seat belts.
- (4) With seat belts properly fastened the driver and front passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.



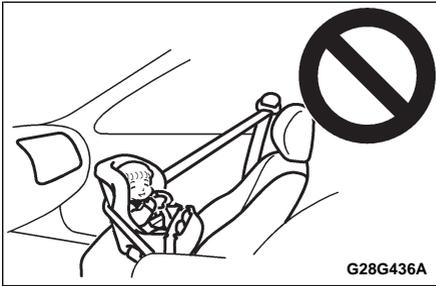
WARNING

- (5) Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- (6) Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.
The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.

WARNING

- (7) Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the air bag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.

Seat and seat belts



WARNING

- **REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINTS** must NOT be used in the front passenger seat as it places an infant too close to the passenger air bag. The force of an inflating air bag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.

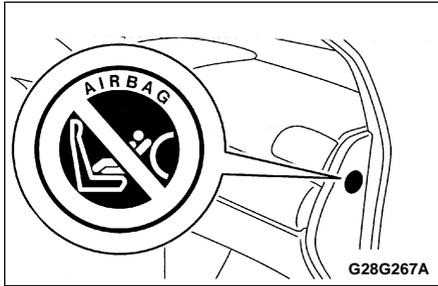
Rear-facing child restraints must only be used in the rear seat (3-door models)/second seat (5-door models).

WARNING

- **FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINTS** should be used in the rear seat (3-door models)/second seat (5-door models) whenever possible; if they must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the fully backward position. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.

WARNING

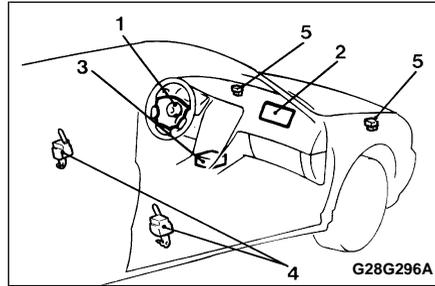
(8) Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.



G28G267A

NOTE

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger air bag. If this label is attached, never install the rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat.



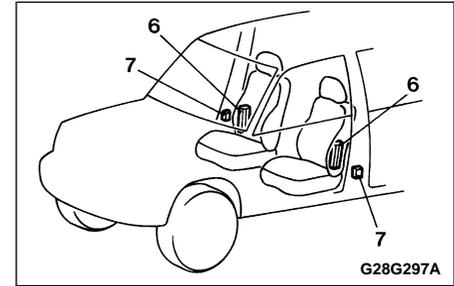
G28G296A

How the supplemental restraint system works

EG29B-H

The SRS includes the following components:

- 1- Air bag module (Driver)
- 2- Air bag module (Passenger)*
- 3- Air bag control unit
- 4- Seat belt pre-tensioner
- 5- Front impact sensor



G28G297A

- 6- Side air bag module*
- 7- Side impact sensor*

The air bags will operate only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

Seat and seat belts

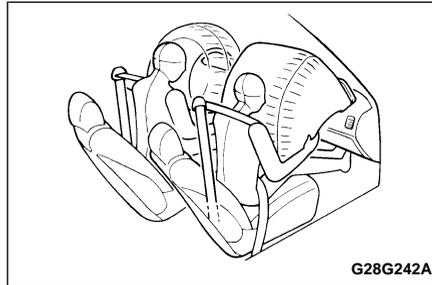
When the impact sensors detect an impact of sufficient frontal or side force, an automated circuit ignites materials in the inflator to generate gas and inflate the air bags. The air bags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after air bag deployment, if safe to do so.

The air bags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

The time required from the sensors detecting an impact to deflation of the air bags after deployment is shorter than a blink of an eye.

CAUTION

Air bags are inflated at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating air bags can result in light cuts, bruises, and the like.



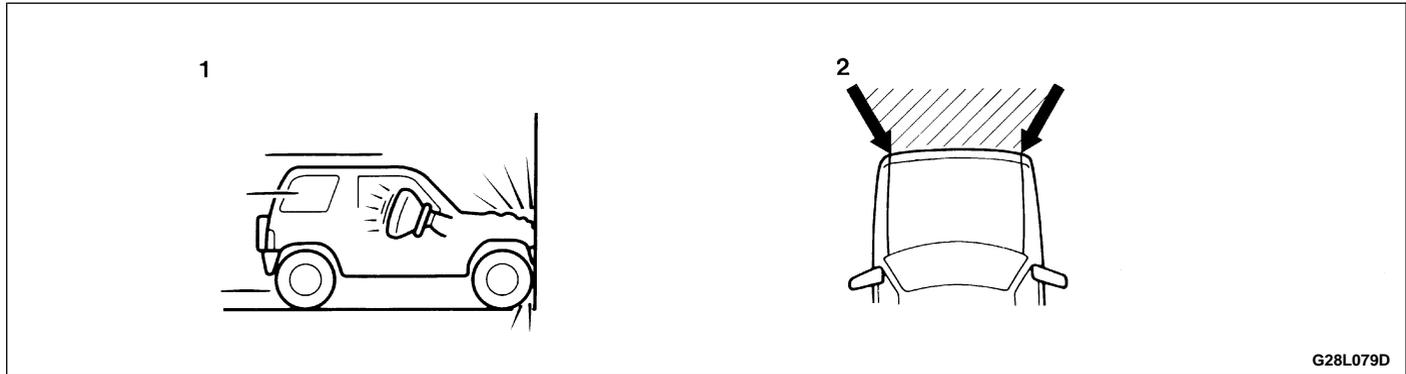
G28G242A

Driver's and passenger's front air bag system

EG29C-D

The driver's air bag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger air bag is contained in the instrument panel above the upper glove box.

The driver air bag and the front passenger air bag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.



G28L079D

Deployment of front air bags

The front air bags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front air bags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. A typical condition is shown in the illustration:

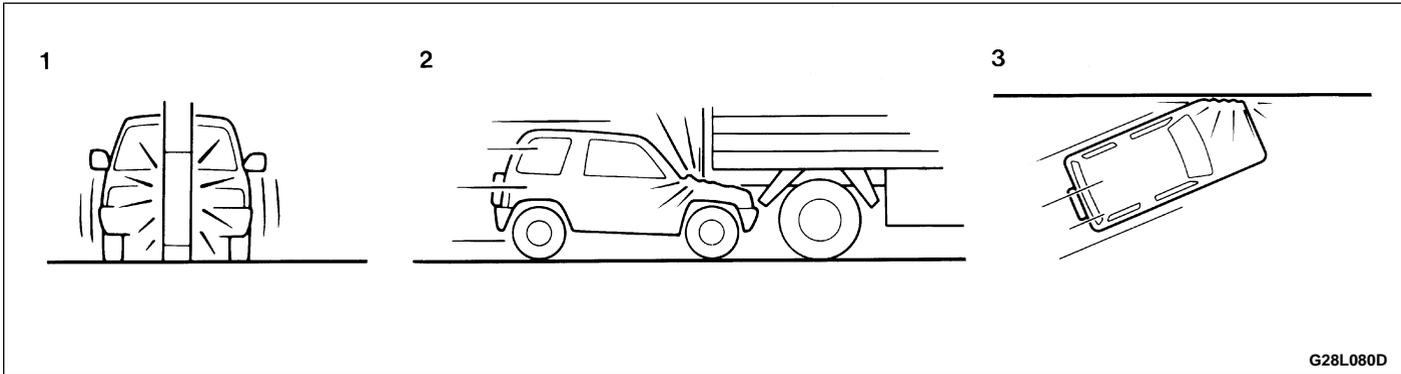
- 1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at a speed of approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or higher
- 2- Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

The front air bags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front air bags may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or

moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help you to keep safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of air bag deployment. The initial stage of air bag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

Seat and seat belts



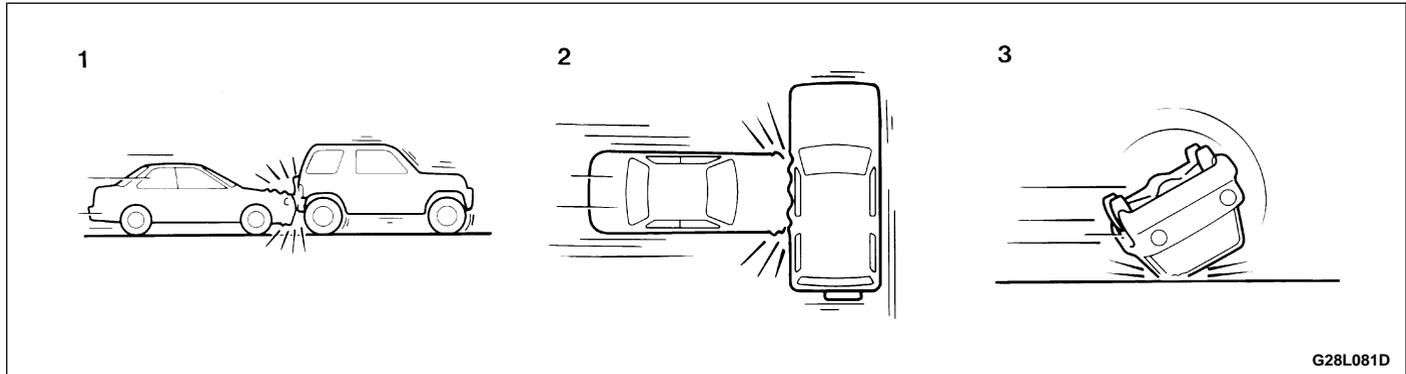
The front air bags **MAY NOT DEPLOY** when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front air bags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration:

- 1- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front air bags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.



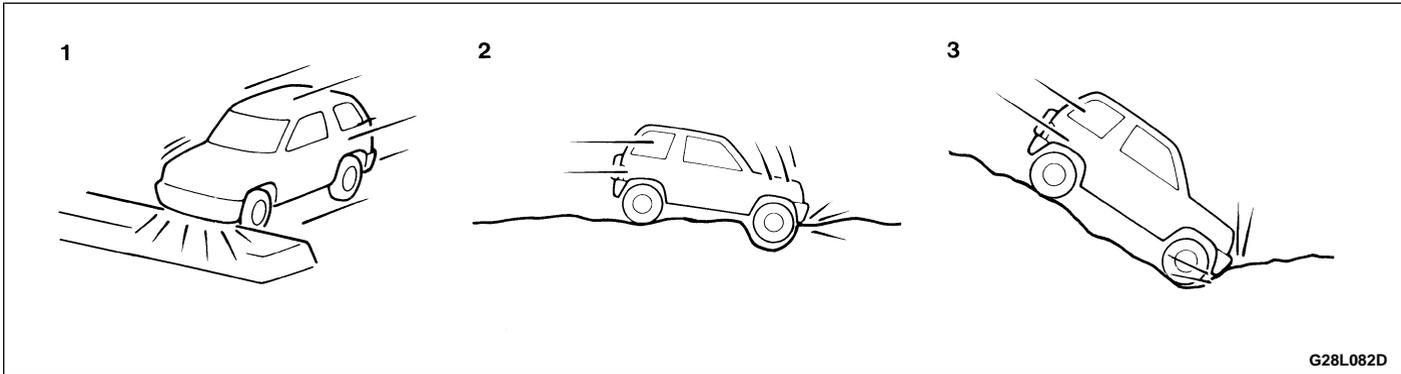
The front air bags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when ...

The front air bags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant. Such conditions are shown in the illustration:

- 1- Rear end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front air bags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

Seat and seat belts



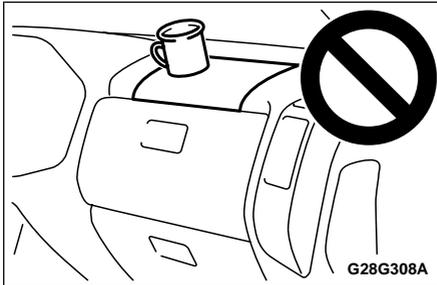
The front air bags **MAY DEPLOY** when ...

The front air bags may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration:

- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or curb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pot hole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front air bags may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help you to keep a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of air bag deployment. The initial stage of air bag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

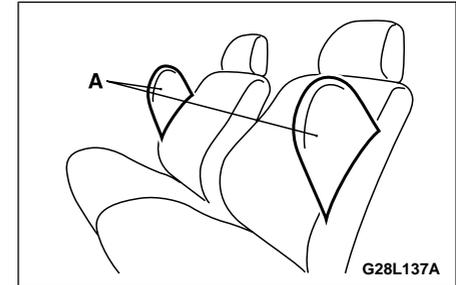


! **WARNING**

- (1) Do not attach anything to the steering wheel padded cover, such as trim material, badges, etc. It might strike and injure an occupant if the air bag inflates.
- (2) Do not set anything on, or attach anything to the instrument panel above the upper glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the air bag inflates.
- (3) Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the air bag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the air bags inflate.

! **WARNING**

- (4) Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the air bags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect air bag performance, or could cause injury when the air bag inflates.
- (5) Right after the air bag inflation, several air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you could be burned.
- (6) The air bag system is designed to work only once. Once the air bags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced, and the entire air bag system inspected, by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (7) If the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision but the air bags are not inflated, have the air bag system checked and, if necessary replaced by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

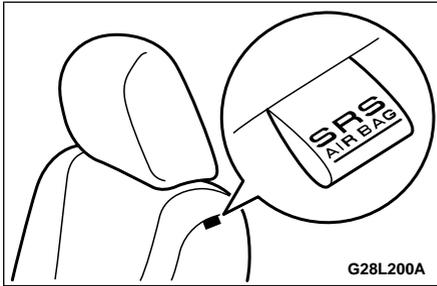


Side air bag system (front seat only)*

EG29D-B

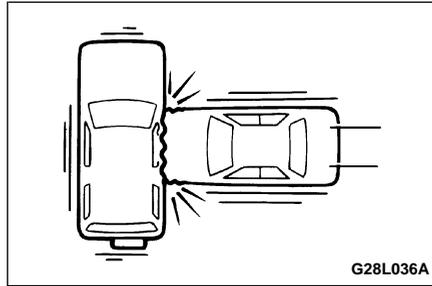
The side air bags are (A) contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

Seat and seat belts



The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side air bag.

The side air bag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted.



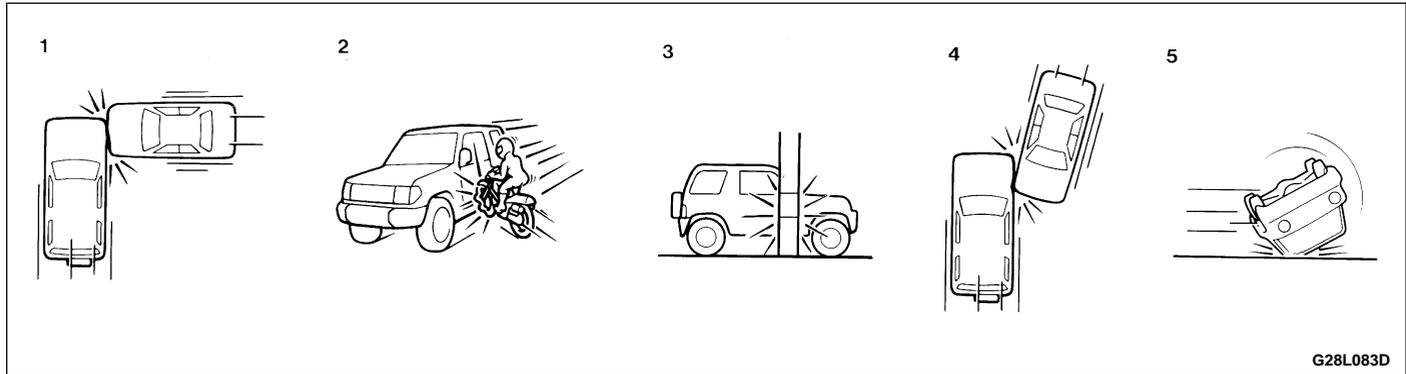
Deployment of side air bags

The side air bags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side air bags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

The typical condition is shown in the illustration.

The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side air bags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.



The side air bags **MAY NOT DEPLOY** when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help to protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side air bags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

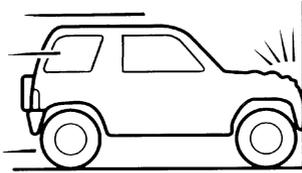
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration:

- 1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
- 3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object
- 4- Oblique side impacts
- 5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

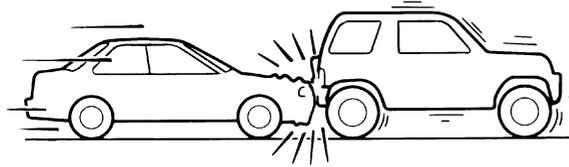
Because the side air bags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

Seat and seat belts

1



2



G28L084D

The side air bags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when ...

The side air bags are designed not to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration:

- 1- Head-on collisions
- 2- Rear end collisions

Because the side air bags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

! **WARNING**

- (1) The side air bags are designed to supplement the driver and front passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and front passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.



! **WARNING**

- (2) The side air bag inflates with great force. The driver and front passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from a deploying side air bag.
- (3) Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from a deploying side air bag. Special care should be taken with children.

! **WARNING**

- (4) Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side air bag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side air bag deployment.
- (5) Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side air bag inflation.
- (6) Do not install seat covers on seats with side air bags. Do not re-cover the seats with side air bags. They could interfere with proper side air bag inflation.

Seat and seat belts

WARNING

(7) Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat (3-door models)/ second seat (5-door models) only, whenever possible. If a forward-facing child restraint must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the fully backward position, and take care to ensure that the child stays in the child restraint and away from the door.

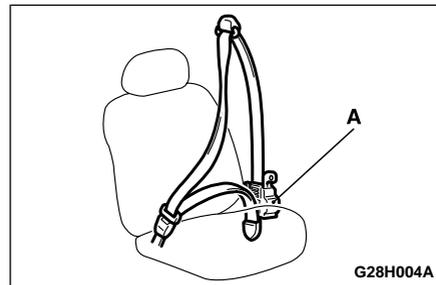
Do not allow the child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.

The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area of the seat where the side air bag is located. It is dangerous if the side air bag inflates.

Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.

WARNING

(8) Work around and on the side air bag system components should only be done by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. Improper work could result in inadvertent deployment of a side air bag, or could render a side air bag inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.



Pre-tensioner seat belt system

EG29E-A

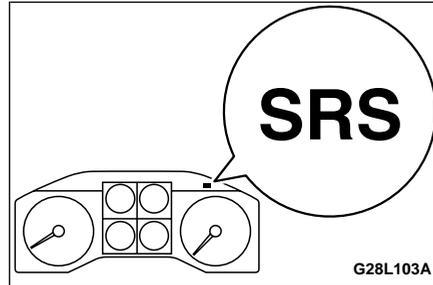
The driver's and passenger's seats are provided with a pre-tensioner seat belt system which actuates simultaneously with the air bag in a moderate-to-severe frontal collision.

In certain moderate-to-severe frontal collision, the seat belt pre-tensioner retracts the seat belt instantaneously to hold the occupant tightly in the seat belt, making the seat belt and the air bag more effective.

The pre-tensioner (A) is encased with the seat belt's retractor. These belts are used the same way as conventional belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, smoke is released and a loud noise will be heard. The smoke is not harmful, but care should be taken not to intentionally inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking.

The pre-tensioner activates whenever a strong impact is applied at the front of the vehicle, even if the seat belt is not worn. The pre-tensioner seat belts may not activate in certain frontal collisions, even though the vehicle may be severely damaged. Such non-activation does not mean that something is wrong with the SRS system, but rather that the collision forces were not severe enough to activate it.



SRS warning lamp

EG29F-R

There is a supplemental restraint system (“SRS”) warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself and the lamp tells you if there is a problem. When the ignition key is turned to the “ON” or “START” position, the warning lamp should illuminate for several seconds and then should go out. This means the system is ready.

The SRS warning lamp is shared by the driver’s front air bag, the front passenger’s air bag, side air bags (if so equipped) and the seat belt pre-tensioners.

WARNING

- (1) Following the pre-tensioner seat belt activation, several pre-tensioner seat belt system components will be hot. Do not touch them after activation.
- (2) The pre-tensioner seat belt system is designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced, and the entire pre-tensioner seat belt system inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (3) If the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision but the pre-tensioner seat belts are not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner seat belt system checked and, if necessary, replaced by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

WARNING

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS is not working properly, and you should immediately have it inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

- The SRS warning lamp does not illuminate when you start the vehicle.
- The SRS warning lamp does not go out after several seconds.
- The SRS warning lamp illuminates while driving.

Seat and seat belts

SRS servicing

EG29G-A

The entire SRS including air bag and pre-tensioner seat belt must be inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer after 10 years.

WARNING

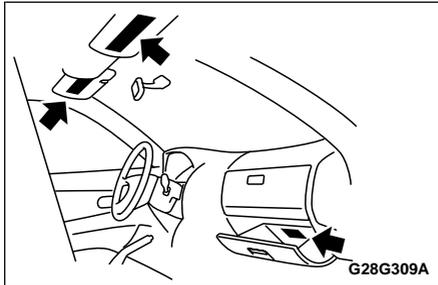
- (1) Any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS must be performed only by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. Do not permit anyone else to do service, inspection, maintenance or repair on any SRS components or wiring; similarly, no part of the SRS should ever be handled or disposed of by anyone except an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the air bags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- (2) Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

WARNING

- (3) If your vehicle has received any front-end damage, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer to ensure it is in proper working order.
- (4) On vehicles with the side air bags, do not modify your front seats centre pillar and centre console. It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. Also, if you have found any tear or open seam in the seat fabric at the portion near the side air bag, have the seat inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (5) On vehicles with the side air bags, if your vehicles has received any damage to either side, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer to ensure it is in proper working order.

NOTE

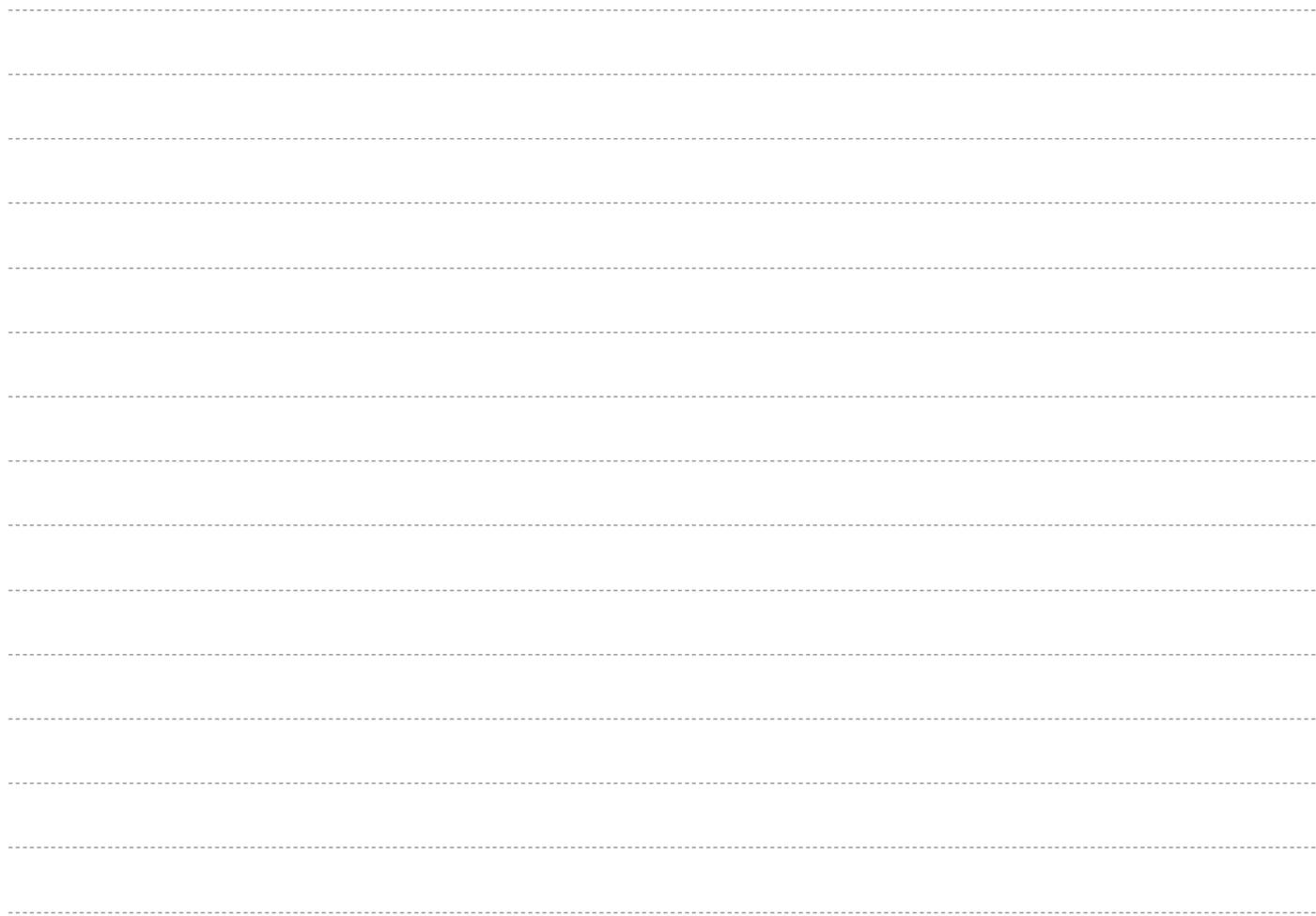
- (1) When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable section in this owner's handbook.
- (2) If you junk or scrap the vehicle, we urge you to first take the vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer so that the SRS can be rendered safe.



Caution label

EG28H-Aa

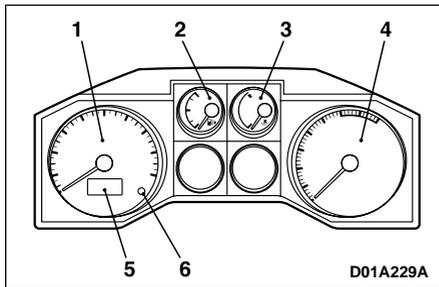
Passenger restraint warning/caution labels are attached as shown in the illustration.



Instruments and controls

Instruments	4- 2
Speedometer	4- 2
Tachometer	4- 3
Odometer/Tripmeter.....	4- 3
Fuel gauge	4- 4
Water temperature gauge.....	4- 5
Indication and warning lamps	4- 6
Combination headlamps, dipper and turn signal switch	4-14
Headlamp levelling switch	4-16
Windscreen wiper and washer switch	4-17
Rear window wiper and washer switch	4-19
Headlamp washer switch	4-19
Hazard warning flasher switch	4-20
Rear window demister switch	4-21
Front fog lamp switch	4-22
Rear fog lamp switch.....	4-22
Rheostat (meter illumination control).....	4-23
Wiper deicer switch	4-24
Horn switch	4-24
Room lamps	4-24
Rear personal lamp.....	4-25
Luggage compartment lamp.....	4-26
Multi centre display	4-27
RV meter	4-40

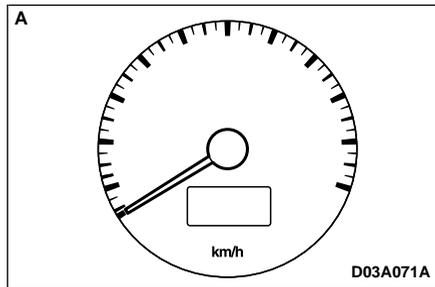
Instruments and controls



Instruments

ED01AOI

- 1- Speedometer
- 2- Fuel gauge
- 3- Water temperature gauge
- 4- Tachometer
- 5- Odometer/Tripmeter
- 6- Tripmeter reset button

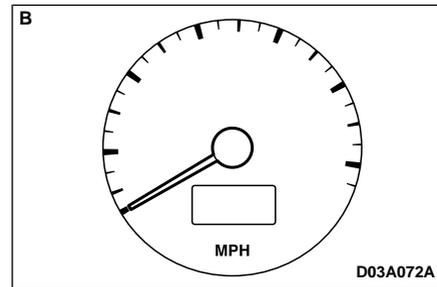


Speedometer

ED03A-Na

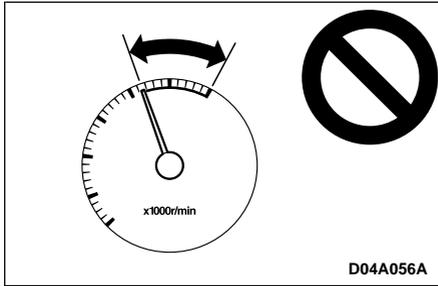
Type A

The speedometer indicates the vehicle's speed in kilometres per hour (km/h).



Type B

The speedometer indicates the vehicle's speed in miles per hour (mph) and kilometres per hour (km/h).



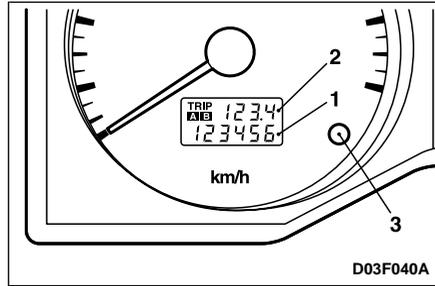
Tachometer

ED04A-Ac

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds.

CAUTION

During travel, watch the tachometer making sure that the engine speed indication does not rise to the red zone (excessive engine rpm).



Odometer/Tripmeter

ED03FAJa

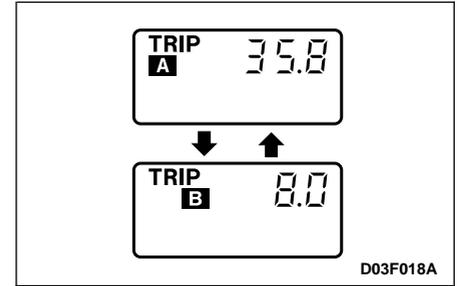
When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, odometer and tripmeter indications are given.

Every time the reset button (3) is pressed lightly (less than 1 second), tripmeter indications (TRIP **A** and **B**) are changed.

- 1- Odometer
- 2- Tripmeter
- 3- Reset button

Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has travelled.



Tripmeter

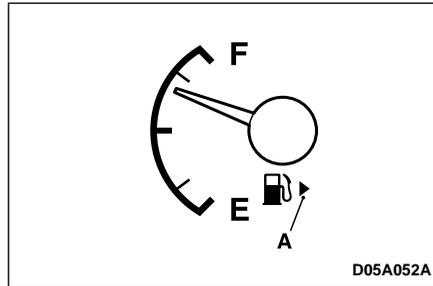
The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled during a particular trip or period. There are two tripmeter displays: TRIP **A** and **B**.

TRIP **A** can be used to measure the distance travelled since the current trip began. At the same time, TRIP **B** can be used to measure the distance from an intermediate location. To return the display to zero, press the reset button for more than 1 second. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

If TRIP **A** is displayed, for example, only TRIP **A** will be reset.

NOTE

- (1) Display TRIP **A** and **B** each have a maximum distance of 999.9km.



- (2) When disconnecting the battery terminal for a long time, the memory of trip-meter display TRIP **A** and **B** are cleared, and the display returns to “0”.

Fuel gauge

ED15AOI

The fuel gauge indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is “ON”.

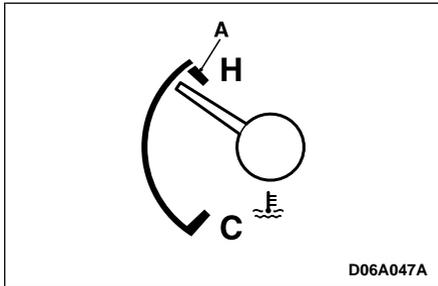
F-Full
E-Empty

CAUTION

Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.

NOTE

The fuel lid mark (A) indicates that the fuel lid (fuel filler port) is located on the right side of the body. Refer to “Filling the fuel tank” on page 5-4.



Water temperature gauge

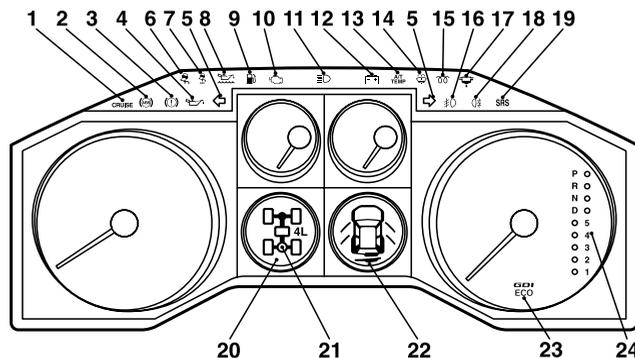
ED06A-Nb

The water temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is "ON".

CAUTION

If the indication needle enters the zone "A" while the engine is running, it indicates that the engine is possibly overheating. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and make the necessary corrections. (Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-21.)

While driving, care should always be taken to maintain the normal operating temperature.



D50A529D

Indication and warning lamps

ED50A0Id

- 1- CRUISE indication lamp* →Page 5-54
- 2- ABS warning lamp* →Page 5-46
- 3- Brake warning lamp
- 4- Oil pressure warning lamp
- 5- Turn-signal indication lamps / Hazard warning indication lamps
- 6- Active stability control operation indication lamp* /
Active traction control operation indication lamp*
→Page 5-59
- 7- Active stability control OFF indication lamp*
→Page 5-59
- 8- Engine oil level warning lamp
- 9- Low fuel warning lamp
- 10- Check engine indication lamp
- 11- High-beam indication lamp
- 12- Charge warning lamp
- 13- A/T (automatic transmission) fluid temperature warning lamp
(vehicles with automatic transmission)

- 14- Low washer fluid indication lamp*
- 15- Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)
- 16- Front fog lamp indication lamp*
- 17- Fuel filter warning lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)
- 18- Rear fog lamp indication lamp
- 19- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp
→Page 3-57
- 20- 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp →Page 5-26, 5-31
- 21- Rear differential lock indication lamp* →Page 5-35
- 22- Door-ajar warning lamp
- 23- **GDI** ECO indication lamp (petrol-powered vehicles)
- 24- Automatic transmission indication lamp
(vehicles with automatic transmission,
“N” indicator lamp is used also as A/T warning lamp)
→Page 5-19, 5-21

NOTE

To find information concerning the indication or warning lamps marked by the symbol “→Page XX”, refer to the specified pages. For the other indication and warning lamps, refer to the subsequent pages.

GDI is a trademark of MITSUBISHI Motors Corporation.



Brake warning lamp - red (Brake warning buzzer/Vehicles with anti-lock brake system)

ED23AAGa

With the ignition switch "ON", the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- (1)When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- (2)When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- (3)When the brake circuit is not operating correctly.

Brake warning buzzer (Vehicles with anti-lock brake system)

When there is a danger of brake performance becoming compromised, a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. If this buzzer should continue to sound, park your vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

NOTE

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.

CAUTION

(1)In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer should be contacted.

- The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
- The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.
- The brake warning buzzer does not turn off. (In the case of vehicles with anti-lock brake systems)

(2)The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.

- Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and slowly pull the parking brake lever to park your vehicle.

Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp (brake lamp) to alert the vehicles behind you.

NOTE

- (1) In certain cases immediately after the engine has been started or when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, a noise generated by operation of brake devices may be heard coming from the engine compartment. This type of noise is normal and is no need for concern in fact, it indicates that the corresponding devices are operating normally. (This applies to vehicles fitted with anti-lock brake system)
- (2) On vehicles equipped with anti-lock brake system, the brake system uses brake fluid pressurized by the pump.
Please refer to the "Brake system" on page 5-44.



Oil pressure warning lamp - red

ED25A-Ah

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low.

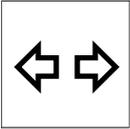
If the warning lamp illuminates while the engine is running, turn the engine off and contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for inspection.

CAUTION

- (1) If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for inspection.
- (2) This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil in the crankcase. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off.
- (3) If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.

NOTE

The oil pressure warning lamp should not be treated as an indication of the engine's oil level. The oil level must be checked using the dipstick.



Turn-signal indication lamps - green

ED52A-BB

These indication lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

NOTE

If the blinking is too fast, the cause may be a faulty turn-signal connection or a blown lamp bulb.

Hazard warning indication lamps - green

ED30A-A

When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.



Engine oil level warning lamp-amber

ED26A-D

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, the oil level is too low.

If the warning lamp lights while the engine is running, stop the engine and add engine oil to specified level. (Refer to "Engine oil" on page 9-2.)



Low fuel indication lamp - amber

ED63ABD

The indication lamp comes on when the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as possible.

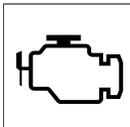


CAUTION

On petrol-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.

NOTE

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel indication lamp may come on earlier than usual.



Check engine indication lamp - amber

ED85AAMa

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions and engine.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp flashes or illuminates. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

This lamp will also illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. If it does not go off after a few seconds, take the vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

CAUTION

- (1) Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- (2) If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, have the system checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

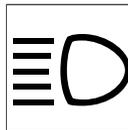
CAUTION

- (3) If the lamp illuminates or flashes while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. During vehicle operation with the lamp illuminated or flashing, the vehicle may not accelerate when you depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle is stationary with the lamp illuminated or flashing, you must depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual since the engine idling speed is higher than usual and the vehicle with an automatic transmission has a stronger tendency to creep forward.

NOTE

The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

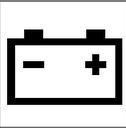
This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected, which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine indication lamp is ON.



High-beam indication lamp - blue

ED51A-Aa

This indication lamp illuminates when the high beam is used.



Charge warning lamp - red

ED54A-Y

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started.

CAUTION

If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

[Except for 2500 models]

Abnormality in the charging system.

[2500 models]

Broken alternator belt or abnormality in the charging system. A broken alternator belt causes poor braking efficiency. Depress the brake pedal harder than usual to park the vehicle in a safe place.



A/T (automatic transmission) fluid temperature warning lamp - red (vehicles with automatic transmission)

ED73AAK

The A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on when the A/T fluid temperature becomes abnormally high. Normally the warning lamp comes on when the engine switch is placed in the "ON" position, and it goes out when the engine is started. When the lamp comes on, reduce the engine speed and move the vehicle to a safe area.

Then, set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position and idle the engine until the warning lamp goes off. When the warning lamp goes off, the vehicle can run as before. If the warning lamp does not go off, please have your vehicle inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

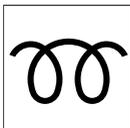
Instruments and controls



Low washer fluid indication lamp* - amber

ED79A-Q

This lamp illuminates when the washer fluid in the tank falls to a low level (approx. 0.8 lit.). If it illuminates, fill the washer tank at the earliest opportunity.



Diesel preheat indication lamp - amber (diesel-powered vehicles only)

ED58A-M

The indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.

NOTE

- (1) If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- (2) When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition key to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the key to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- (3) When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.



Fuel filter indication lamp - amber (diesel-powered vehicles only)

ED59A-BC

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated in side the fuel filter; if this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter.

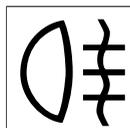
When the lamp goes out, you can resume driving. If it either does not go out or comes on from time to time, have the vehicle inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.



Front fog lamp indication lamp*- green

ED74B-A

This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



Rear fog lamp indication lamp - amber

ED74A-B

This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.

**GDI
ECO****GDI ECO indication lamp - green
(petrol-powered vehicles)**

ED90A-H

This lamp illuminates when the **GDI**[™] engine operates under conditions that permit maximal fuel efficiency and minimal carbon-dioxide emissions. It can help you drive in an economical, environment-friendly manner.

GDI is a trademark of MITSUBISHI Motors Corporation.
GDI: Gasoline Direct Injection

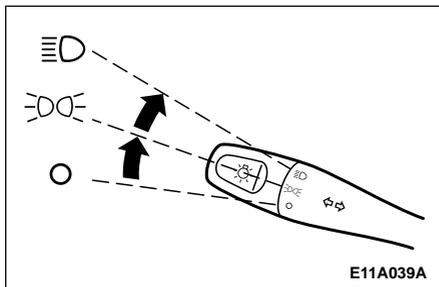
**Door-ajar warning lamp - red**

ED56A-Gb

This lamp illuminates when a door or the back-door is either open or incompletely closed.

**CAUTION**

Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.



Combination headlamps, dipper and turn signal switch

EE11AHEe

Headlamps

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.

- All lamps off
- ☰☺ Position, tail, number plate and instrument panel lamps on
- ☰☺ Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- (1) Do not leave the headlamps and other lamps on for too long while the engine is stationary. A run-down battery could result.

- (2) When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, please go to an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for a check.

[Vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp]

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the lamp switch is set to the "○" (OFF) position, the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc., will illuminate.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function

- (1) If the key is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position and the lamps stay on for about 3 minutes without opening the driver's door while the lamp switch is in the "☰☺" position, the lamps automatically turn off.
- (2) If the key is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch and the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes while the lamp switch is in the "☰☺" position, a buzzer will sound to warn the driver that the lamps have not been turned off, and these lamps will automatically turn off.

NOTE

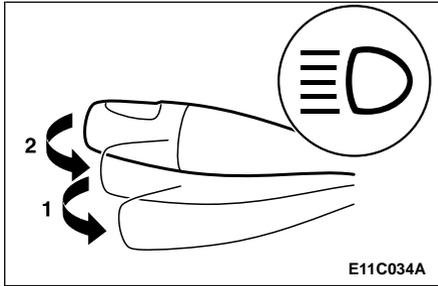
- (1) The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "☰☺" position.
- (2) When the ignition switch has been turned to either the "LOCK" or "ACC" position with the lamp switch in the "☰☺" position, and the lamp switch is returned to the "○" (OFF) within approximately 3 minutes, the auto-cutout function will not be activated.

When you want to keep the lamps on:

1. Turn the switch in the "○" (OFF) position to switch off all lamps while the key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or remove it from the ignition switch.
2. Turn on the lamps with the switch in the "☰☺" position again, then the lamps will remain on.

Lamp monitor buzzer

If the driver's door is opened when the key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps. When the lamp auto-cutout function acts, the buzzer will stop automatically. When this function does not act, turn off the lamp switch to stop the buzzer.



Dipper (High/Low beam change)

EE11B-1a

When the lamp switch is in the “≡D” position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled to (1). While the high beam is on, the high beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.

Headlamp flasher

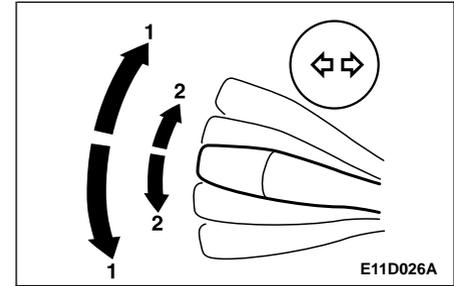
EE11C-1b

The high beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly to (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high beam is on, the high beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.

NOTE

- (1) The high beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- (2) If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam illumination, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the “≡D” position.



Turn/lane-change signals

EE11D-Ja

The turn-signal lamps flash when the switch is operated (with the ignition switch “ON”). At the same time, the turn signal indicator flashes.

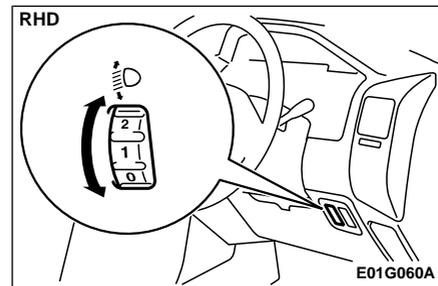
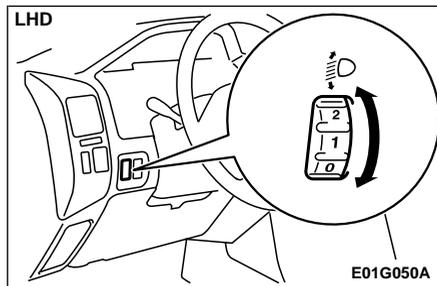
1- Turn-signals

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

There are times when the lever will not return after cornering. This occurs when the steering wheel is turned only slightly. In such cases, return the lever by hand.

2- Lane-change signals

When changing lanes, use position (2). It will return to the neutral position when released.



NOTE

If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Headlamp levelling switch

EE01G10c

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending upon the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract the drivers of approaching vehicles. Set the switch (referring to the following table) to the appropriate position according to the number of people and the load in the vehicle.

3-door models

Vehicle Condition				
Switch position	"0"	"2"	"3"	"4"

●: 1 person

▨ : Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only/ Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2- 5 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3- 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading

5-door models

Vehicle Condition					
Switch position	"0"	"2"	"2"	"3"	"4"

●: 1 person

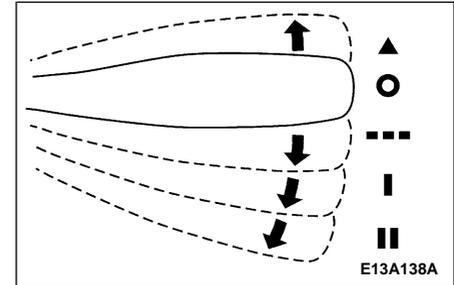
▨ : Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only/ Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2- Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat/
7 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3- 7 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading



Windscreen wiper and washer switch

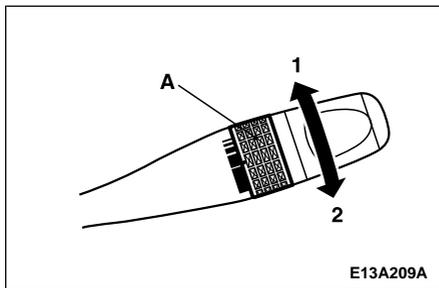
EE13A0la

The windscreen wiper and washer can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

Move the switch to operate the windscreen wipers or spray the washer fluid.

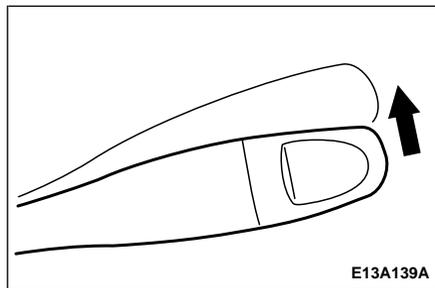
Windscreen wipers

- ▲ Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
- Off
- Intermittent operation
- | Slow
- || Fast



The intermittent intervals are adjustable from approximately 2 to 18 seconds by turning the adjusting knob (A).

- 1- Fast
- 2- Slow

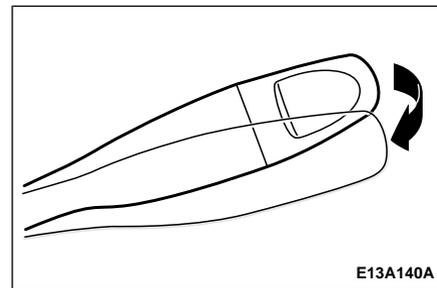


Misting function

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, and the wipers will operate once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

If the lever is held in the upward position (▲), the wipers continue operating until the lever is released.



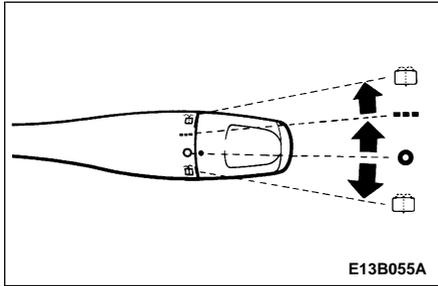
Windscreen washer

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you.

The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

CAUTION

If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.



Rear window wiper and washer switch

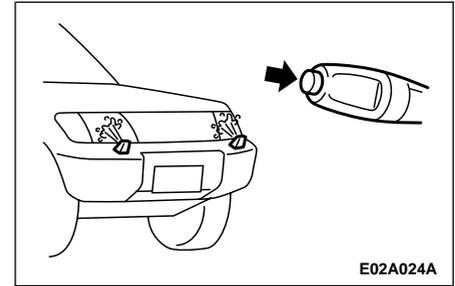
EE13BAQa

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position. Turn the knob, and the rear window wiper and washer will operate.

- Operate about every 8 seconds
- Off
-  The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

NOTE

To ensure a clear rearward view, the wiper performs a number of continuous operations either when the switch is moved to the “--- ” position or when the gearshift (or selector) lever is moved to the “R” position while the switch is in the “--- ” position. Following this continuous operation, the wiper will automatically switch to intermittent operation.



Headlamp washer switch*

EE02A-Sb

The headlamp washer can be operated when the headlamps go on. Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps for about 1 second.

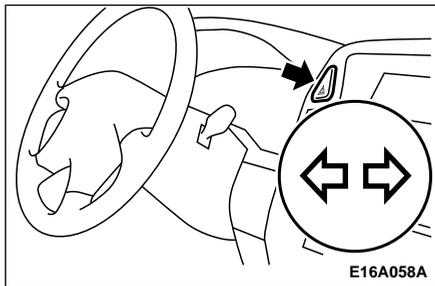
NOTE

- (1) Check the headlamp washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly on to the headlamp lenses.
- (2) If the low washer fluid warning lamp illuminates, fill the tank with washer fluid at the earliest opportunity.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

EE13C-I

- (1) If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the ignition, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- (2) Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry. They may scratch the glass surface or the blades may prematurely wear out.
- (3) Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- (4) Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- (5) Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required. During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.



Hazard warning flasher switch

EE16A-Dd

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency. The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the position of the ignition key.

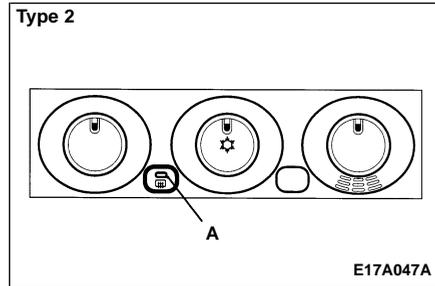
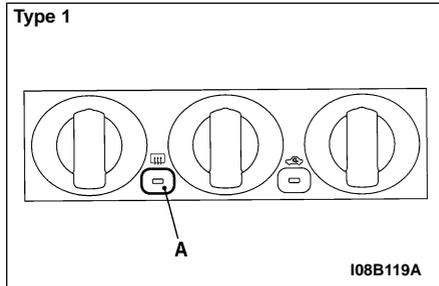
Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers; push the switch again to turn them off.

When this switch is operated, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously, as do the turn-signal indication lamps in the instrument cluster.



CAUTION

If the lamps are kept flashing for a long time, the battery will be discharged, making it difficult or impossible to start the engine.



Rear window demister switch

EE17AARa

The rear window demister switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.

Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 11 minutes. To turn off the demister within 11 minutes, push the switch again.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.

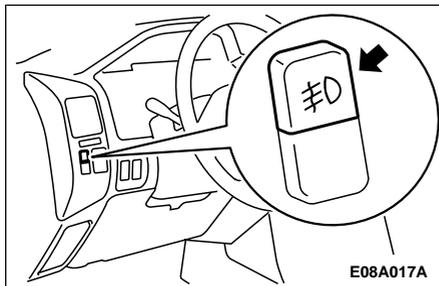
If your vehicle is equipped with heated mirrors, these operate in conjunction with the demister. Refer to “Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors” on page 5-51.

CAUTION

- (1) The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- (2) To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- (3) When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.

CAUTION

- (4) Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.



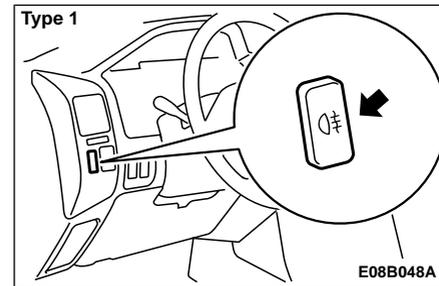
Front fog lamp switch*

EE08A-Vb

The front fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or tail lamps turn on. Push the switch to turn on the front fog lamps, and push the switch again to turn them off. The indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the front fog lamps are on.

NOTE

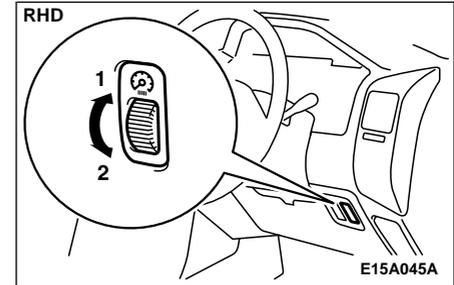
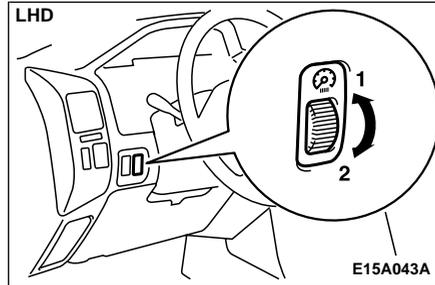
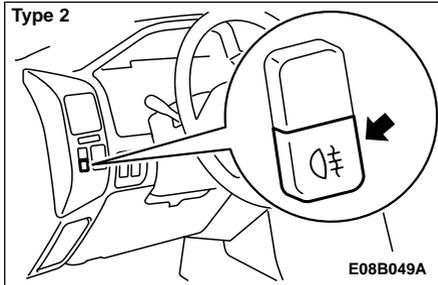
- (1) The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps and tail lamps turn off.
To turn on the front fog lamps again, push the switch again when the headlamps or tail lamps turn on.
- (2) In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the front fog lamps can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "○" (OFF) position, because the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc. illuminate when the ignition key is at the "ON" position.



Rear fog lamp switch

EE08BA1a

The rear fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on. Push the switch to turn on the rear fog lamp, and push the switch again to turn it off. The indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the rear fog lamp is on.



NOTE

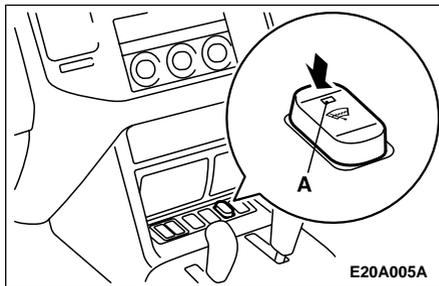
- (1) The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps and front fog lamps (if so equipped) turned off.
To turn on the rear fog lamp again, push the switch again when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.
- (2) In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the front fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "●" (OFF) position, because the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc. illuminate when the ignition key is at the "ON" position.
- (3) The rear fog lamp is installed only on the driver's side.

Rheostat (meter illumination control)

EE15A-Ma

The rheostat can only be adjusted while the lamp switch is "☉" or "☽".
Turn the dial to adjust the meter illumination to the desired brightness.

- 1- To increase brightness
- 2- To reduce brightness



Wiper deicer switch*

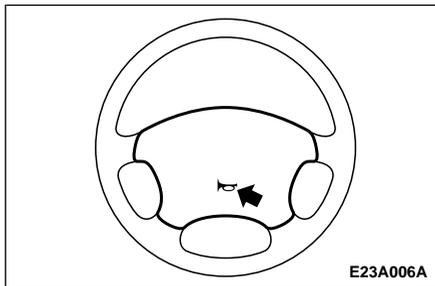
EE20A-Da

The wiper deicer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

When the front wipers have frozen to the windscreen at the parked positions, turning on this switch will heat the windscreen to make the wipers operable. Press the switch and the deicer will operate and turn on the indication lamp (A).

NOTE

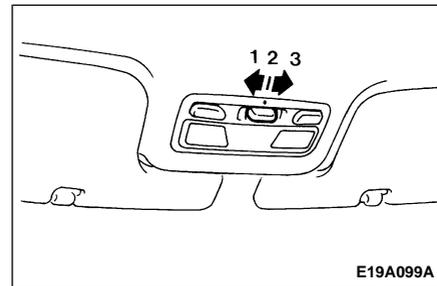
The switch is automatically turned off after operating for approximately 15 minutes. To turn off the switch while it is operating, press the switch again.



Horn switch

EE23A-Ac

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position, pressing the "🔊" mark on the steering wheel, causes the horn to sound.



Room lamps

EE19AAI

Room lamp

- 1(OFF) -The lamp goes out.
- 2(●) -[Vehicles without keyless entry system]
The lamp illuminates when a door or the backdoor is opened and goes out when all doors are closed.

[Vehicles with keyless entry system]

The room lamp goes on when a door or the backdoor is opened. When all doors are closed, the room lamp is illuminated and dimmed gradually for 30 seconds and then goes out.

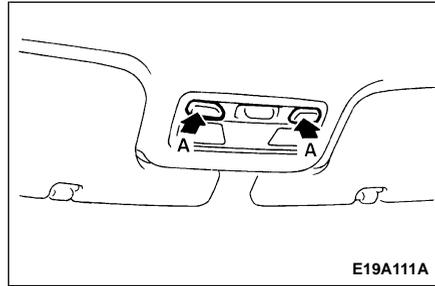
However, the lamp goes out immediately without being dimmed in case of the followings:

- The ignition switch is turned "ON".
- All doors are locked using the key mechanism of the front doors/backdoor, the lock knob of the driver's door, or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system.

NOTE

If the ignition key is removed with the doors closed, the lamp is dimmed gradually for 30 seconds and then goes out.

3(ON) - The lamp illuminates.

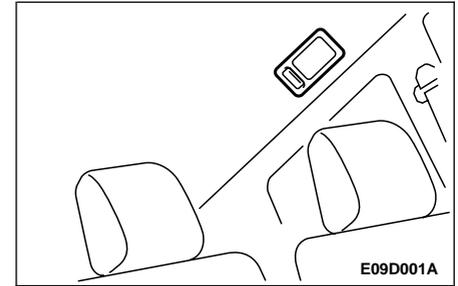


Personal lamps

Push the switch (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.

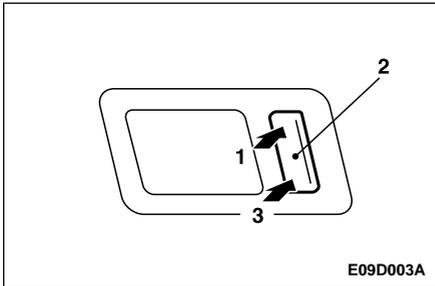
NOTE

If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the lamps are off.



Rear personal lamp

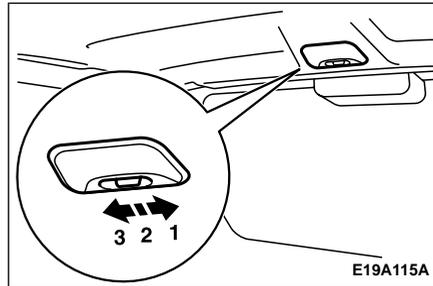
EE09D-L



- 1(ON) -The lamp illuminates.
- 2(OFF) -The lamp goes out.
- 3(●) -The lamp illuminates when a door is opened and goes out when the door is closed.

NOTE

- (1) On 5-door models, the lamp illuminates when a rear door is opened and goes out when the door is closed.
- (2) If you leave the lamp on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that the lamp is off.



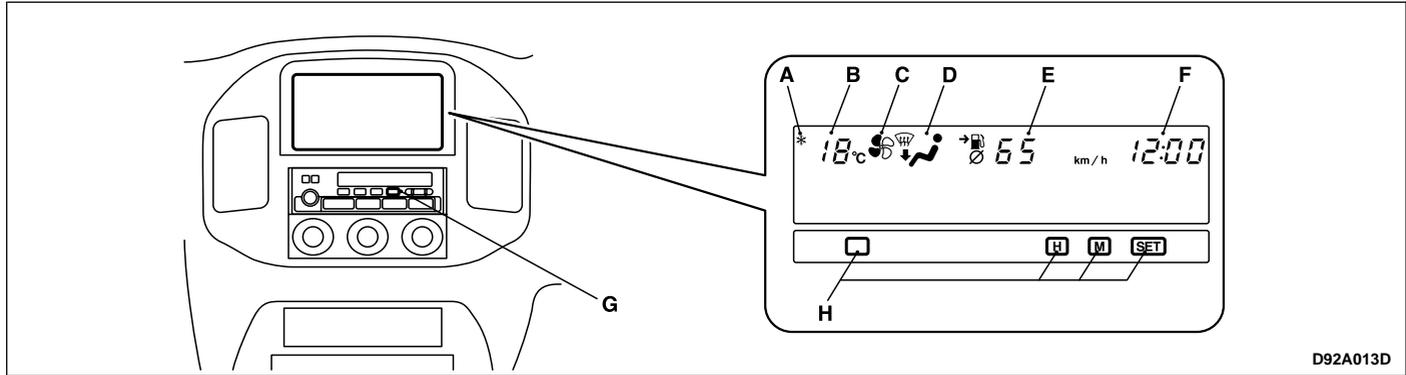
Luggage compartment lamp

EE09BAA

- 1(OFF) -The lamp goes out.
- 2(●) -The lamp illuminates when the backdoor is opened and goes out when the backdoor is closed.
- 3(ON) -The lamp illuminates.

NOTE

If you leave the lamp on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that the lamp is off.



D92A013D

Multi centre display*

ED92A-N

When the ignition switch is in the "ACC" position, the outside temperature and clock are displayed in the multi centre display. When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the average fuel consumption is displayed besides outside temperature and digital clock.

If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic air conditioning system, set temperature, blower speed and air flow are displayed. (Refer to "Automatic air conditioning" on page 6-43.)

A-Road surface freeze warning symbol

B-Outside temperature* / Set temperature*

C-Blower speed*

D-Air flow*

E-Average fuel consumption* ¹ / Date* ²

F-Digital clock

G-DISP button (For vehicles with a MITSUBISHI genuine audio)

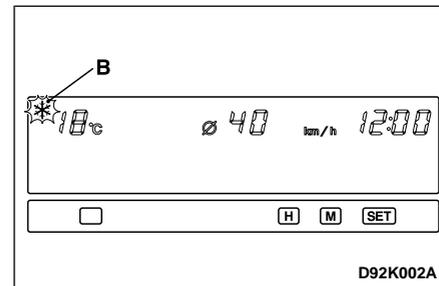
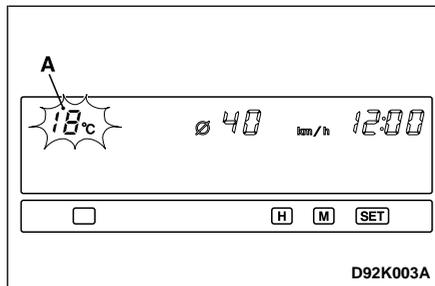
H-Display brightness / display unit selection button

* ¹ : Average fuel consumption:

For petrol-powered vehicles without MITSUBISHI genuine audio, only average fuel consumption is displayed.

For petrol-powered vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio, driving range and average speed can be displayed besides average fuel consumption by pushing the DISP button in the audio unit.

* ² : Date - For diesel-powered vehicles



NOTE

- (1) The display unit (ex. km or mile) and brightness can be changed as desired. (Refer to "Display brightness adjustment/Display unit selection" on page 4-35.) When the system cannot provide a definite value for average fuel consumption/driving range/average speed, it is displayed as "---".
- (2) The figure of the display varies according to the conditions under which a vehicle is travelling (road conditions, the manner in which the vehicle is being driven, etc.).
Observe display for reference because the figure of the display may differ from the actual figure.

Outside temperature

ED92K-E

This value (A) shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

NOTE

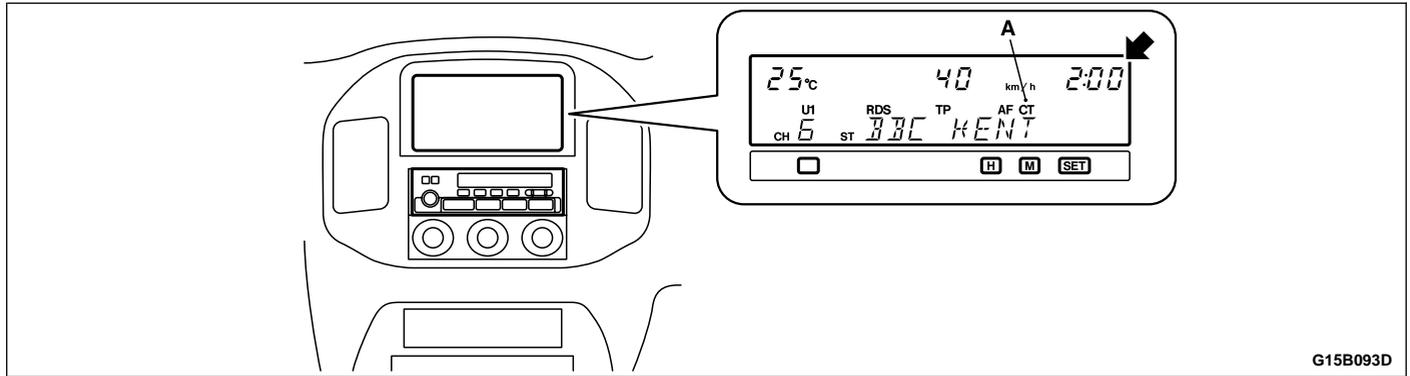
- (1) The outside temperature can be displayed from -40°C to 50°C.
- (2) The outside temperature displayed may differ from the actual temperature on account of surrounding conditions, driving conditions, etc.
- (3) If the temperature outside the vehicle is below -40 °C or over 50 °C, an error message will be displayed (-40 °C, 50 °C).

If the outside air temperature drops below approx 3°C, the alarm sounds and the road surface freeze warning symbol (B) flashes for about 10 seconds.



CAUTION

There is a danger the road might be frozen even when the symbol (A) is not illuminated, so please take care when driving.



G15B093D

Digital clock

EG15BA1e

Following modes are available for clock adjustment:

- MITSUBISHI genuine audio:
“Auto mode” and “Manual mode”
- Non genuine audio:
“Manual mode” only

The selected mode is shown on the audio display.

“CT” displayed: Auto mode

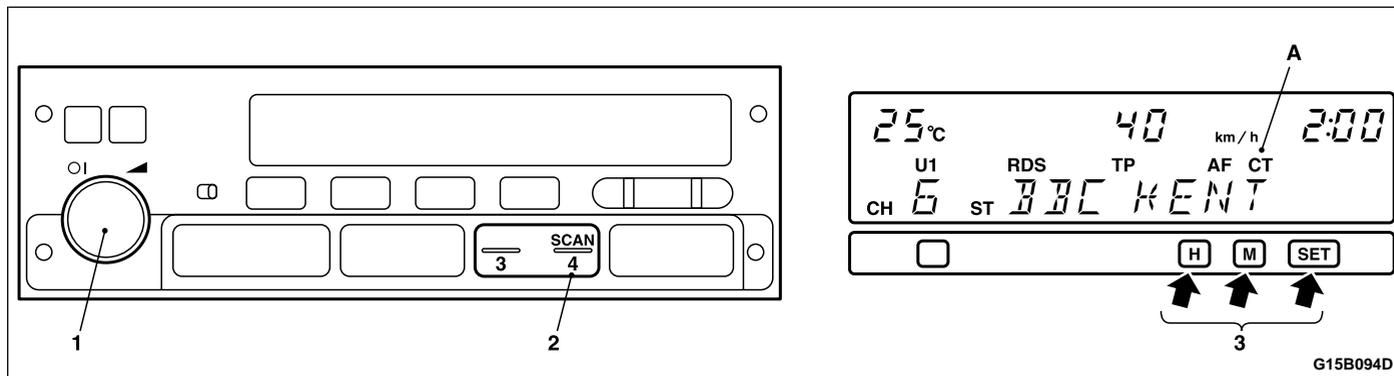
“CT” not displayed: Manual mode

For manual time adjustment, please refer to “Manual mode” below.

Auto mode (MITSUBISHI genuine audio only)

The automatic adjustment mode can set the local time automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. In this mode, “CT” (A) (Clock Time: sent with the RDS signal) is shown in the audio display.

Instruments and controls



Manual mode

The manual adjustment mode is also available in case the “Auto mode” shows the incorrect time when the incorrect RDS signal is received.

For manual time adjustment, use the below procedure:

1. Switch off the audio once by pressing the PWR switch (1).
2. While pressing the CH4 button (2), press the PWR switch (1) until it beeps. The “CT” display (A) disappears and this is the “Manual adjustment mode”.
3. Set the time by pressing the various buttons as described below.

H -To adjust the hour

M -To adjust the minutes

SET -To reset the minutes to zero

10:30-11:29...Changes to 11:00

11:30-12:29...Changes to 12:00

Display mode

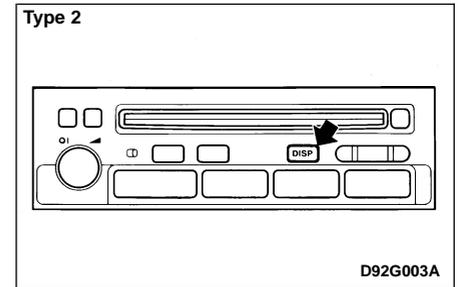
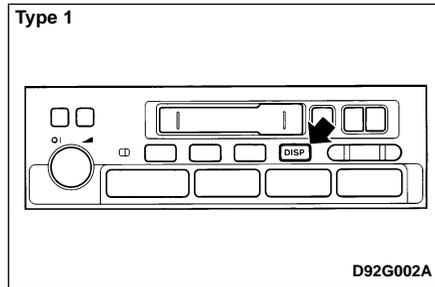
ED92G-I

For petrol-powered vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio, driving range and average speed can be displayed besides average fuel consumption by pushing the “DISP” button in the audio.

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the display shows the 3 items sequentially (Average fuel consumption → Driving range → Average speed) and returns to the original display that is shown before the ignition switch was last turned to the “OFF” position.

NOTE

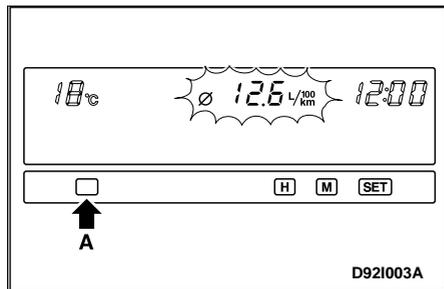
If the DISP button is pressed while the display is scrolling through the sequence mentioned above, the display stops scrolling and shows the item that was shown before the ignition switch was last turned to the “OFF” position.



Change of display mode (Petrol-powered vehicles only)

For vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio, every time the “DISP” button is pressed lightly (less than 2 seconds), the display can be changed.
Average fuel consumption → Driving range
→ Average speed

Instruments and controls



Average fuel consumption (Petrol-powered vehicles only)

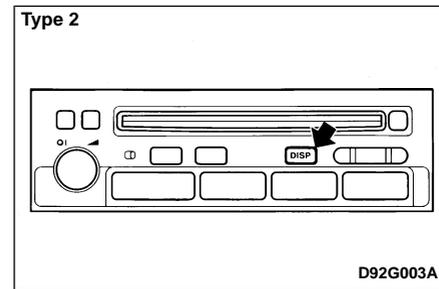
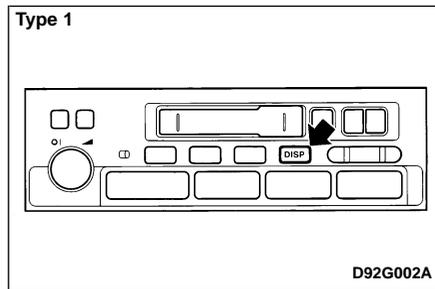
ED92I-Ca

This value shows the average fuel consumption (in L/100 km or mpg) since the display was reset. If you reset the display at the time when you want to start the measurements, average fuel consumption from that point of time can be displayed.

To reset the display

[Vehicles without MITSUBISHI genuine audio]

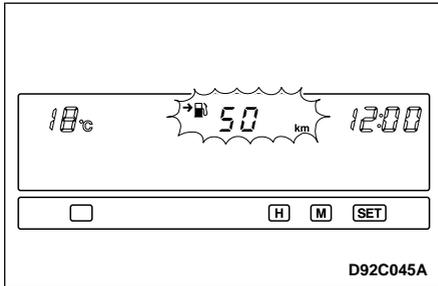
Push the button (A) for more than 2 seconds.



[Vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio]
Push the "DISP" button for more than 2 seconds.

NOTE

- (1) When the ignition switch is turned on, the average fuel consumption which was being displayed when the ignition switch was previously turned off will be displayed once again.
- (2) Average fuel consumption varies according to the conditions under which a vehicle is travelling (road conditions, the manner in which the vehicle is being driven, etc.).
Observe this display for reference because the fuel consumption display may differ from the actual fuel consumption.



Driving range (Petrol-powered vehicles only)

ED92C-E

For vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio, driving range can be displayed. This value shows the distance (in km or miles) that can be driven on the fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTE

(1) When the driving range is displayed, if the driving range drops below 50km (30miles), alarm sounds and the display shows a flashing. When this occurs, top up the fuel tank as soon as possible.

Even when an item other than the driving range is currently displayed, the alarm sounds and the driving range appears for 5 seconds when the driving range drops to 50km, 25km and 10km (or 30 miles, 15miles and 6 miles) levels. Then, the original item is again displayed.

(2) The driving range varies depending on road conditions, the manner of driving and other related factors. Consequently, the display should be used only as a guide. It is recommended to add fuel as soon as the low fuel indication lamp in the instrument cluster illuminates.

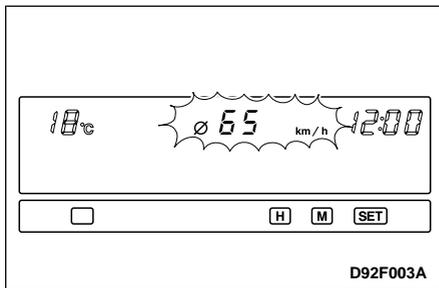
(Refer to “Low fuel indication lamp” on page 4-9.)

(3) Refueling will update the driving range indication. However, when the amount of refueling is too little, the correct range will not be displayed, so make sure to supply the minimum amount of fuel (25 litres or more).

(4) The driving range displayed is based on previous fuel consumption data. Disconnecting the battery cable will result in the deletion of existing fuel consumption data, which will affect the unit’s calculations.

(5) The driving range figure can occasionally increase if the vehicle is stopped on an incline. This is because the fuel has moved in the tank because of the incline and is not considered as a fault.

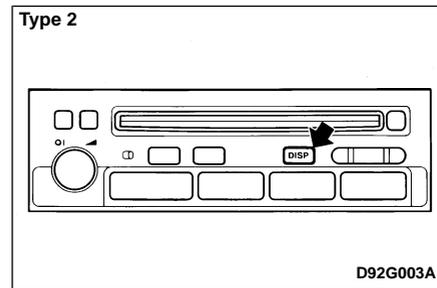
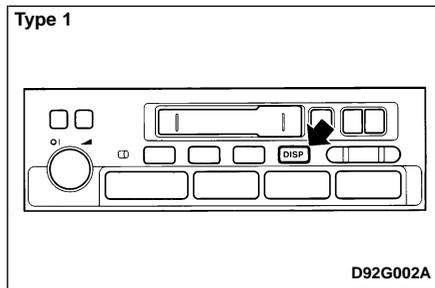
Instruments and controls



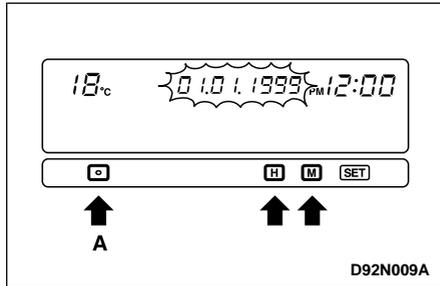
Average speed (Petrol-powered vehicles only)

ED92F-E

For vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio, average speed can be displayed. This value shows the average speed (in km/h or mph) since the display was reset. If you reset the display at the time when you want to start the measurements, average speed from that point of time can be displayed.



To reset the display, push the “DISP” button for about 2 seconds or more.



Date (Diesel-powered vehicles only)

ED92N-C

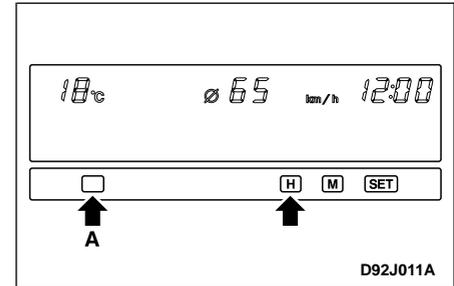
Set the date by pressing the various buttons as described below:

1. Press the “M” button while pressing the button (A) to activate the date setting function.
2. Press button (A) to select the “day”. Then, press the “M” or “H” button to adjust the desired “day”. To change the date quickly, press the “M” or “H” button for about 2 seconds or longer.

3. Press the button (A) to select the “month”. Then, press the “M” or “H” button to adjust the desired “month”. To change the month quickly, press the “M” or “H” button for about 2 seconds or longer.
4. Press the button (A) to select the “year”. And then, press the “M” or “H” button to adjust the desired “year”. To change the year quickly press the “M” or “H” button for about 2 seconds or longer.
5. Press the “SET” button to determine the setting.

NOTE

- (1) If the battery cables are disconnected, reset the correct date to correct the date after reconnecting.
- (2) If no buttons are pressed for more than approx. 15 seconds, the display will return to the original display.

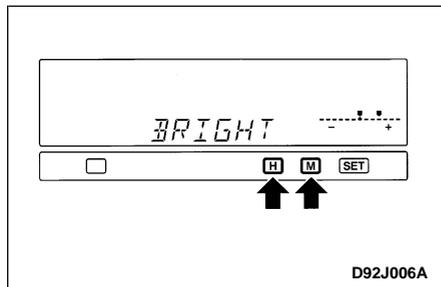


Display brightness adjustment / Display unit selection

ED92L-C

Display brightness adjustment

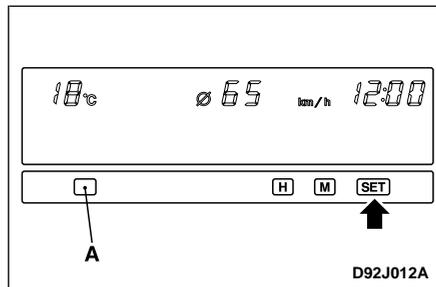
1. Press the “H” button while pressing the button (A) to activate the display brightness selection function.



2. Adjust the brightness by moving the cursor with the “H” or “M” button.

H-Decrease brightness

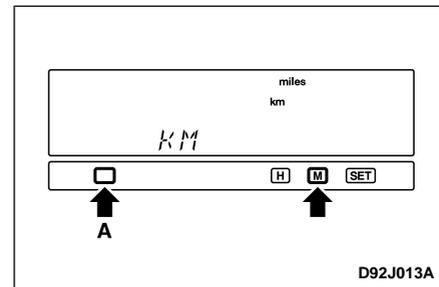
M-Increase brightness



3. Press the “SET” button to determine the setting. The display will return to the original display item.

NOTE

- (1) To cancel the brightness adjusting procedure before completion, press the button (A).
- (2) If no buttons are pressed for more than approx. 15 seconds, the currently selected brightness is set automatically. Then, the display returns to the original display item.



Display unit selection (Petrol-powered vehicles only)

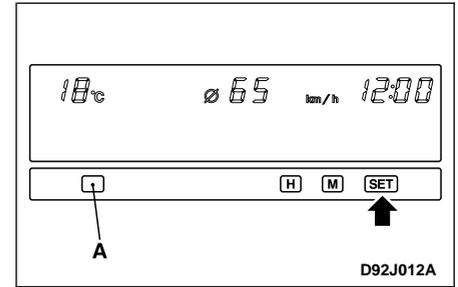
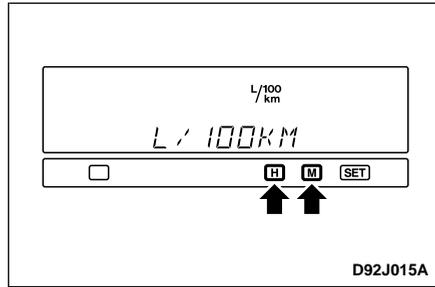
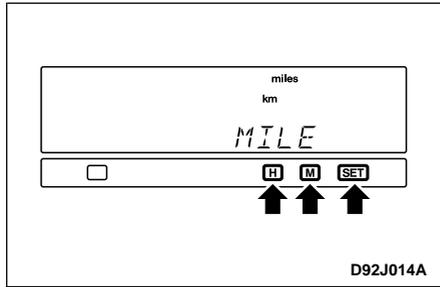
ED92J-B

Originally, km/h and L/100km are selected. When you want to select the unit “mile”, follow this procedure.

NOTE

For vehicles without MITSUBISHI genuine audio, only the unit of average fuel consumption can be changed to km or miles as you like.

1. Press the “M” button while pressing the button (A) to activate the display unit selection function. The currently selected unit will appear.



- Use the “H” or “M” button to select the desired speed unit, then press the “SET” button to enter the setting.

H-km
M-mile

- If the km unit was selected in step 2, the fuel consumption unit must be selected continuously using the “H” or “M” button. The currently selected unit will appear.

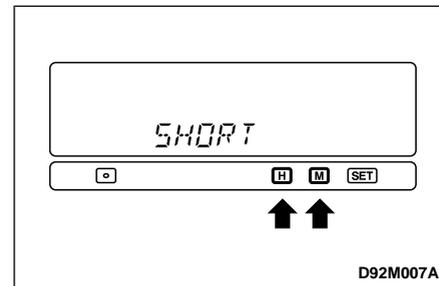
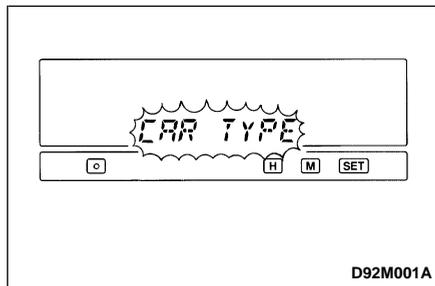
Use the “H” or “M” button to select the desired fuel consumption unit, then press the “SET” button to enter the setting.

H-L/100Km
M-Km/L

- Press the “SET” button to determine the setting. The display will return to the original display item.

NOTE

- If you select “M” (mile) unit in the step 2, fuel consumption is automatically shown in the “mpg (mile per gallon)”.
- To cancel the unit setting procedure before completion, press the button (A).
- The outside temperature and clock are not shown during the unit selecting procedure.



- (5) If no buttons are pressed for more than approx. 15 seconds, the currently selected unit is set automatically. Then, the display returns to the original display item.

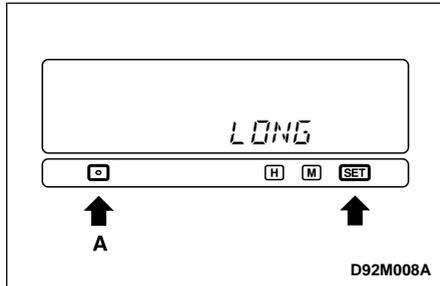
When battery terminals are disconnected

ED92M-C

The car type setting is erased when the battery terminals are disconnected. Re-enter the setting as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position to activate the car setting mode. The words "CAR TYPE" will flash on the display.

2. In a 3-door models, press the "H" button once. (The word "SHORT" will be displayed as shown in the illustration.) In 5-door models, press "M" button once. (The word "LONG" will be displayed as shown in the illustration.)



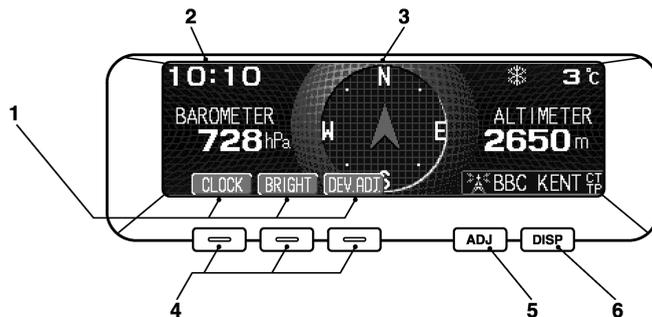
3. Press the “SET” button to enter the setting.

NOTE

If you select the car type incorrectly, take the following action:

Before pushing the “SET” button: Press the “H” or “M” button as appropriate to rectify the selection.

After pressing the “SET” button: Press the “SET” button for 2 seconds or more while pressing the button (A) then perform the setting procedure again from the beginning.

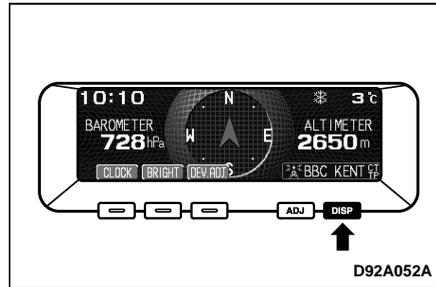


D92A051D

RV meter*

ED92A-P

1. Display for function buttons
This shows the options for each function button.
2. Digital clock→page 4-53
3. Compass
This display shows the direction of the vehicle.
4. Function buttons
Press this button to select options shown in the display.
5. "ADJ" button→page 4-43, 4-56, 6-10, 6-25
Press this button to adjust the brightness, date and time on the display and select the RDS language.
6. "DISP" button→page 4-41
Press this button to change the display.



Change of display mode

Pressing the “DISP” button shows modes 1 to 5 in order.

1. Trip computer information
(for petrol-powered vehicles only)
→ page 4-46
2. Climate information → page 4-47
3. Audio information → page 6-2, 6-17
4. Date and time → page 4-53
5. Air conditioning → page 4-57

Basic operations

When the key is turned to “ACC”, the screen switches on automatically. Use the “DISP” button to select the desired display.



WARNING

Don't use the system for prolonged periods while the engine is idling in poorly ventilated areas such as indoor garage, as you may suffer injury as a result of exhaust gas inhalation.



CAUTION

- (1) The display should not be operated or observed for prolonged periods while driving, as a traffic accident may result.
- (2) When operating the system, stop the vehicle in an area where parking is permitted.

Instruments and controls

NOTE

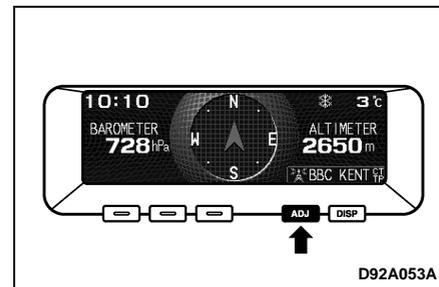
- (1) Placing a cellular phone in the monitor's small storage compartment may weaken the phone's reception. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
- (2) Use of wireless devices such as transceivers or a cellular phone near the monitor may make the following condition on the display. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
 - The screen goes dark temporarily.
 - The compass may not show the correct direction.
- (3) The following characteristics of the liquid crystal display may be evident under some circumstances and this does not indicate a fault with the system.
 - The appearance of small black patches and spots of red, blue and green lights.
 - The display goes dark, turns red or moves slowly during cold weather.
 - The colour and brightness of the display change according to angle of view.

Care of the monitor

If the monitor (the liquid crystal display) becomes covered in fingerprints or otherwise dirty, clean it with a soft and dry cloth.

NOTE

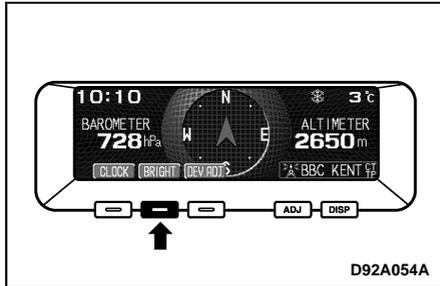
Don't use a wet cloth or abrasive cleaner as this may cause damage.



How to switch off or adjust the brightness of the display

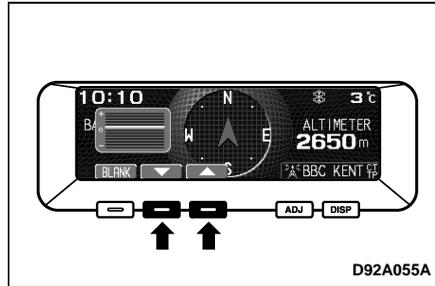
ED92L-B

Press the "ADJ" button to display the options for the function buttons. After 10 seconds, the display will be automatically resumed.



How to adjust the display brightness

1. Press the “BRIGHT” function button.



2. Adjust brightness as desired pressing the “▼” or “▲” function buttons.

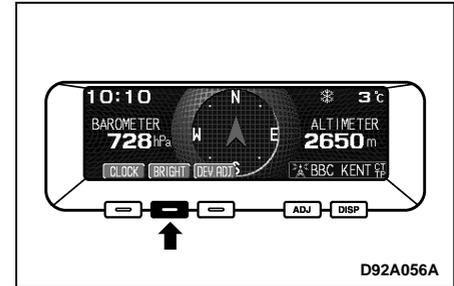
“▲” makes the display brighter.

“▼” makes the display darker.

3. The monitor will revert to the original display about 10 seconds after adjustment with the function buttons is finished.

NOTE

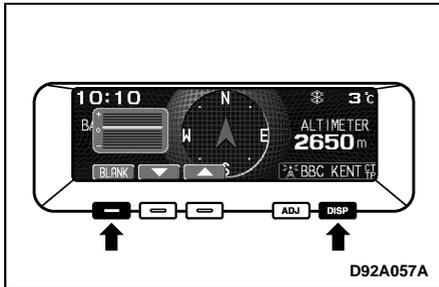
- (1) Separate settings can be made for when the lights are turned on and off.
- (2) Whenever the monitor is not operated on, the previous display will be resumed after about 10 seconds.



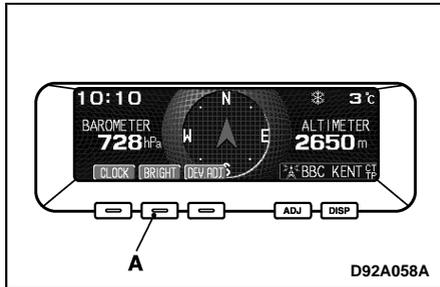
Switching off the display

1. Press the “BRIGHT” function button.

Instruments and controls



- (2) Press the “BLANK” function button to turn off the display. To turn on the display again, press the “DISP” button.

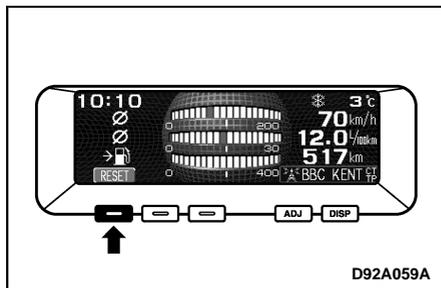


Mode	Unit						
Average speed	km/h	→	mph	→	km/h	→	km/h
Average fuel consumption	L/100km	→	mpg	→	km/L	→	L/100km
Driving rang	km	→	miles	→	km	→	km
Altimeter	m	→	feet (ft)	→	m	→	m

Display unit selection

ED92J-C

Originally, km/h, L/100km km and m are selected. When you want to select the other unit, pressing the select button (A) for more than 3 seconds changes the unit as follows.



Trip computer information (For petrol-powered vehicles only)

ED92F-G

The following information will be displayed from the trip computer system.

1. Average speed
2. Average fuel consumption
3. Driving range

NOTE

- (1) This display is not shown for diesel-powered vehicles.
- (2) If this display is shown for diesel-powered vehicles, there may be a setting error, or the display may show the wrong information. Be sure to reset the car type.
- (3) If this display is not shown for petrol-powered vehicles, there may be an error in the car type setting.
- (4) If the body type “SHORT” or “LONG” is wrongly selected when selecting petrol-powered vehicles, the display may show the wrong information. Be sure to set the car type again.
→ Refer to “Resetting the car type” on page 4–64.

1. Average speed

2. Average fuel consumption

These values show the average speed (in km/h or mph) and the average fuel consumption (in L/100 km, or km/L) since the display was reset. If you reset the display at the time when you want to start the measurements, average fuel consumption from that point of time can be displayed.

To reset the display push the “RESET” function button.

NOTE

- (1) When the system cannot provide a definite value for the average speed, this display shows “--- km”.
- (2) Average fuel consumption varies according to the conditions under which a vehicle is travelling (road conditions, the manner in which the vehicle is being driven, etc.). Observe this display for reference because the fuel consumption display may differ from the actual fuel consumption.

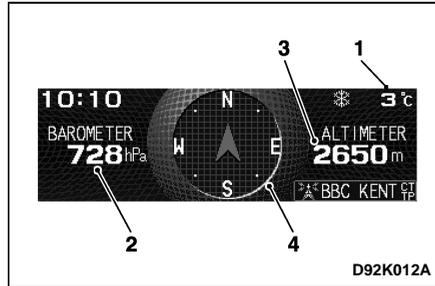
3. Driving range

This value shows the distance (in km or miles) that can be driven on the fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

When the driving range mode is displayed and the driving range drops below 50km/h (30miles), the display will blink orange.

NOTE

- (1) When the system cannot provide a definite value for the driving range, the display shows “... km”.
- (2) The driving range varies depending on road conditions, the manner of driving and other related factors. Consequently, the display should be used only as a guide. It is recommended that fuel be added as soon as the low fuel indication lamp in the instrument cluster illuminates.
(Refer to “Low fuel indication lamp” on page 4-9.)
- (3) The driving range displayed is based on previous fuel consumption data. Since, disconnecting the battery cable will result in the deletion of existing fuel consumption data, which will affect the unit’s calculations.
- (4) The driving range figure can occasionally increase if the vehicle is stopped on an incline. This is because the fuel has moved in the tank because of the incline and is not considered a fault.



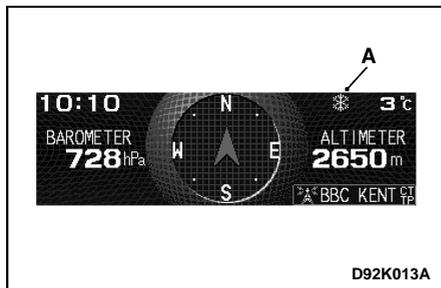
Climate information

ED92K-G

The climate information display consists of: outside temperature display (1) barometer (2) altimeter (3) and compass (4).

1. Outside temperature display

This displays the outside temperature while the vehicle is moving.



A- Road surface freeze warning symbol

When the outside temperature drops below about 3°C, the alarm sounds and the road surface freeze warning symbol (A) flashes for about 10 seconds.

CAUTION

There is a danger the road might be frozen even when the symbol (A) is not illuminated, so please take care when driving.



Even when a display other than climate information has been selected, the outside temperature is still shown in the top-right-hand corner of the screen.

NOTE

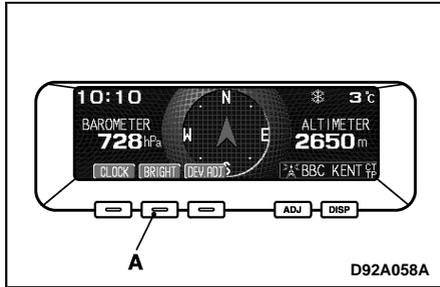
- (1) The display can show outside temperature from -40°C to 50°C.
- (2) Under certain driving conditions, the display may show a different temperature from the real outside temperature.

2. Barometer

This displays the air pressure at the vehicle's current position.

NOTE

The barometer displays air pressure to the nearest 2 hPa.



D92A058A

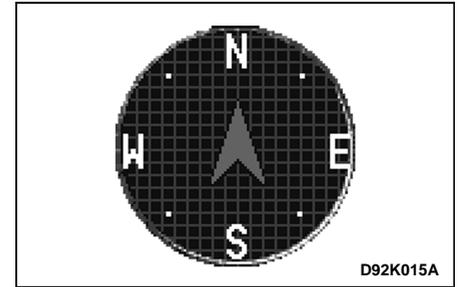
3. Altimeter

This displays the altitude at the vehicle's current position.

Changing the unit: pressing the selection button (A) for more than 3 seconds changes the altimeter unit between metres and feet.

NOTE

- (1) The altimeter displays altitude to the nearest 50 metres (200 feet). When the vehicle is below sea level, the altitude is shown as 0 metres (0 feet).
- (2) The altimeter works by using changes in atmospheric pressure. This means it may be affected by changes in the weather and other conditions, and show a figure different from the real altitude.
- (3) Fluctuations in air pressure may change the figure displayed even when the vehicle remains in the same place. This does not mean a fault with the system.



D92K015A

4. Compass

This compass shows the direction of the vehicle by the 16 azimuth system.

◀ is the direction of travel.

Instruments and controls

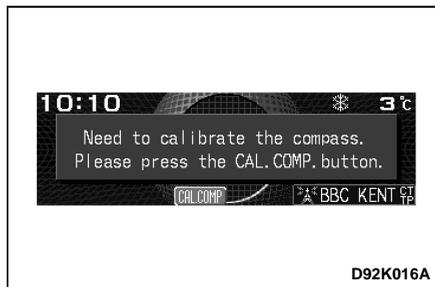
NOTE

(1) This system uses the earth's magnetic field, and so may not show the correct direction depending on the traffic condition or in the following places where the earth's magnetic field is disrupted.

- Car parks located in buildings and tunnels
- Expressways and underground cables
- Area over the subway
- Transforming station
- Areas along the railroad

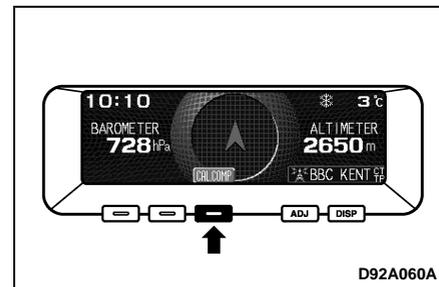
In these cases, the correct direction will be displayed once the vehicle returns to a place where the earth's magnetic field is stable.

(2) Do not install ski racks, antennas, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.



Adjusting the compass

The compass is usually adjusted automatically when the vehicle is moving. However, when it needs manual intervention, a message will appear on the display for about 7 seconds, and the direction indicator will blink. In this case, adjust the compass by the following steps.



1. Press the selection button for "CAL.COMP."

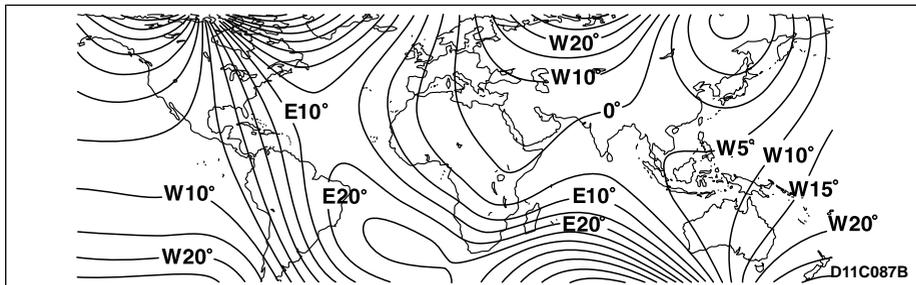


2. Turn the vehicle slowly through 360 degrees in a safe, open area with no buildings and other vehicles.
3. The adjustment will finish automatically and the words "Completed the calibration" will appear on the screen.

NOTE

If the vehicle is stopped in mid-turn and returned to face in its original direction, the "Completed the calibration" message may still appear even though the adjustment has not been properly completed. So, always turn the vehicle through at least 360 degrees or more.

Instruments and controls

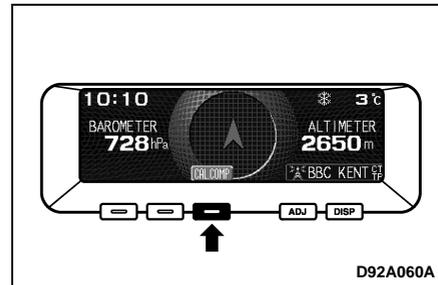


Setting the declination

The declination is the difference between true north (the direction of the geographic north pole) and where a compass needle points to. Since the declination varies from place to place, it needs to be set for each region. Otherwise the compass will not show the correct direction. Set the declination by the following steps:

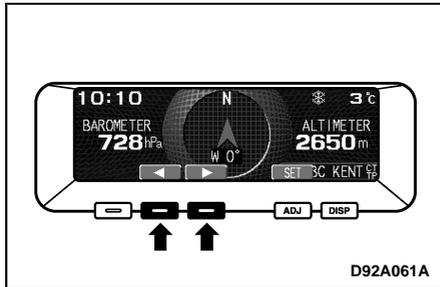
NOTE

- (1) The declination differs from area to area and is distributed roughly as shown in the illustration.
- (2) The declination can be set at intervals of 5 degrees, from 20 degrees west (W20) to 20 degrees east (E20).

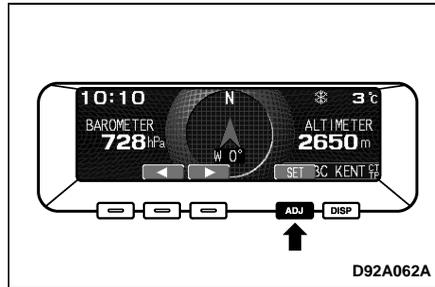


When the screen is showing the climate information press the “ADJ” button to display the selection buttons. This display will disappear automatically after about 10 seconds.

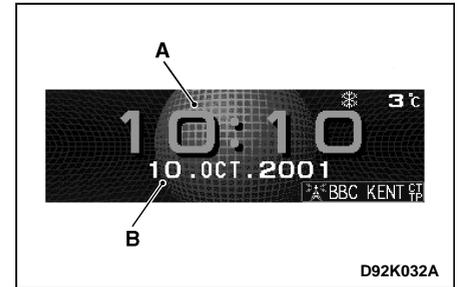
1. Press the selection buttons for “DEV.ADJ.”.



D92A061A



D92A062A



D92K032A

2. Press the selection button for “◀” or “▶” to get the desired declination.

Pressing “◀” or “▶” for more than 1 second makes the value change rapidly.

3. When the declination adjustment has been completed, press the “SET” function button.

NOTE

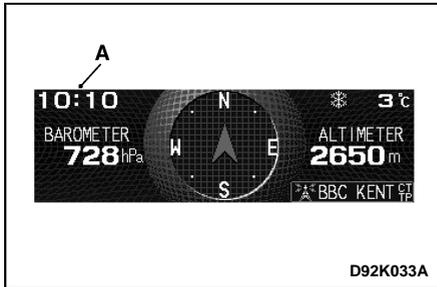
For safety, these operations can only be carried out when the vehicle is moving at less than 3 km/h (2 mph).

Date and time

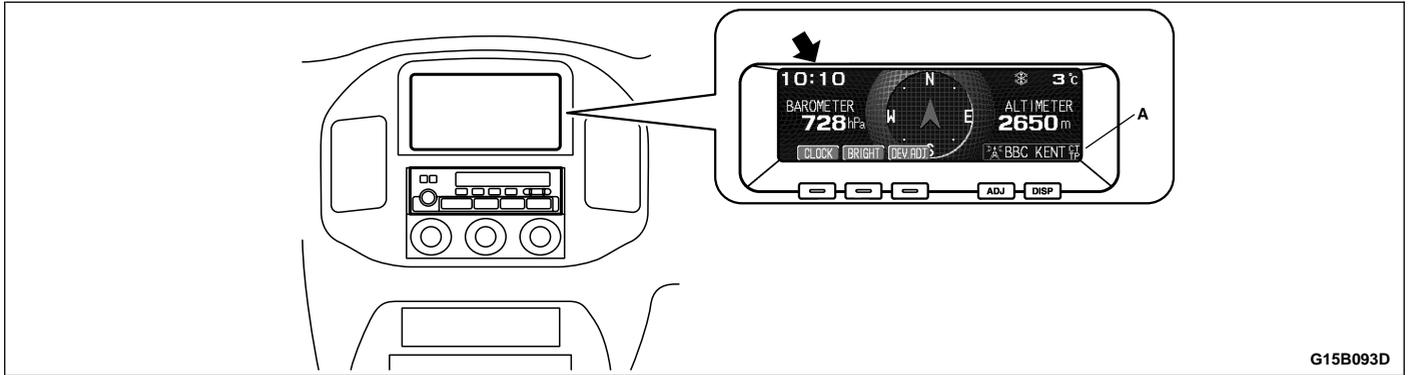
ED92N-Da

The date and time display shows the time (A) and the date (B).

Instruments and controls



When the screen is set to a display other than the date-time display, only the time (A) is displayed in the top-left corner.



G15B093D

Adjusting the date and time

Following modes are available for clock adjustment:

- MITSUBISHI genuine audio:
"Auto mode" and "Manual mode"
- Non genuine audio:
"Manual mode" only

The selected mode is shown on the audio display.

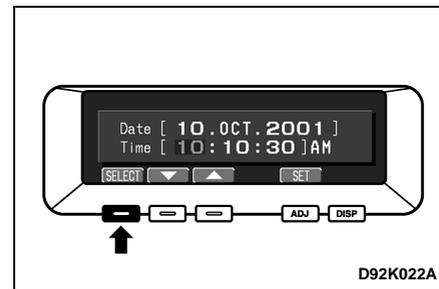
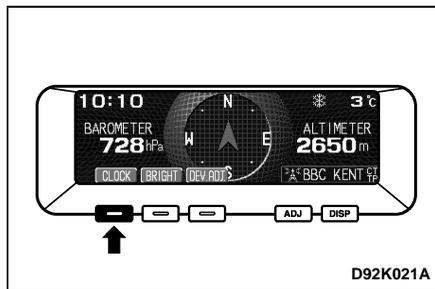
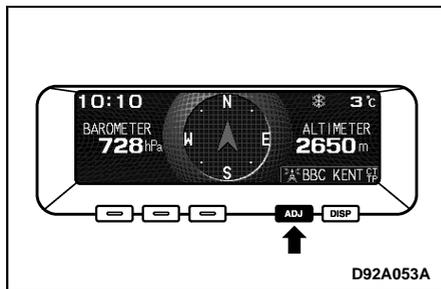
"CT" displayed: Auto mode

"CT" not displayed: Manual mode

For manual time adjustment, please refer to "Manual mode" below.

Auto mode (MITSUBISHI genuine audio only)

The automatic adjustment mode can set the local time automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. In this mode, "CT" (A) (Clock Time: sent with the RDS signal) is shown in the audio display.



Manual mode

The manual adjustment mode is also available in case the “Auto” mode shows the incorrect time when the adjacent local RDS stations are located in a different time zone.

CAUTION

Only adjust the date and time when stationary in an area where parking and stopping are permitted.

NOTE

For safety, the date and time can only be adjusted at speeds of less than 3 km/h (2 mph).

For manual time adjustment, use the procedure below :

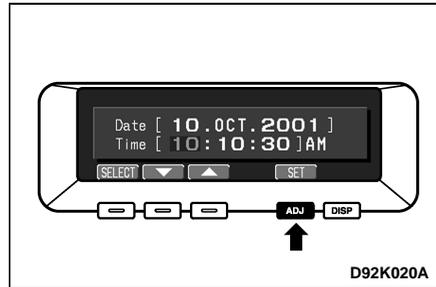
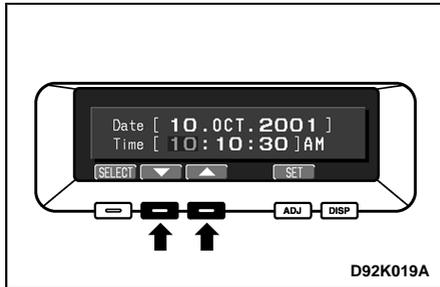
1. Press the “ADJ” button.

2. Press the “CLOCK” function button.

3. To change the month, day, year, hour, minute and second readings, press the “SELECT” function button. Each time the “SELECT” function button is pressed, the item to be adjusted will switch between “hour”, “minute”, “second”, “day”, “month”, and “year”.

Pressing the “SELECT” function button for more than 1 second will put it into fast forward mode.

When “second” has been chosen, the monitor display will automatically go to 0 seconds.



4. Press the “▲” or “▼” function button to change to the desired number. Pressing “▲” or “▼” function button for more than 1 second, makes the value change rapidly.

5. When the clock has been adjusted, press the “SET” function button.

NOTE

Disconnecting the battery terminal causes the memory to be erased. If it has been disconnected, readjust the date and time by following the procedure given in (1) through (5).

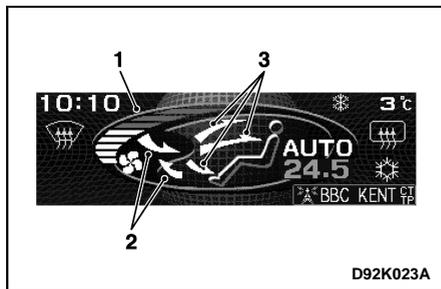
Air conditioning

ED92K-Fa

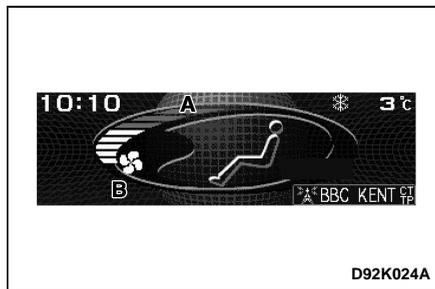
When the fan speed dial and the ventilator dial are set to “AUT”, setting the temperature control knob will produce automatic selection of the ventilators (excluding  and ) and automatic adjustment of the air conditioner and outside air introduction.

This part of the manual concerns displays. To find out how best to use the air ventilators, the switches and the air conditioning, refer to “Automatic air conditioning” on page 6-43.

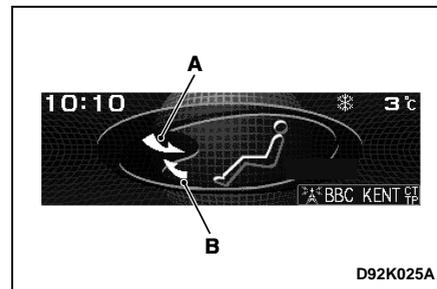
Instruments and controls



D92K023A



D92K024A



D92K025A

This displays the current status of the air conditioning. Even when this mode is not selected with the “DISP” function button, it will automatically be chosen whenever the air conditioning is operated.

- 1- Blower speed indicator
- 2- Air selection indicator (Recirculation of inside air/incoming air from outside)
- 3- Air flow indicator

NOTE

When this mode has been displayed automatically after operation of the air conditioning, the display will revert to its previous display after about 10 seconds if no further adjustments are made.

1. Blower speed indicator

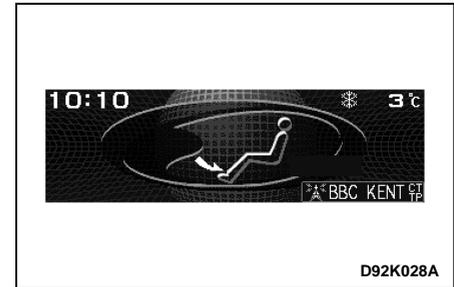
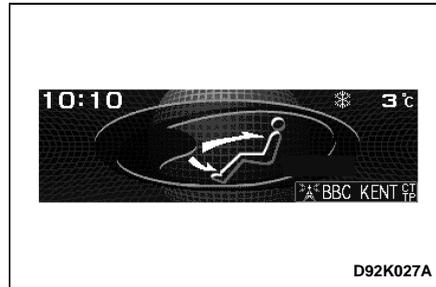
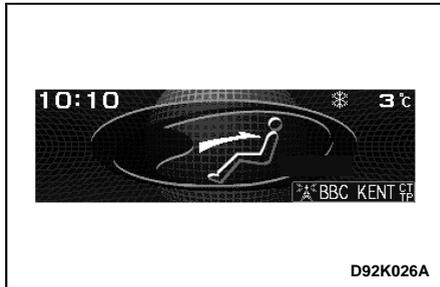
This shows the level of the air flow by the number of bar lines.

- A- High blower speed
- B- Low blower speed

2. Air selection indicator (Recirculation of inside air/Incoming air from outside)

This indicates whether the air conditioning is taking in air from outside, or just recirculating air inside the passenger compartment.

- A- Outside position
- B- Recirculation position



3. Air flow indicator

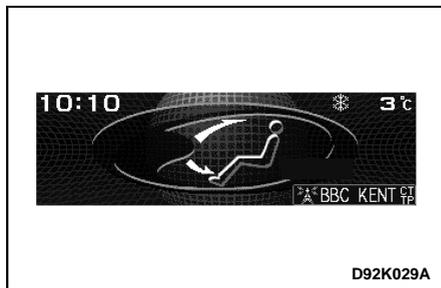
This indicates which ventilators have been selected.

 Air flows exclusively to the upper part of the passenger area.

 Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and the leg area.

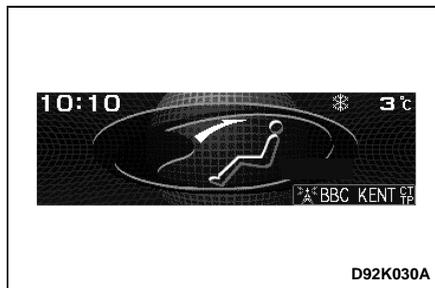
 Air flows mainly to the leg area.

Instruments and controls



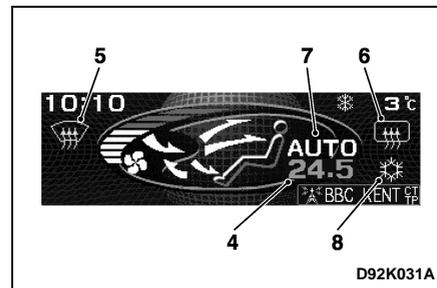
D92K029A

 Air flows to the leg area, and wind-shield and door windows.



D92K030A

 Air flows exclusively to the wind-shield and door windows.



D92K031A

4. Set temperature display

This displays the desired set temperature.

5. Front demister indicator

This illuminates when the ventilator is switched to “” (demister).

6. Rear window demister indicator

This illuminates when the rear window defogger switch is set to ON. For an explanation of the rear window demister switch, please read the explanation in the owner's manual.

7. AUTO mode indicator

This illuminates when the air conditioning is working in automatic mode (when both the blower switch and the mode selection dial are switched to “AUTO”).

8. Air conditioning operation indicator

This illuminates when the air conditioning is operating.

CAUTION

In the 3500 models, if the air conditioning operation indicator blinks on and off, there may be a fault with the air conditioner. If this happens, stop the vehicle in a safe place, switch the engine off, then switch it on again. If the air conditioning operation indicator stops blinking after this, there is nothing wrong. If it starts blinking again, have the air conditioning system checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI dealer.

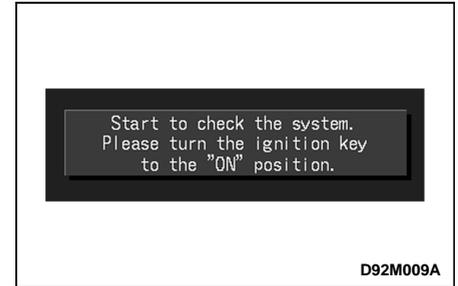
After disconnecting the battery

ED92M-B

When the battery cable is disconnected, the stored data may disappear. In this case, take the following action.

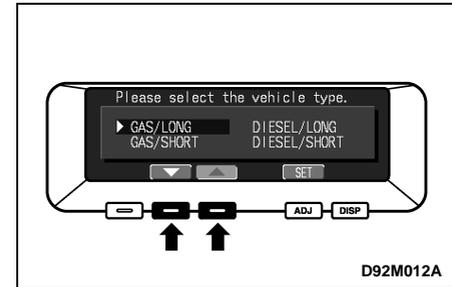
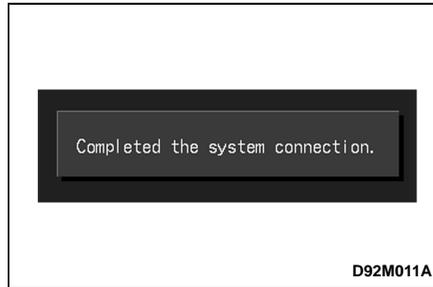
Checking connection of system

When the stored data has disappeared, turning the ignition key to "ACC" position will make the message above appear. Please move on to the following steps.



1. Start the engine (alternatively, turn the ignition key to "ON" position).

Instruments and controls

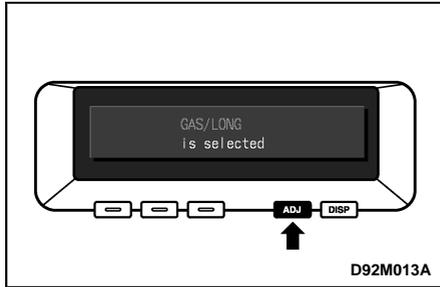


2. When the engine is started (or when the ignition key is in the "ON" position), the monitor will display the message above.
3. After a short while there will be a beeping sound, the connection will be completed, and the message above will be displayed.
4. The monitor will revert to the "Car type setting" display.

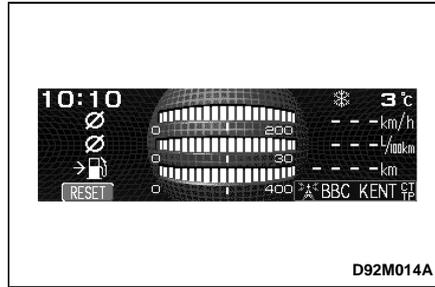
Car type setting

ED92M-D

1. Press the selection button for "▲" or "▼" to get the desired car type.

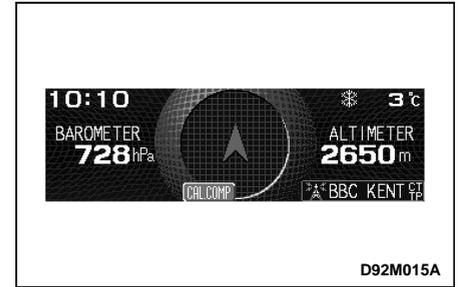


2. When the car type has been selected, press the “SET” function button.



3. When the car type setting has been completed, the monitor will revert as follows.

In case of the petrol-powered vehicle is selected :
Trip computer information display



In case of the diesel-powered vehicle is selected :
Adjust the compass display

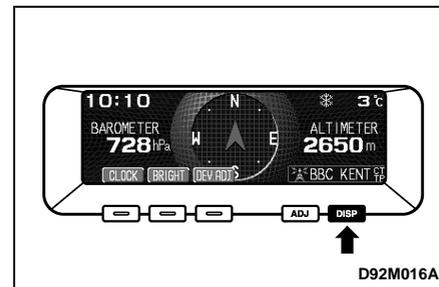
Resetting the car type

ED92M-E

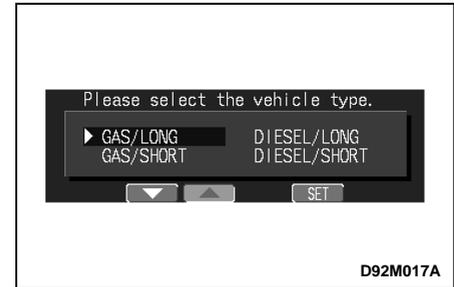
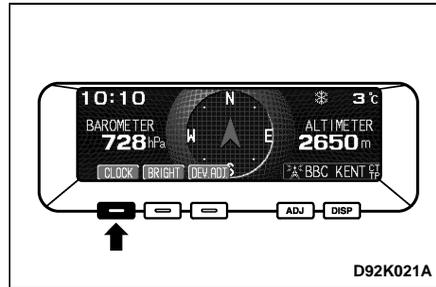
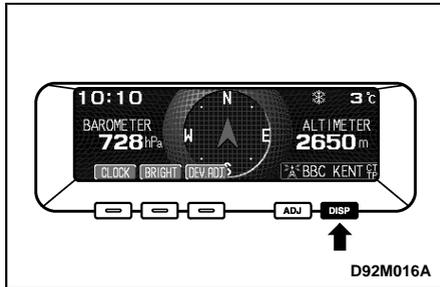
If you select the car type incorrectly, take the following action.

In case the diesel-powered vehicle is selected incorrectly

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position by pressing the "DISP" button.

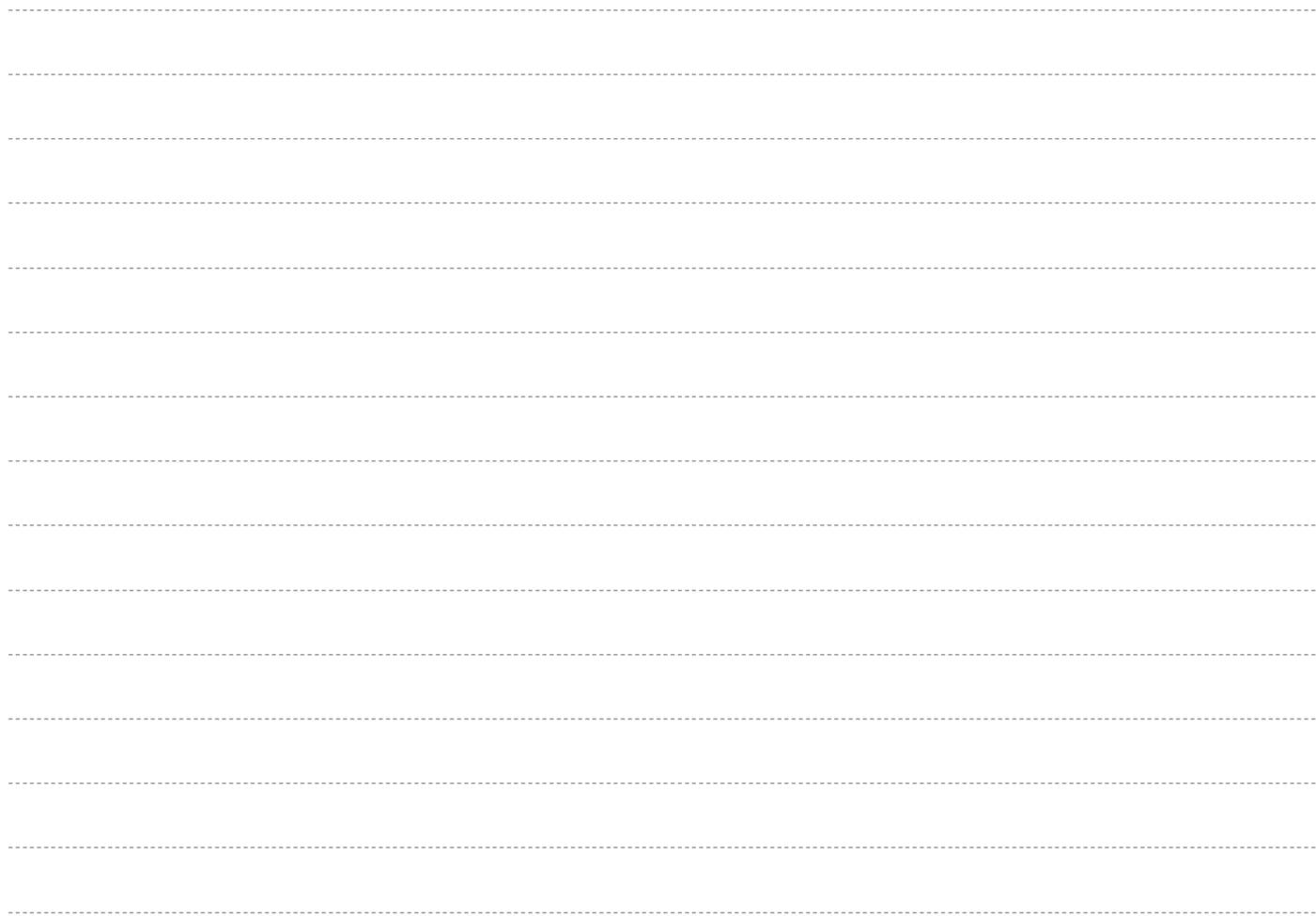


3. By pressing the "DISP" button for more than 10 seconds this display will appear automatically.
4. The monitor will revert to the "Car type setting" display after a while, set the car type, refer to the "Car type setting" on page 4-62.



In case the petrol-powered vehicle is selected incorrectly

1. Press the “DISP” button to display the “Trip computer information” display.
2. Press the “RESET” function button for more than 5 seconds.
3. This display will appear, set the car type, refer to the “Car type setting” on page 4-62.



Starting and driving

Running-in recommendations	5- 2
Fuel selection	5- 3
Filling the fuel tank	5- 4
Catalytic converter	5- 6
Economical driving	5- 7
Trailer towing	5- 8
Ignition switch	5-11
Starting	5-12
Manual transmission	5-15
Automatic transmission INVECS-# Sport	
Mode 5A/T	
(Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle	
Electronic Control System II)	5-17
Part time 4WD	5-24
Super select 4WD II (SS4 II)	5-28
Rear differential lock	5-34
Correct 4-wheel drive operation	5-38
Cautions on handling of 4WD vehicles	5-42
Parking brake	5-42
Parking	5-43
Braking	5-44
Anti - lock brake system (ABS)	5-45
Limited-slip differential	5-48
Steering wheel height adjustment	5-49
Power steering system	5-49
Inside rear-view mirror	5-50
Outside rear-view mirror	5-50
Manual outside rear-view mirrors	5-51
Electric remote-controlled outside	
rear-view mirrors	5-51
Auto-speed (cruise) control	5-53
MITSUBISHI active stability &	
traction control system (M-ASTC)	5-57

Starting and driving

Running-in recommendations

EA01A01a

During the running-in period for the first 1, 000 km (620 miles), it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- (1) Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- (2) Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- (3) Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- (4) Do not exceed loading limits.
- (5) Refrain from towing a trailer.

Vehicle with manual transmission

km/h (mph)

Drive range	2500 models		3200 models		3500 models	
	2H, 4H	4L	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc				
1st	20 (12)	10 (6)	25 (16)	10 (6)	30 (19)	15 (9)
2nd	40 (25)	20 (12)	40 (25)	20 (12)	60 (37)	30 (19)
3rd	65 (40)	30 (19)	70 (43)	35 (22)	95 (59)	50 (31)
4th	90 (50)	45 (28)	95 (59)	50 (31)	135 (84)	70 (41)
5th	105 (65)	55 (34)	130 (81)	65 (40)	165 (103)	85 (53)

Vehicle with automatic transmission

km/h (mph)

Drive range	3200 models		3500 models	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st	25 (16)	15 (9)	30 (19)	15 (9)
2nd	40 (25)	25 (16)	65 (40)	35 (22)
3rd	70 (43)	35 (22)	100 (62)	50 (31)
4th	100 (62)	55 (34)	135 (84)	70 (43)
5th	140 (87)	70 (43)	180 (112)	-

NOTE

For petrol-powered vehicles with automatic transmission, when the transfer shift lever is set to "4LLc", the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear.



CAUTION

“4LLc” range gives maximum torque at low-speed driving on steep slopes, sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. For vehicles with automatic transmission, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in “4LLc” range. On 3500 models with automatic transmission, at speeds over approximately 70 km/h (43 mph), a speed limiting device will be activated to protect the transmission.

Fuel selection

EC20COI

Recommended fuel	Petrol-powered vehicles Unleaded petrol octane rating (DIN 51607) 95 RON or higher (Super) Diesel-powered vehicles Cetane rating (DIN 51601) 45 or higher
------------------	--

NOTE

Petrol-powered vehicles have the octane number automatic change device so that you can use unleaded normal petrol 91 RON as emergent measure in case unleaded premium petrol 95 RON or higher is not available on journey, etc. In such a case, you don't need to adjust the engine specially.

In case of using unleaded normal petrol 91 RON, the engine performance will suffer a little degradation.

Starting and driving

Filling the fuel tank

EC20DOI

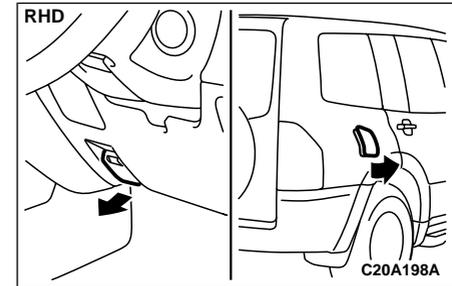
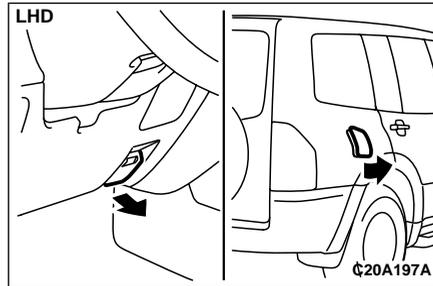
WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.

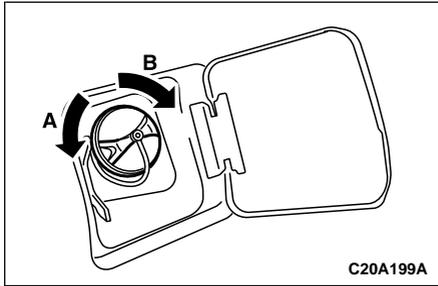
Fuel tank capacity

3-door models : 71 litres

5-door models : 90 litres



1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler door can be opened from inside the vehicle by using the fuel tank filler door release lever located below the instrument panel.



A - Remove
B - Close

3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If the cap is venting vapor or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

4. To fill with fuel correctly depends mainly on correct handling of the fuel filler gun. Do not tilt the gun. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

⚠ CAUTION

Petrol-powered vehicles have a label located on the fuel tank filler lid that states, "UNLEADED FUEL ONLY". The vehicle also has fuel tank filler tube specially designed to accept the smaller diameter unleaded petrol dispensing nozzles only. If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI original part specified for your vehicle.

5. When the gun stops automatically; remove the gun half the way in the tank port. After the second automatic stop, do not fill with fuel any more.

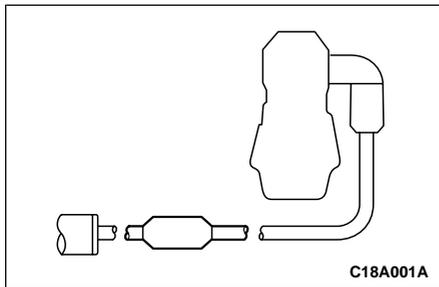
⚠ CAUTION

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top-off" the fuel tank.

6. To close, turn the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

⚠ CAUTION

If you need to replace the fuel tank filler tube cap, use only the cap specified for your model vehicle.



Catalytic converter

EC18A-W

For ordinary use, there are no particular precautions except that of using unleaded petrol.

The exhaust gas scavenging device with catalytic converter is extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.



CAUTION

Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of an engine malfunction particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe overheated condition may result in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.



WARNING

- (1) As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.**
- (2) Undercoating paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.**

The catalytic converter itself gets hot quickly, and may be damaged if overheated. The following points should be noted in order to prevent the ignition of unburned petrol within the catalytic converter.

- (1) In case of the petrol-powered vehicles, use **UNLEADED PETROL ONLY** of the type of recommended in "Fuel selection" on page 5-3.
- (2) Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- (3) Do not switch OFF the ignition switch while driving.
- (4) Do not try to start the engine by pushing the vehicle. If the battery is weak or discharged, use another battery to start the engine.
- (5) In case of the petrol-powered vehicles, do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed such as performing diagnostic tests.
- (6) Do not idle the engine for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.
- (7) Do not race the engine when turning off the ignition switch. This will prevent the catalytic converter from being damaged due to unburnt fuel.

- (8) Stop driving the vehicle if you think the performance is noticeably low, or that there is unnecessary engine rotation, or any other engine trouble, such as with the ignition, etc.

If it is impractical to stop driving immediately, reduce the speed and drive for only a short time. Have an inspection made by your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer as soon as possible.

- (9) In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a burnt smell may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating.

If this occurs, the vehicle should be stopped in a safe place, the engine switched off and the vehicle allowed to cool. Once the engine is cool, a service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

Economical driving

EC19AAX

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, have the vehicle serviced by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards. Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

(1) **Starting**

Avoid rapid acceleration and sudden starts; such operation will result in higher fuel consumption.

(2) **Shifting**

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest gear possible.

The transfer shift lever should be set to "2H" when driving on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

(3) **City traffic**

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low gear at high engine speeds.

(4) **Idling**

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

(5) **Speed**

The higher the vehicle speed, the more fuel consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

(6) **Tyre inflation pressure**

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

(7) Load

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

(8) Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.

Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

(9) Air conditioning*

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

(10) Driving techniques for **GDI™** engine

To take maximum advantage of the fuel efficiency and other benefits of the **GDI™** engine, please observe the following guidelines:

- The **GDI** ECO indication lamp in the meter cluster illuminates when the vehicle is driven in a fuel-efficient, environment-friendly manner. Try to drive such that the lamp is illuminated as much as possible. In particular, you should avoid sudden starts and rapid acceleration.

GDI ECO indication lamp
→P.4-13

- Use of the air conditioner causes fuel consumption and carbon-dioxide emissions to increase significantly. Avoid using the air conditioner to cool the cabin more than necessary.

*: **GDI** is a trademark of MITSUBISHI Motors Corporation.

Trailer towing

EC21AO1a

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, have a trailer towing device that meets all relevant regulations in your area, mounted at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.



CAUTION

Danger of Accident!

A towing bar should be fitted by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

[For super select 4WD models]

When you are going to tow a trailer, move the transfer shift lever to “4H” position.

Selecting “2H” drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.

Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

NOTE

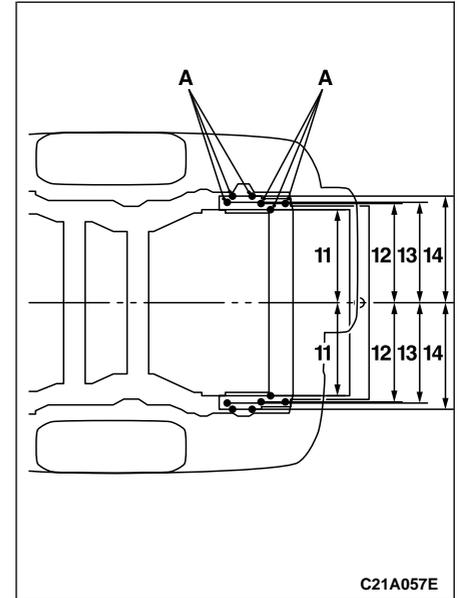
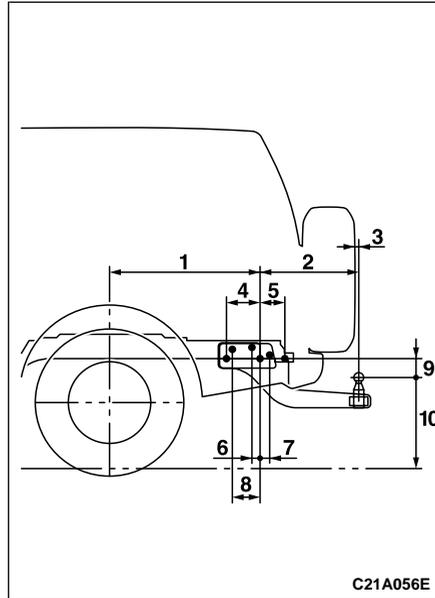
Fitting of a towing bar requires specialized skills and equipment.

Contact an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for details. If you are going to tow a trailer, pay careful attention to the following points.

Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailer-nose weight

Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications. (Refer to page 10-7,10-8)

If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1000m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10% of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1000m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.



Towing bar mounting specifications

See the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.

Starting and driving

mm

	3-door models	5-door models
1	512.5	794
2	526* ¹ , 476* ²	526* ¹ , 476* ²
3	15* ¹ , 35* ²	15* ¹ , 35* ²
4	124	179
5	131	131
6	44	44
7	55	55
8	-	149
9	86* ¹ , 136.8* ²	75* ¹ , 125.3* ²
10	516.5* ¹ , 465.7* ²	531* ¹ , 480.3* ²
11	499.7	499.7
12	538	538
13	-	547
14	576.3	576.3

*¹ : Towing bar (higher type)

*² : Towing bar (lower type)

Item 8, 13: 5-door models only

Item 10: at kerb weight

NOTE

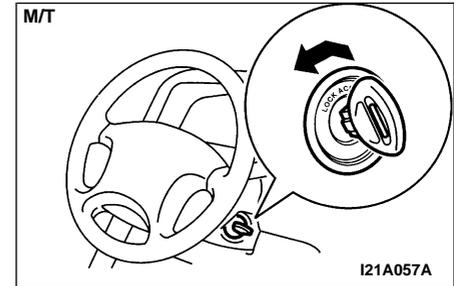
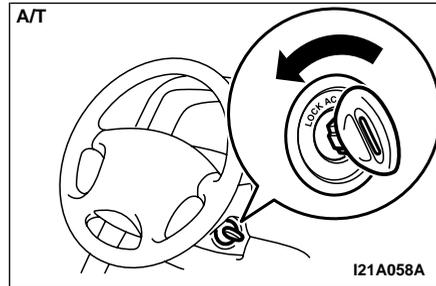
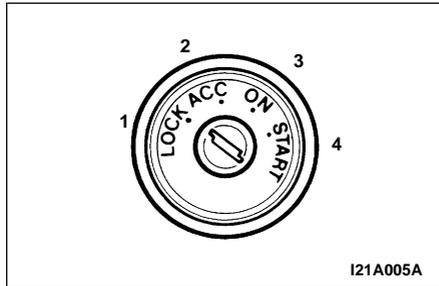
The values under Item 10 are applicable to unladen vehicles. These values can also be varied depending on the tyre size, optional equipment and suspension conditions.

Operating hints

- (1) Do not let the clutch slip (vehicles with a manual transmission only) and do not increase the engine speed more than necessary when starting.
- (2) Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed the 100 km/h (62 mph) for trailer operation.
It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).
- (3) To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- (4) To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower gear before descending a slope.
- (5) The body, brakes, clutch, and chassis will be under additional strain when towing a trailer.
- (6) The heavier weight and higher rolling and air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Additional precautions for vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission

The 2nd gear (in sports mode) is recommended on slopes or at low speed. Use the 1st gear (in sports mode) in mountainous areas in order to make better use of engine braking and to assist the brake system. However, be sure that the speed does not exceed the maximum speed limit for the selected gear.



Ignition switch

EI21AAZc

- 1- The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can be inserted and removed only when the switch is in this position.
- 2- The engine is stopped, but the radio, cigarette lighter and other electrical devices can be operated.
- 3- The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.
- 4- The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

- (1) For vehicles with a manual transmission, when removing the key, push the key at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position, and remove it.
For vehicles with an automatic transmission, when removing the key, first set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then turn the key to "LOCK" and remove it.

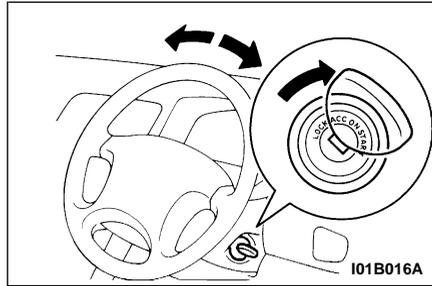
- (2) This vehicle is equipped with ignition switch illumination.
The ignition switch illumination comes on while the driver's door is opened and remains on for approximately 30 seconds after the driver door is closed. However, it will go off even before a lapse of 30 seconds if the ignition switch is set to "ON" position.
[Vehicle with keyless entry system]
When you get out of the vehicle and remove the ignition key, it will be illuminated for about 30 seconds.

Starting and driving

- (3) For vehicles equipped with the Day-time Running Lamp, when the ignition switch is "ON", the headlamp low beams etc. are turned on. Refer to "Headlamps".
- (4) As your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer, to start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobilizer computer. (Refer to page 2-2).

CAUTION

- (1) Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- (2) If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- (3) Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running; doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- (4) Do not turn the key to the "START" position when the engine is running; doing so could damage the starter motor.



How to lock and unlock the steering wheel EI01B-K

To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly.

CAUTION

Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.

NOTE

If the front wheels are turned, the anti-theft lock may sometimes make it difficult to turn the key from "LOCK" to "ACC". Firmly turn the steering wheel to the left or to the right as you turn the key.

Starting

EI02FOH

Tips for starting

- (1) Do not operate the starter motor continuously for anything longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.
- (2) If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, refer to the "Emergency starting" section for instructions on starting the engine.
- (3) The engine is well warmed up if the coolant temperature gauge needle starts to move (the engine speed decreases). Extended warming-up operation will result in excessive fuel consumption.

WARNING

Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odorless and can be fatal.

⚠ CAUTION

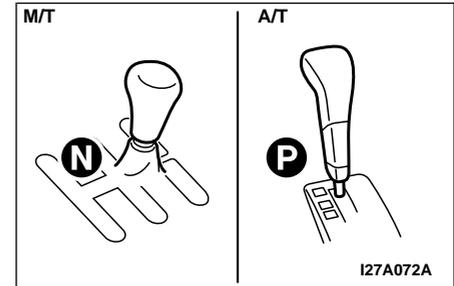
- (1) Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle. Especially in vehicles with the automatic transmission, it is not possible to start the engine by using this technique since the structure is different from a manual transmission. Never attempt this or it could damage the automatic transmission.
- (2) Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- (3) Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- (4) If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after operating the vehicle at high speeds. Allow the engine to idle for approximately 60 seconds or more to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

NOTE

After replacing the battery, the electronic control system data for the engine will be erased. As a result, the engine speed may become unstable.

If the engine speed becomes unstable, initial engine adjustments will need to be performed.

Refer to the section "What to do if the engine speed becomes unstable after the battery is replaced" on page 8-28.



Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

This vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system which is automatically controlled. When starting the engine, do not depress the accelerator pedal.

Starting and driving

Normal conditions

The starting procedure is as follows:

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Place the gearshift lever (manual transmission) in the "N" (Neutral) or the selector lever (automatic transmission) in the "P" (PARK) position.
5. Fully depress the clutch pedal (manual transmission).
6. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
7. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.

If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, have your vehicle checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Flooded engine

If the engine was flooded during starting, first operate the starter for 5 to 6 seconds while fully depressing the accelerator pedal, then start the engine without depressing the accelerator pedal.

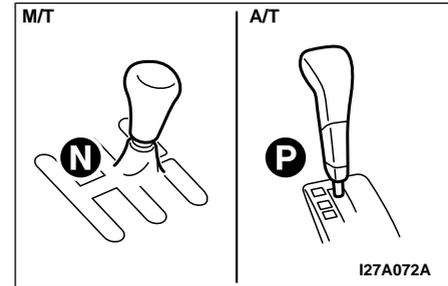
At extreme cold ambient temperature

If the engine won't start, depress the accelerator pedal about halfway while cranking the engine. Once the engine starts, release the accelerator pedal.



CAUTION

When starting the engine, make sure that you press on the brake pedal. At extreme cold ambient temperature move your foot to the brake pedal immediately after the engine has started.



Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

EI02BAI

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. On vehicles with a manual transmission, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position and depress the clutch pedal all the way.
On vehicles with an automatic transmission, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position.
5. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat warning lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

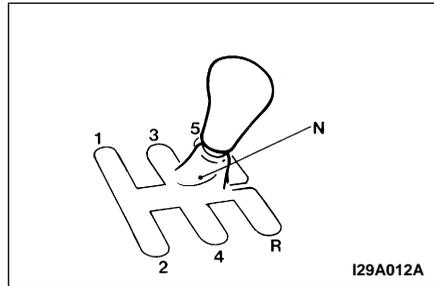
- (1) If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat warning lamp is on for a longer time.
- (2) When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat warning lamp went out, return the ignition key to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the key to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- (3) When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat warning lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.
Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.

6. Operate the accelerator pedal as described below in accordance with the atmospheric temperature and/or engine condition and then start the engine.

- (1) When the atmospheric temperature is moderate or the engine is warm, start the engine without depressing the accelerator pedal.
- (2) When the atmospheric temperature is low and the engine is cold, start the engine following procedures:

2500 models: Without depressing the accelerator pedal, start the engine.

3200 models: While depressing the accelerator pedal about halfway, start the engine.



Manual transmission

EI29A-M

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. Be sure to always fully depress the clutch pedal before attempting to shift the lever.

CAUTION

- (1) Do not move the gearshift lever into reverse while the vehicle is moving forward; doing so will damage the transmission.
- (2) Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.

CAUTION

- (3) If the clutch is engaged suddenly while the engine revolution is high, an extremely large load will be applied instantaneously to the power train, possibly leading to the breakage of that component. Please ensure, therefore, that the clutch pedal is always applied in a slow yet firm manner.

The 3200 models have a special feature to protect the power train from damage; the engine is controlled in such a way that excessive increase in engine revolution is prevented in situations where the accelerator pedal is depressed while the gearshift lever is in the 1st position and the clutch pedal has been depressed.

NOTE

- (1) If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- (2) To shift into reverse from 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then shift it into reverse.

Starting and driving

Changing gears

EI03CO1a

Always take care to change the gear with the vehicle speed matched to the engine speed. Proper shifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Economical driving speed

The following shift points are recommended to assist fuel economy. The driver may vary these points to suit driving conditions and load.

km/h (mph)

Drive range	2500 models		3200 models		3500 models	
	2H, 4H	4L	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc				
1st to 2nd	10 (6)	5 (3)	15 (9)	5 (3)	30 (19)	15 (9)
2nd to 3rd	25 (16)	10 (6)	30 (19)	15 (9)	55 (34)	30 (19)
3rd to 4th	40 (25)	20 (12)	45 (28)	25 (16)	90 (56)	45 (28)
4th to 5th	55 (34)	25 (16)	65 (40)	35 (22)	125 (78)	65 (40)

Possible driving speed

km/h (mph)

Drive range	2500 models		3200 models		3500 models	
	2H, 4H	4L	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc				
1st	30 (19)	15 (9)	35 (22)	15 (9)	45 (28)	25 (16)
2nd	60 (37)	30 (19)	65 (40)	35 (22)	90 (56)	45 (28)
3rd	95 (59)	50 (31)	105 (65)	55 (34)	145 (90)	75 (47)
4th	135 (84)	70 (43)	145 (90)	75 (47)	205 (127)	105 (65)

5th gear is an overdrive ratio and its use reduces engine speed below that of the 4th gear. Use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Automatic transmission INVECS—II Sport Mode 5A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)

E128A-Pb

Designed for optimum control and equipped with adaptive control capabilities, the electronically controlled transmission optimally matches gear shifts to almost all driving and road conditions.



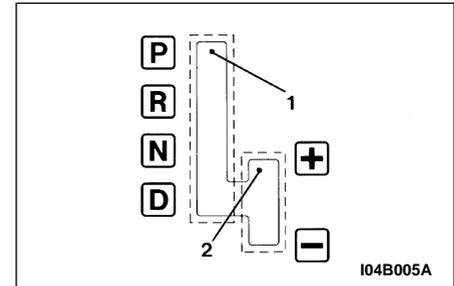
CAUTION

This system is strictly intended to provide supplementary functions. When travelling downhill under certain conditions or immediately after starting off when the automatic transmission is cold, no automatic shift-down may be made. The driver should shift down to a lower gear to use engine braking. Try to drive safely at all times.

NOTE

During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.

Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.



Selector lever operation

The transmission has 5 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

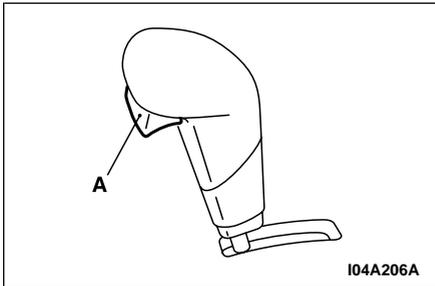
The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the position of the gear selector lever, the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.

The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate (1) and the manual gate (2).

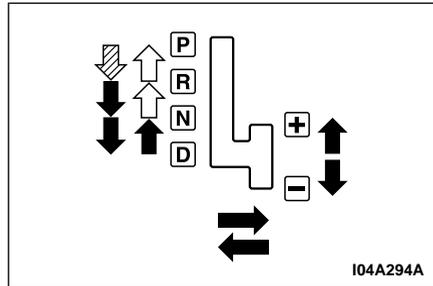
NOTE

For information on manual gate operation, please refer to “Sports mode” on page 5-20.

Starting and driving



In the main gate, the selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a lock button (A) to avoid inadvertent selection of the wrong gear.



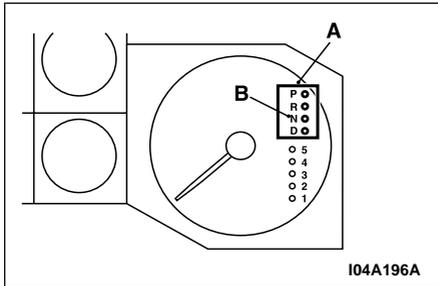
-  Button must be pushed while the brake pedal is depressed to move the lever.
-  Button must be pushed to move the lever.
-  Button need not be pushed to move the lever.

WARNING

- (1) If the button is always depressed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be shifted accidentally into the “P” or “R” position.
Be sure not to depress the button when performing the operations indicated by “” in the illustration.
- (2) Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
When beginning to drive, do not shift the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position while depressing the accelerator pedal, doing so is dangerous because the vehicle will “jump” forward or backward.

NOTE

If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the “P” (PARK) position to another position.



Indicator lamps

- A- Selector lever position indicator lamps
- B- "N" indicator lamp

The indicator lamps in the instrument panel are for indicating the selector lever position and one of them will be illuminated when the ignition is switched "ON".

⚠ CAUTION

If the "N" (NEUTRAL) indicator lamp (B) in the selector lever position indicator flashes while you are driving, the automatic transmission safety device may be operating due to a malfunction. (If the selector lever position is in the "P" (PARK), "R" (REVERSE) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position, the indicator lamp does not flash.)

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer as soon as possible.

Selector positions (Main gate)

EI04BACb

P - PARK

The "P" (PARK) position supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission while the vehicle is parked.

The engine can be started in this position.

Apply the parking brake before leaving the vehicle in this position.

R - REVERSE

Shift into this position only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

⚠ CAUTION

Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion. If the lever is shifted into the "P" or "R" position while the vehicle is in motion, the transmission may be damaged.

N - NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

WARNING

- (1) Never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position and engine braking would not be provided.
- (2) On a slope the engine should be started in the “P” (PARK) position, not in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position to avoid the vehicle from rolling.
- (3) Always keep your right foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in “N” (NEUTRAL), or when shifting into or out of “N” (NEUTRAL), to minimize the risk of loss of control.

D - DRIVE

This position is for normal driving.

The transmission automatically selects a suitable gear for your speed and acceleration.

Engine braking is automatically applied when necessary, depending on road conditions.

Please refer to “Uphill/downhill driving” on page 5-22.

NOTE

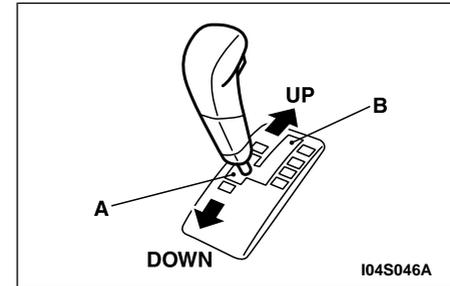
For information on manual gate operation, please refer to “Sports mode” on page 5-20.

Sports mode

EI04S-Jb

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the selector lever from the “D” (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to “D” range operation, push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly, simply by moving the selector lever backwards and forward. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (UP) :Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

—(DOWN) :Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

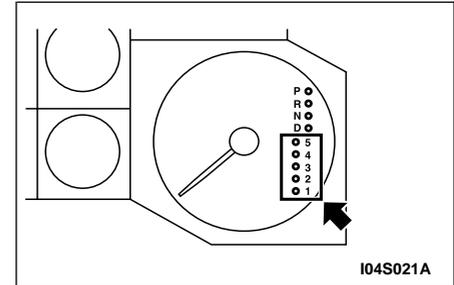
CAUTION

- (1) Upward shifts do not take place automatically in sports mode. The driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- (2) By rapidly moving the selector lever backwards (DOWN) twice, it is possible to skip one gear, i.e., 3rd to 1st, 4th to 2nd or 5th to 3rd. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

NOTE

- (1) In sports mode, only the 5 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- (2) To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "- (DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds.

- (3) In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- (4) When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the + (UP) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the — (DOWN) side to shift back to the 1st gear.
- (5) Move the selector lever gently between the manual and main gates and between positions in the manual gate. Undue force could damage the selector lever.



Sports mode indicator lamps

In sports mode, the currently selected gear is indicated by the lamps on the instrument panel.

NOTE

When sports mode is selected, the "D" indicator lamp goes off.

Operation of the automatic transmission INVECS II Sport Mode 5A/T

EI04D-Ch

CAUTION

- (1) Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping. The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- (2) Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times. Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- (3) To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).

CAUTION

- (4) Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads. Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed. This can damage the transmission.

Passing acceleration

EI04F-P

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position (when passing another vehicle) push the accelerator to the floor. The automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

NOTE

In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

EI04O-Ia

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission may not upshift to a higher gear if the computer determines the current speed cannot be maintained once a higher gear is engaged.

For smoother vehicle performance, if you release the throttle while climbing a steep grade, the transmission may not upshift. This is normal, as the computer is temporarily preventing shifting. After reaching the top of the hill, normal gear shift function will resume.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

When travelling down steep grades, the computer may automatically select a lower gear. This function assists engine braking efforts, reducing the need for using the brakes.

Waiting

EI04G-Ee

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signal, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake. For longer waiting periods with the engine running, the selector lever should be placed in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.



CAUTION

- (1) **Never hold the vehicle stationary while in gear on a hill with the accelerator, always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.**
- (2) **Unexpected acceleration may occur if the selector lever is in a position other than “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL).
Prior to moving off after having stopped the vehicle, make sure that the selector lever is in “D” (DRIVE) or “Sports mode” position.**

Parking

EI04H-Be

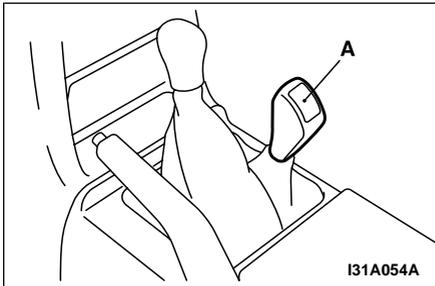
To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and remove the ignition key.

NOTE

On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position without first applying the parking brake, a stronger than normal resistance force may be encountered. In this situation, move the selector lever strongly when you next wish to drive.

Starting and driving



Part time 4WD*

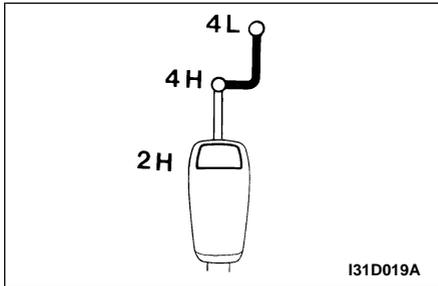
EI31A-Da

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the transfer shift lever (A). Shift the transfer shift lever to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp indicates the transfer shift lever shifting state. Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indication lamp” on page 5-26.

Shift lever position and 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

Transfer shift lever position		2WD/4WD operation indication lamp	Driving conditions
2H	Rear-wheel drive		When driving on normal roads and expressway.
4H	High range 4-wheel drive		When driving on rough, sandy or snow covered road.
4L	Low range 4-wheel drive		When driving up or down steep slopes or on rough roads such as muddy road (Especially when increased drive power is required).

 Illuminate  Remain off



Transfer shift lever operation

EI31D-Sb

To shift transfer case from	To	Procedure
2H	4H	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. In case lever operation is necessary while the vehicle is moving, place the vehicle in the straight ahead position and depress the clutch pedal to the floor before operating the lever.
4H	2H	
4H	4L	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the transfer shift lever.
4L	4H	

NOTE

- (1) Shifting of the lever between “2H” ↔ “4H” should only be made at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).
- (2) During driving, never attempt to shift from “4H” to “4L” or vice versa.

CAUTION

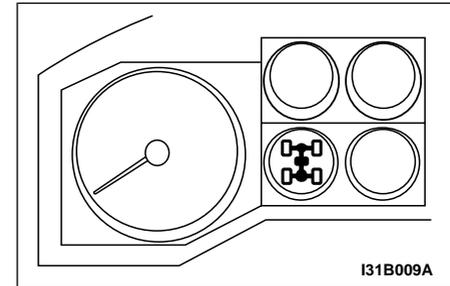
- (1) Use 1st gear in the “4L” position for very low-speed off-road driving.
- (2) Your vehicle engine should never be operated with the engine oil level below the MIN mark on the dipstick. In rough terrain which requires four-wheel drive traction, ensure that the engine oil level is above the MIN mark on the dipstick.

CAUTION

- (1) Do not operate the transfer shift lever while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on a snow covered road.
- (2) Do not drive your vehicle in the “4H” or “4L” position on paved roads and highway; this would result in early wear of the tyres, increased fuel consumption and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system parts. It is necessary to operate the lever “2H” position while driving under these condition.

NOTE

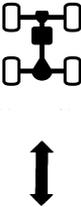
- (1) When shifting from “2H” to “4H” soon after driving the vehicle in a cold weather area, the transmission gear may make a noise. So try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- (2) The 4WD operation indication lamp will go out momentarily during shifting process from “4H” to “4L” or vice versa, as the shift lever passes through the neutral position.
Be sure to operate the shift lever until the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp illuminates again.
- (3) There may be a case that the transfer shift lever feels heavy when it is moved from “4H” to “2H” with the steering wheel in turned position. This is normal and not any indication of trouble.



2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

E148BX1a

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp in the meter indicates the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp comes on at each transfer shift lever position as follows:

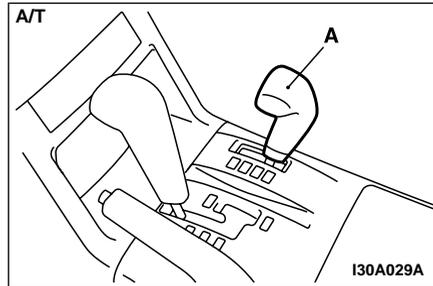
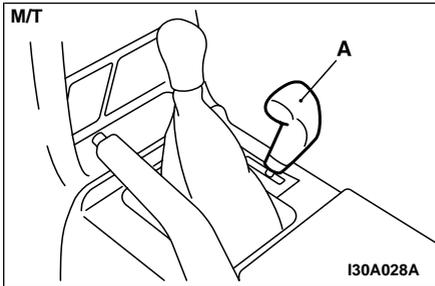
Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
2H	
4H	
4L	

NOTE

In case the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp does not change quickly even if the shift lever is shifted from “4H” to “2H”, depress the accelerator slowly a few times with the vehicle running straight ahead.

-  Illuminate
-  Remain off

Starting and driving



Super select 4WD II (SS4 II)*

EI30A-F

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the transfer shift lever (A). Shift the transfer shift lever to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp indicates the transfer shift lever shifting state. Refer to the "2WD/4WD operation indication lamp" on page 5-31.

Shift lever position and 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

Transfer shift lever position		2WD/4WD operation indication lamp	Driving conditions
2H	Rear-wheel drive		When driving on dry paved road.
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive		The basic position for super select 4WD II. When driving on dry paved road, and slippery road.
4HLc	Centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive		When driving on rough, sandy or snow covered road.
4LLc	Low-range centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive		When driving up or descending steep slopes or on rough road such as muddy road. (Especially when increased drive power is required.)

 Illuminate  Remain off

NOTE

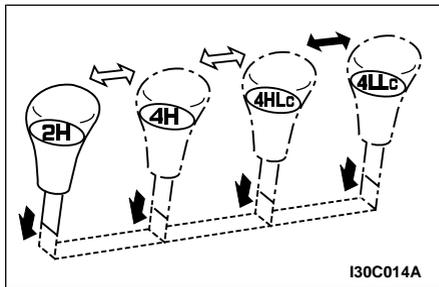
For petrol-powered vehicles with automatic transmission, when the transfer shift lever is in “4LLc”, the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear.



CAUTION

“4LLc” range gives maximum torque at low-speed driving on steep slopes, sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. For vehicles with automatic transmission, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in “4LLc” range. On 3500 models with automatic transmission, at speeds over approximately 70 km/h (43 mph), a speed limiting device will be activated to protect the transmission.

Starting and driving



Transfer shift lever operation

EI30C-Fa

The transfer shift lever can be operated while pushing it down.

To shift transfer case from	To	Procedure	
		Vehicles with manual transmission	Vehicles with automatic transmission
2H	4H	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary.	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary.
4H	2H or 4HLc	When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the gear shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position before operating the transfer shift lever. When the vehicle is moving, place the vehicle in the straight ahead position and release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.	When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position before operation of the shift lever. When the vehicle is moving, shift the selector lever to the "D" (DRIVE) position and place the vehicle in the straight ahead position and release the accelerator pedal before operating the shift lever.
4HLc	4H	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the transfer shift lever.	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and operate the transfer shift lever.
4HLc	4LLc	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the transfer shift lever.	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and operate the transfer shift lever.
4LLc	4HLc	Keep depressing the clutch pedal while 2WD/4WD indication lamp continues to blink.	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and operate the transfer shift lever.

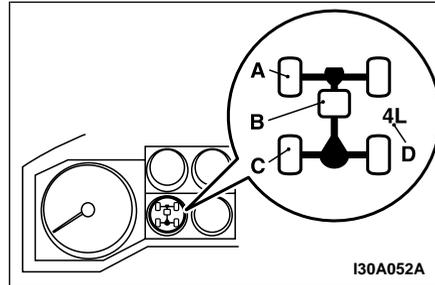
NOTE

- (1) Shifting of the lever between "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" should only be made at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).
- (2) When shifting from "2H" to "4H" soon after driving the vehicle in cold weather, the transmission gear may make a noise. So try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- (3) When the lever is shifted from "2H" to "4H" or from "4H" to "4HLc" while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process.
In this condition, drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is illuminated. (Refer to the "2WD/4WD operation indication lamp" on page 5-31.)
- (4) Do not move the selector lever while the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp is flashing.

CAUTION

- (1) Do not operate the transfer shift lever while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on a snow covered road.
- (2) Do not drive your vehicle in the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position on dry paved roads and highway; this would result in early wear of the tyres, increased fuel consumption and possible noise generation.

It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults. It is necessary to operate the lever "2H" or "4H" position while driving under these condition.



- A: Front wheel lamp
- B: Centre differential lock lamp
- C: Rear wheel lamp
- D: Low-range centre differential lock lamp

2WD/4WD operation indication lamp EI48BOH

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp in the meter indicates the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp comes on at each transfer shift lever position as follows:

"2H" ↔ "4H"

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4H	

-  Blink
-  Illuminate
-  Remain off

Starting and driving

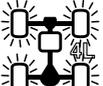
“2H” ↔ “4HLc”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
2H	
	↕
Drive mode switching in progress	
	↕
4HLc	

“4H” ↔ “4HLc”

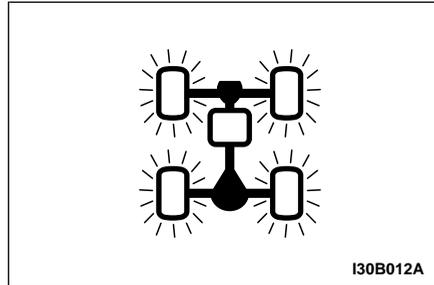
Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
4H	
	↕
Drive mode switching in progress	
	↕
4HLc	

“4HLc” ↔ “4LLc”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp	
4HLc		
	↓	↑
Drive mode switching in progress		
	↓	↑
4LLc		

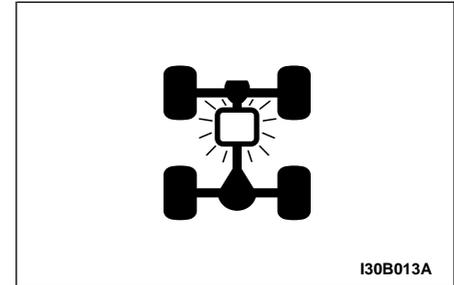
NOTE

- (1) The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the lamp is blinking.
- Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
 - If the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps continue flashing after a “2H” ↔ “4H” ↔ “4HLC” selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
 - If, after a “4HLC” ↔ “4LLC” selection has been made, the front and rear wheel lamps continue flashing and the desired range is not actually selected, return the transfer shift lever to its previous position, place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (in a manual transmission vehicle) or place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (in an automatic transmission vehicle) and make the range selection again.



NOTE

- (2) If the front and rear wheel lamps flash rapidly (twice per second) when you attempt to make a “4HLC” ↔ “4LLC” selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (in a manual transmission vehicle) or place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (in an automatic transmission vehicle) and make the range selection again.



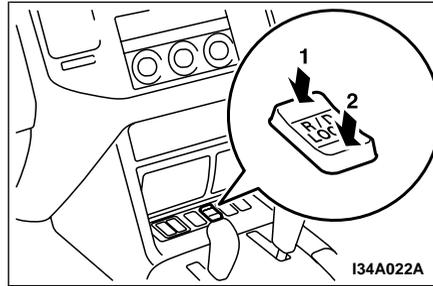
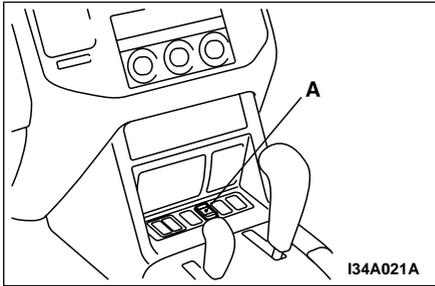
CAUTION

If a problem is detected in the transfer system and safety device operates, the front and rear wheel lamps will go off, the centre differential lock lamp will blink (once per second), and the transfer shifting becomes impossible.

In this case, park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:

Turn off the engine. Restart the engine and check to see if the lamp returns to the previous condition, there is no problem.

However, if the lamp blinks again, have the vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer as soon as possible.



Rear differential lock*

EI34A-Ga

If one wheel starts to spin freely and the vehicle becomes stuck and cannot be freed even using 4-wheel drive, the rear differential lock switch (A) can be used to activate the rear differential lock for extra traction.

Operating the rear differential lock

1. Move the transfer shift lever to “4L” position (part time 4WD) or to “4LLC” or “4HLC” position (super select 4WD II).
2. To activate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (1).
3. To deactivate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (2).

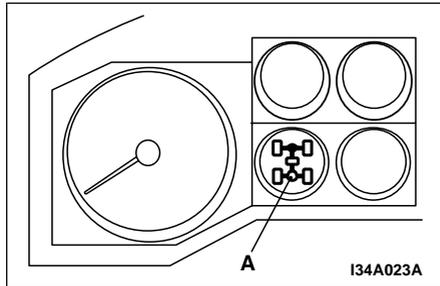


CAUTION

Operate the rear differential switch after the wheels are stopped. Operating the switch with the wheels turning may cause the vehicle to dart in unexpected directions.

NOTE

- (1) The rear differential lock does not operate when the transfer shift lever is in “4H” or “2H” position.
- (2) When the rear differential is locked with the transfer shift lever in “4LLC” or “4HLC” position, changing the shift lever to “4H” or “2H” position makes the rear differential unlock automatically.



The rear differential lock indication lamp

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the rear differential lock indication lamp (A) in the meter cluster illuminates for a few seconds and then indicates the rear differential lock's operating status (activated or deactivated).

NOTE

The 2WD/4WD indication lamp also illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, see page 5-31.

The status of the rear differential lock (resulting from depression of the rear differential lock switch) is shown by flashing or steady illumination of the rear differential lock indication lamp.

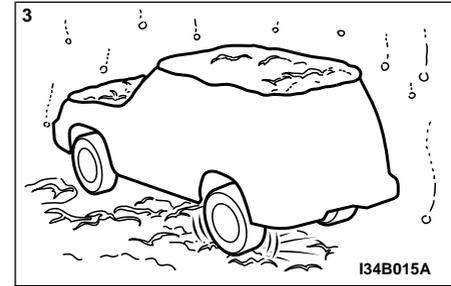
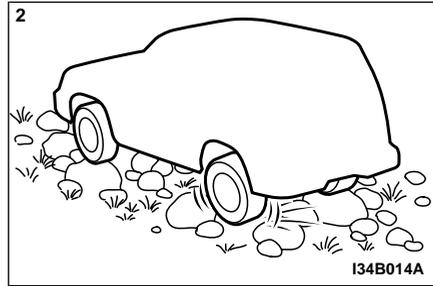
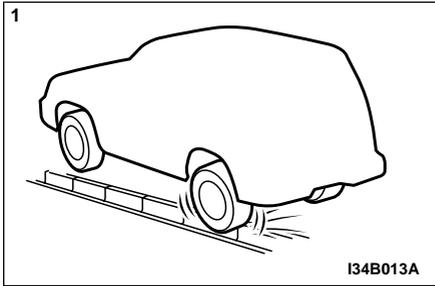
Transfer shift lever position	Rear differential lock indication lamp
Rear differential lock deactivated	
Switching in progress	
Rear differential lock activated	

-  Blink
-  Illuminate
-  Remain off

NOTE

- (1) The indication lamp blinks while the rear differential lock is being switched between its activated and deactivated conditions. When the switching operation is complete, the indication lamp is either illuminated steadily or not illuminated.
- (2) The anti-lock brake system (ABS) may not give optimum performance while the rear differential lock is activated.
- (3) If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to deactivate the rear differential lock, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, then slowly depress and release the accelerator pedal several times.
- (4) If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to activate the rear differential lock, bear in mind the following instructions:
 - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h (7 mph) or higher, decelerate to speed of 6 km/h (4 mph) or lower. The indication lamp will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.
 - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h (7 mph) or lower, turn the steering wheel from side to side until the indication lamp illuminates steadily. If the vehicle is stuck in soft ground, make sure the area around the vehicle is clear then repeatedly attempt to drive forward and backward. The indication lamp will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.

Starting and driving



Examples of effective use of the rear differential lock

EI34B-Ca

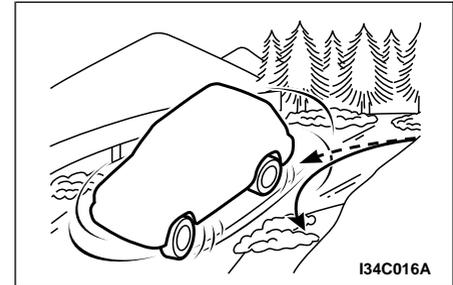
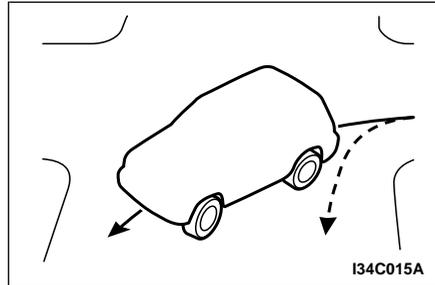
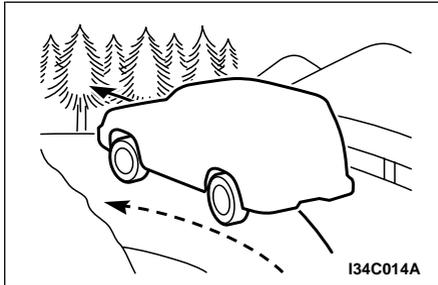
CAUTION

Use the rear differential lock only as an emergency measure when the vehicle is stuck and cannot be freed with the transfer shift lever in “4L” position (part time 4WD) or in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position (super select 4WD II). Deactivate the rear differential lock immediately after using it.

2- When driving on rocky roads.
When the vehicle is unable to move because one of the wheels is suspended in the air.

3- When getting out of snow.
When the vehicle is unable to get going because one of the wheels is on the snow and the other on a paved road.

1- When one of the wheels has fallen in a ditch.



Examples of incorrect use of the rear differential lock

EI34C-Ba

WARNING

If the “4L”, “4LLc” or “4HLc” is selected and it runs with the state of the rear differential lock, the following phenomena appear and it is very dangerous.

Please be sure to release the rear differential lock on normal roads.

(1) If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when driving on a paved road: With the rear differential lock on, the power to drive the vehicle straight ahead becomes very strong, which may make it difficult to turn the steering wheel.

WARNING

(2) If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when turning a curve or making a right or left turn at a crossing or the like: The vehicle is unable to make a turn and may go straight ahead.

WARNING

(3) If the rear differential lock is used by mistake except when making an emergency escape on snow or frozen road: It becomes difficult to make a steady turn.

(4) In the case where the condition of the road is different for the right tyre to drive from the left tyre (such as one tyre on a paved road and the other on ice), direction of the vehicle may change abruptly when engine braking or accelerating. Do not use the rear differential lock except when making an emergency escape on a snow or frozen road, but drive with 4WD.

Correct 4-wheel drive operation

E132ABCa

By shifting lock to 4-wheel drive, both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics. When turning sharp corners or moving forward and backward repeatedly, however, the drive line is stressed, which is felt as a braking effect. A 4-wheel drive vehicle can accelerate more quickly and smoothly.

However, note that the braking distance is not shorter than that of a rear-wheel drive vehicle.

When using 4-wheel drive on rough roads (snow, mud, sand, etc.), it is important to operate the vehicle correctly.

NOTE

- (1) The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- (2) After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the sections "Vehicle care" and "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation".

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select "2H" (part time 4WD), "2H" or "4H" (super select 4WD II) to drive on a dry paved road. Especially on dry highway, never select the "4H" or "4L" (part time 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" (super select 4WD II).



CAUTION

Selecting "4H" or "4L" (part time 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" (super select 4WD II), to drive on dry paved road will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear.

It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to "4H" or "4L" (part time 4WD), "4H" or "4HLc" (super select 4WD II) in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- (1) The use of snow tyres and/or tyre chains is recommended.
- (2) In order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in "4H" or "4L" for part time 4WD, or in "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" for super select 4WD II.
- (3) Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).



CAUTION

Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turning; such operations could cause skidding and spinouts.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to "4H" or "4L" (part time 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" (super select 4WD II), and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

CAUTION

- (1) Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface, and this could lead to accidents.
- (2) If any of following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:
 - The needle in the temperature gauge approaches the overheating zone. Refer to the “Engine overheating” on page 8-21.
 - A/T fluid temperature warning lamp illuminates. Refer to the “A/T fluid temperature warning lamp” on page 4-11.

WARNING

When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTE

- (1) Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- (2) If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved a rocking motion. Move the selector lever rhythmically between the “D” (DRIVE) and “R” (REVERSE) position (with manual transmission, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
- (3) It is recommended to start the vehicle with parking brake partially, but not completely, applied by slightly pulling the parking brake lever. After the vehicle has become free, do not forget to release the parking brake.

NOTE

- (4) If it is necessary to drive in extremely muddy conditions, the use of tyre chains is recommended. Because the extent of muddy conditions is difficult to judge and the vehicle could become bogged down very deeply, operation should be at a low speed. If possible, get out of the vehicle and check the conditions ahead before proceeding.
- (5) Driving over roads in coastal areas or roads on which anti-skid preparations have been spread can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to “4L” (part time 4WD) or “4LLc” (super select 4WD II) to maximize the engine torque.

WARNING

- (1) Go straight up. Do not try to traverse across a steep slope.
- (2) If you begin to lose traction, ease off the accelerator pedal and gently turn the steering wheel alternatively left and right to regain adequate traction again.

Starting and driving

NOTE

- (1) Choose a slope as smooth as possible with few stones or other obstacles.
- (2) Before attempting to drive up the slope, walk it up to confirm that the vehicle can handle the grade.

Descending sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to “4L” (part time 4WD) or “4LLc” (super select 4WD II), use the engine brake (downshifting) and descend slowly.



WARNING

Avoid snaking down a sharp grade. Descend the grade as straight as possible.

NOTE

- (1) When descending a sharp grade, if the brakes are applied suddenly because of an obstacle encountered, control of the vehicle could be lost. Before descending the slope, walk it down and confirm the path.
- (2) Before descending a grade, it is necessary to choose the appropriate gear. Avoid changing gears or depressing the clutch while descending the grade.
- (3) MITSUBISHI is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by the improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation described herein depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties and any deviation from the recommended operation instructions above is at their own risk.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in “4H” or “4L” position (part time 4WD), or “4HLc” or “4LLc” position (super select 4WD II) at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the four tyres being at a different distance from the corner.

The phenomenon is peculiar to 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten the steering wheel, or change to rear-wheel drive.

Crossing a stream

4-wheel drive vehicles are not necessarily waterproof. If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid crossing streams unless absolutely necessary. If crossing a stream is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

- (1) Check depths of the stream and geographical features before attempting to cross a stream and ford the stream where the water is as shallow as practicable.
- (2) Cross at a place where the water is less than 6 cm deep.
- (3) Set the transfer shift lever to "4L" (part time 4WD) or "4LLc" (super select 4WD II).
- (4) Drive slowly at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) to avoid splashing too much water.



CAUTION

Do not attempt to cross a stream at a place where the water is more than 60 cm deep.

Frequent crossing of streams can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer and take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.

After crossing a stream, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures :

- (1) Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- (2) Carefully wash the vehicle with water. Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, contact an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer as soon as possible to have the brakes checked.
- (3) Remove insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- (4) If a stream has been crossed, check the engine, transmission, and differential oil. If the oil or grease is milky or cloudy because of water contamination, it must be replaced with new oil.
- (5) Check the inside of the vehicle. If ingress of water is found, dry the carpet etc.
- (6) Inspect the headlamps. If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, have the bulb drained off at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (7) Have an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer replace grease in the wheel bearings.

Starting and driving

Cautions on handling of 4WD vehicles

EI49A-Xa

Tyre and disc wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the vehicle when operating in 4WD is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to “Tyre and wheels” on page 10-10.
- Be sure to equip the car with all four tyres and wheels of the same size and type. When replacement of any of the tyres or wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- All tyres should be rotated whenever the wear difference between front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to the “Tyre rotation” on page 9-15.

- Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.



CAUTION

Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, which have no wear differences. Using the tyres of differ in size, type, brand or a different degree of wear will cause excessive loading, resulting in possible damage to the drive system.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicles



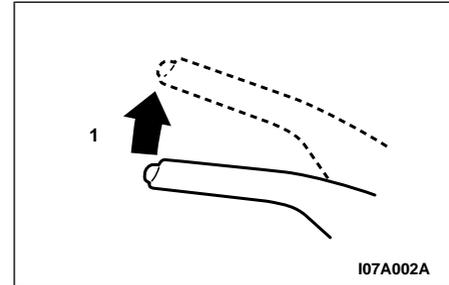
WARNING

Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle. The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Operate clutch pedal slowly and positively

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great.

Operate the pedal slowly and positively.



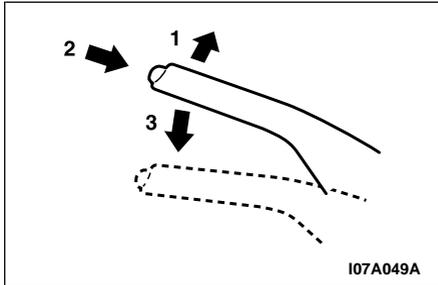
Parking brake

EI07AAEd

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st (on an uphill) or Reverse (on a downhill) position, for vehicles with a manual transmission or set the selector lever to “P” (PARK) position on automatic transmission vehicles.

To apply

- 1- Pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of the hand grip.



To release

- 1- Pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of the hand grip.
- 3- Push the lever downward.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake and turn the front wheels towards the kerb on a downhill grade, away from the kerb on an uphill grade.



CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning lamp is off. If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

Parking

EI22A-He

Parking on a slope

Fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st (on an uphill) or reverse (on a downhill) position on manual transmission vehicle.

On automatic transmission vehicle, move the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position. When parking on a hill, apply chocks to wheels for greater safety.

Parking with the engine running

Do not keep the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place. Carbon monoxide gas is odourless and extremely poisonous and dangerous.

Where you park

Do not park in a place where there are inflammable objects such as dry grass, leaves, etc. because the exhaust system produces very high temperatures. This may cause a fire.

When leaving the vehicle

Always remove the key from the ignition switch and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Braking

EI23AAGa

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. Have the vehicle serviced by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

Brake system

- (1) The service brake is divided into two brake circuits so that when one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If this occurs, however, the brake pedal must be depressed further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired at the nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (2) The brake boosting force is lost after the brake pedal is depressed once or twice while the engine is off. If this occurs, the brake will require greater force than usual. This is especially important when the vehicle is being towed.

Vehicles equipped with anti-lock brake system

The brake system uses brake fluid pressurized by the pump to power-assist the brake. If the brake system fails during driving, the brake warning lamp comes on and buzzer sounds continuously. In this case, the brake may not work properly.

If this buzzer should continue to sound, park your vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Please refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 4-7.



CAUTION

Bring the vehicle to halt in a safe location by applying the brakes gently. Applying the brakes rapidly or driving at high speed may make the vehicle unstable.

NOTE

- (1) Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.
- (2) In certain cases immediately after the engine has been started or when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, a noise generated by operation of brake devices may be heard coming from the engine compartment. This type of noise is normal and is no need for concern. In fact, it indicates that the corresponding devices are operating normal.

Warning lamp

The brake warning lamp lets you know if your brake system is working properly. Read “Brake warning lamp” on page 4-7.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can form on the brake discs and prevent normal functioning after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower gear while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

Brake pads

- (1) With new brake pads, avoid where possible sudden full application of the brakes for the first 200 km (125 miles) of driving.
- (2) The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced by your MITSUBISHI dealer.



CAUTION

- (1) **Do not leave any objects or place a thick floor mat around the brake pedal; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times.**
- (2) **Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never “ride” the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It causes brake overheating and fade.**

Anti - lock brake system (ABS)*

EI24ABCb

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness are reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin. The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

Driving hints

- (1) With ABS fitted, steering during sudden braking (when the ABS functions) differs slightly from when the brakes are not being applied. Steer the vehicle carefully in these conditions.

- (2) Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS. Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:
 - Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
 - Driving with tyre chains installed.
 - Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
 - Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.
- (3) In order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in “4H” or “4L” for part time 4WD, or in “4H”, “4HLC”, or “4LLc” for super select 4WD II.
- (4) Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over manholes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.

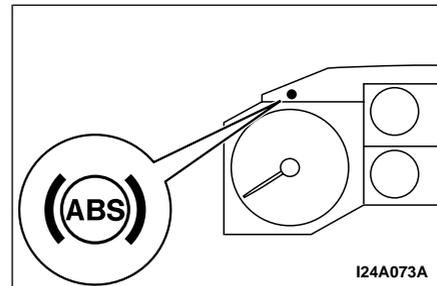
Starting and driving

- (5) When the ABS system is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a characteristic noise. Also at this time, it may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed.

In this situation, to let the ABS work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.

CAUTION

- (1) Even the ABS can not prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver's task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.
- (2) Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on four wheels. If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function normally.
- (3) Never install a limited slip differential, which is not MITSUBISHI Genuine parts, as the ABS may not function normally. Please consult an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.



Warning lamp

The ABS warning lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and should go off in a few seconds.

CAUTION

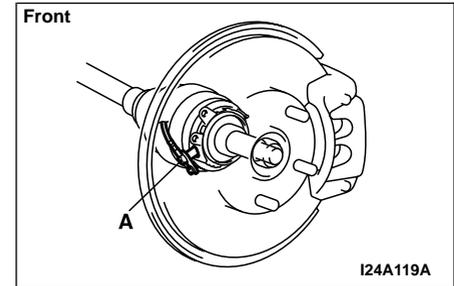
If the warning lamp stays on or does not illuminate when you start the vehicle, it indicates that the ABS is not functioning and that only the standard brake system is in operation. (In this condition the standard hydraulic brake system will still function.) Please contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for inspection.

NOTE

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.

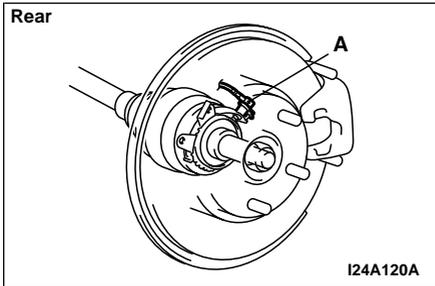
If the lamp illuminates while driving

- (1) Since there will always be a possibility of the vehicle becoming unstable when brakes are applied rapidly, ensure that brakes are applied gently and that high-speed driving is not attempted; furthermore, bring the vehicle to halt in a safe location. Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem. However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, have the vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer as soon as possible.
- (2) After starting the engine using jumper cables, if you attempt to drive the vehicle before the battery is sufficiently charged, the engine will run irregularly and the ABS warning lamp will illuminate indicating that the vehicle should not be driven. This situation, however, is caused merely by insufficient battery voltage and is not an abnormal situation. If such a situation occurs, run the engine at idle for some time to charge the battery.



NOTE

- (1) Immediately after the vehicle starts moving after engine start up, a brake pedal pulsating is felt when the brake pedal is depressed. This pulsation is due to the self-diagnosis operation of the ABS and does not indicate a malfunction.
- (2) After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have become adhered to the wheel areas. When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.



- (3) The ABS becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

Limited-slip differential*

EC17A-Ha

A limited-slip differential is applied for the rear wheel differential only. The features of this limited-slip differential are described below:

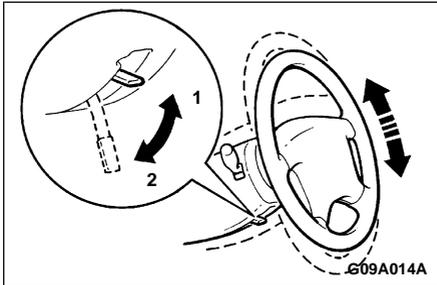
Just as with a conventional differential, the wheel on one side is allowed to turn at a different speed from the wheel on the other side when the vehicle is cornering. The difference between the limited-slip differential and a conventional differential is that if the wheel on one side of the vehicle loses traction, a greater amount of torque is applied to the rear wheel on the other side to improve traction.

NOTE

Even if there is a difference in the amount of traction the wheels can get, if both of them are spinning, the limited-slip differential will not be effective.

CAUTION

- (1) Never start the engine while one of the rear wheels is jacked up and the other in contact with the ground; doing so may cause the vehicle to jump forward.
- (2) When attempting to extract the vehicle from snow, mud, etc., and the engine is run continuously at high speed, the limited-slip differential will be adversely affected.



Steering wheel height adjustment

EG09A-Ci

To adjust the steering wheel height, release the tilt lock lever while holding the steering wheel by hand, and raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired height. After adjustment, securely lock the lever by pulling it upward.

- 1- Locked
- 2- Release

WARNING

- (1) After adjusting to the desired height, check to be sure that the lever is locked.
- (2) Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.
- (3) When releasing the tilt lock lever, move it to the release position (2) and hold the steering wheel by hand to prevent it falling to the lowest position.

Power steering system

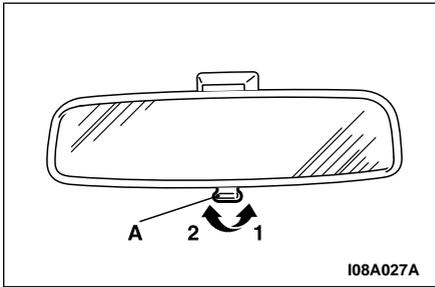
EC13A-AH

When the engine is stopped, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering wheel. Keep this in mind in particular when towing the vehicle. Never turn off the engine while driving. Periodically check the power steering fluid level.

CAUTION

Do not hold the steering wheel in the fully turned position (either left or right), for longer than 10 seconds. This can cause damage to the power steering pump due to reduced lubrication.

Starting and driving



Inside rear-view mirror

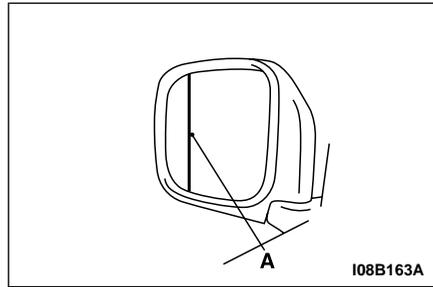
EI08A-Be

The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.
Always adjust the mirrors before driving.



Outside rear-view mirror

EI08A-Za

On the driver's seat side, a compound curved-surface mirror is used, while on the front passenger's seat side, a single curved-surface mirror is used.

The compound curved-surface mirror has different curvatures between the inner and outer sides of the boundary line (A).

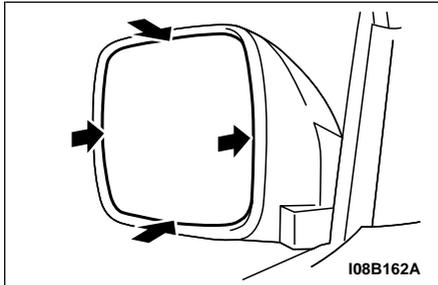
The inner side of the boundary line provides the same vision as that available from an ordinary door mirror.

However, the outer side of the boundary line provides a wider vision than an ordinary door mirror.

WARNING

The sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the inner side of the mirror boundary line differs from the sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the outer side.

An object you see on the outer side of the boundary line of the mirror will look farther away than actually is (farther away than if you see in a normal flat mirror) as compared with an object you see on the inner side.

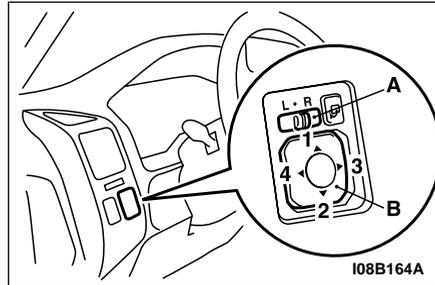


I08B162A

Manual outside rear-view mirrors*

EI08BAT

Adjust the mirror surface by hands as indicated by the arrows.



I08B164A

Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors*

EI08BAS

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.

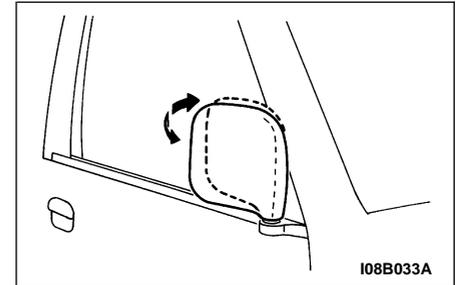
L - Left outside mirror adjustment
R - Right outside mirror adjustment

NOTE

After adjustment, return the lever to (●) position.

Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.

- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left



I08B033A

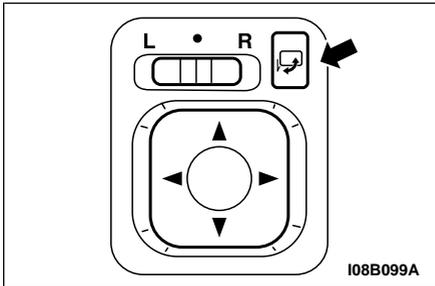
⚠ WARNING

- (1) Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- (2) Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. Please take into consideration. Objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror. Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

NOTE

The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

Starting and driving



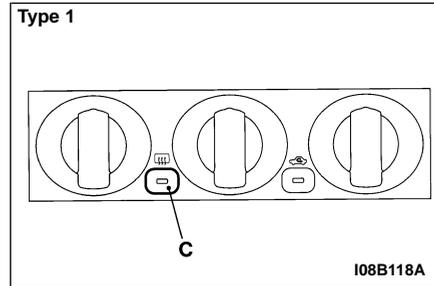
Mirror retraction switch

The mirror retraction switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

Push the switch to fold the mirrors inward, and push the switch again to return them to extended position.

NOTE

- (1) It is also possible to fold and return the mirrors by hand.
- (2) When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retraction switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

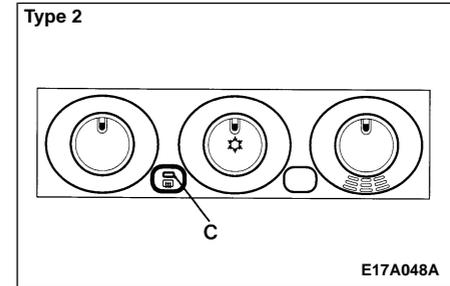


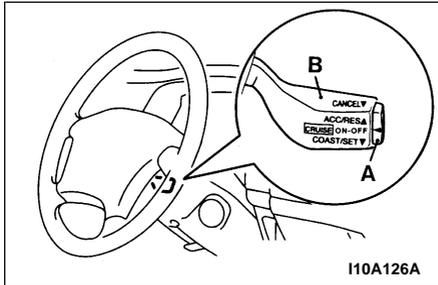
Mirror heater

With the rear window demister switch in the "ON" position, the outside rear-view mirrors are demisted or defrosted. Current will flow through the heater elements inside the mirrors, thus clearing away frost or condensation.

The indication lamp (C) will illuminate while the demister is on.

The heater will be turned off automatically in about 11 minutes.





Auto-speed (cruise) control*

EI10AAOa

Auto-speed (cruise) control is an automatic speed control system. It lets you keep the same driving speed; auto-speed control can be used at 40 km/h (25 mph) or more. It is especially useful for high way driving. Auto-speed control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

A - Main switch

B - Auto-speed control lever

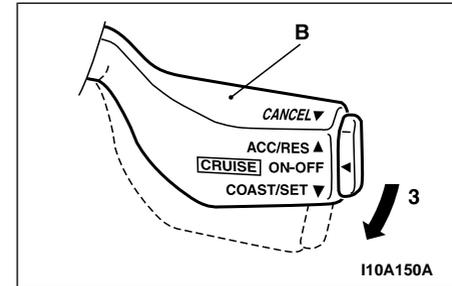
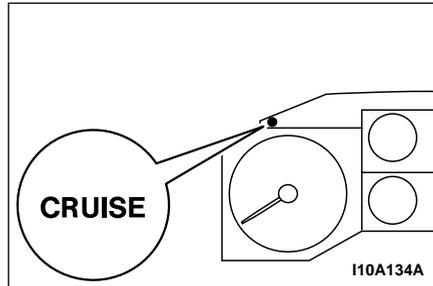
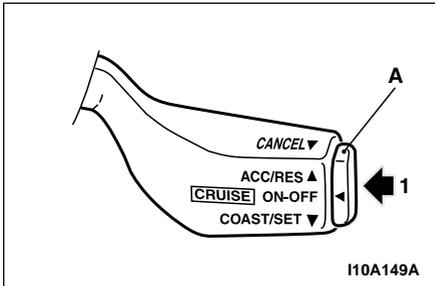
⚠ CAUTION

- (1) For safety reasons, the main switch (A) should be set to the “OFF” position when you are not using the auto-speed control system.
- (2) Auto-speed control is not recommended when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, or slippery, or on a steep downhill.
- (3) For vehicles with manual transmission, if you shift to “N” (NEUTRAL) in auto-speed control mode without pressing the clutch first, the engine will run too fast and might be damaged.

NOTE

- (1) Auto-speed control may not be able to keep your speed on uphill or downhill.
- (2) Your speed may drop on a steep uphill. You must use the accelerator if you want to stay at your set speed.
- (3) Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You must use the brake to control your speed. If your speed increases too much, turn off the auto-speed control. (Refer to the section “To deactivate” on page 5-56.)

Starting and driving



To activate

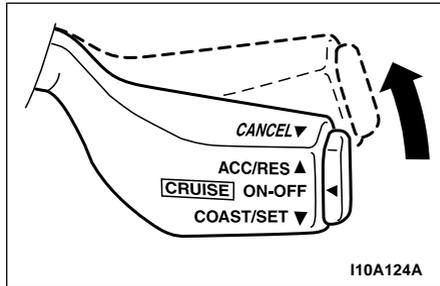
1. Push the main switch (A) at the end of the auto-speed control lever.

2. When the main switch (A) is ON, the "CRUISE" control lamp on the instrument panel will illuminate.

3. Pull the lever (B) down while driving at the desired speed.

NOTE

When the ignition switch is switched OFF, the main switch will also automatically switch off. If you wish to maintain a constant speed while driving, be sure the main switch has been switched ON again.



To increase the set speed

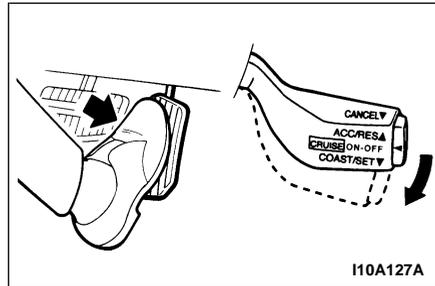
There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

Auto-speed control lever

Pull the auto-speed control lever up and hold it. Your speed will then gradually increase.

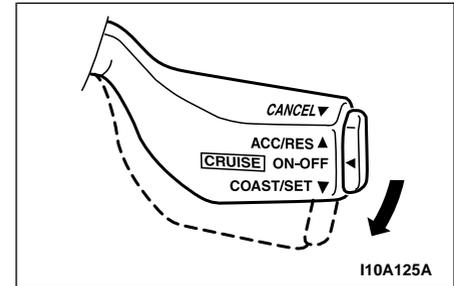
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your cruising speed is now set.

To increase your speed in small amounts, pull the auto-speed control lever up for less than 1 second and release it. Each time you pull the lever up, your vehicle will go about 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph) faster.



Accelerator

Use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then pull the auto-speed control lever down.



To decrease the set speed

There are two ways to reduce the set speed.

Auto-speed control lever

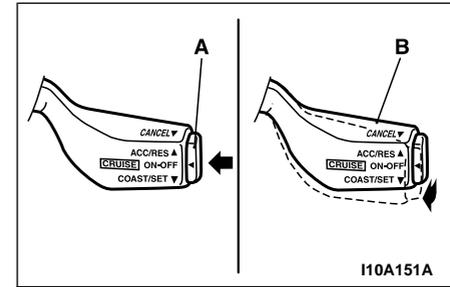
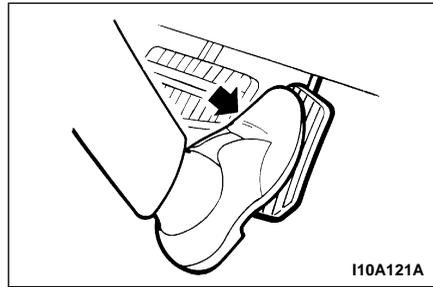
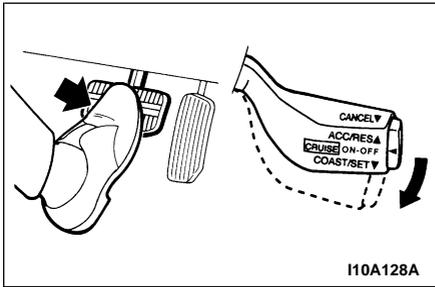
Pull the auto-speed control lever down and hold it while driving at the set speed, and you will slow down gradually.

When your desired low speed is reached, release the switch.

To slow down in small amounts, press the auto-speed control lever down for less than 1 second and release it.

Each time you press the lever down, your vehicle will slow down by about 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph).

Starting and driving



Brake pedal

Use the brake pedal and then pull the auto-speed control lever down.

To accelerate for passing

Press the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.

To deactivate

The auto-speed control can be deactivated as follows:

- (1) Push the main switch (A) at the end of the lever. (Main switch OFF)
- (2) Pull the auto-speed control lever (B) towards you.

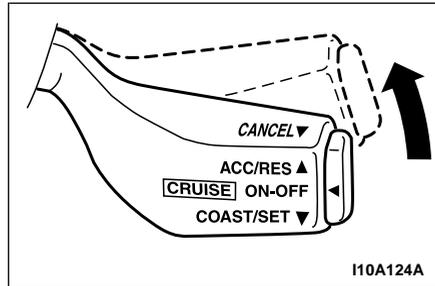
The auto-speed control can be turned off automatically in any of the following ways.

- (3) By slightly tapping the brake pedal or pressing it to reduce the speed.
- (4) By pressing the clutch pedal (for vehicles with manual transmission).
- (5) By moving the selector lever to "N" (NEUTRAL) (for vehicles with automatic transmission).

- (6) When the MITSUBISHI active stability & traction control system (M-ASTC) starts operating (for vehicles with the MITSUBISHI active stability & traction control system). Refer to the “MITSUBISHI active stability & traction control system (M-ASTC)” on page 5-57.
- (7) When, on a steep slope etc., the vehicle speed decreases to a speed which is 15km/h (9 mph) or more below the set speed.
- (8) When the vehicle speed decreases to 40km/h (25 mph) or less.

WARNING

For vehicles with automatic transmission, although the auto-speed control can be turned off by moving the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. You would have no engine braking and could occur a serious accident.



To resume the set speed

If the speed memory has not been erased, resume the previously set speed by pulling the auto-speed control lever up while driving at a speed of 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher.

Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- (1) The ignition switch is turned OFF.
- (2) The main switch is turned OFF.

MITSUBISHI active stability & traction control system (M-ASTC)*

EI19A-Fa

The MITSUBISHI active stability & traction control system (M-ASTC) takes over all control of the anti-lock brake system, active stability control system and active traction control system to maintain the vehicle's stability and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, active stability control system and active traction control system.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → P.5-45
 Active stability control system → P.5-58
 Active traction control system → P.5-60

CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on the M-ASTC. Ever when the M-ASTC is operating, there are limits to how far it can ensure vehicle stability; reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, there is a possibility that the M-ASTC will not work properly.

Driving hints

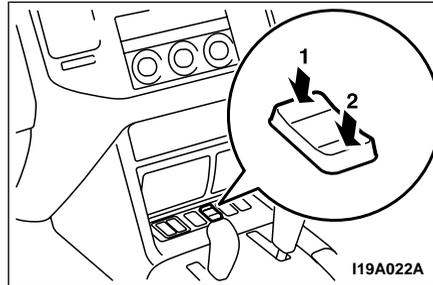
When extricating the vehicle from mud or fresh snow with the transfer shift lever in the “2H”, “4H” or “4HLc” position, you may find that operation of the M-ASTC prevents the engine speed from increasing in response to depression of the accelerator pedal. If this happens and the vehicle remains stuck as a result, place the transfer shift lever in the “4LLc” position or turn the active stability control switch OFF. The vehicle will then be easier to extricate.

Active stability control system

The active stability control system is designed to improve the vehicle’s stability by restraining its tendency to slip sideways (for example, when rounding a curve in slippery conditions, or when the driver takes rapid steering action to avoid an obstacle). It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

NOTE

When the engine starts, a click is heard from the engine compartment. This is only the sound of the active stability control system being checked. It does not indicate a fault.



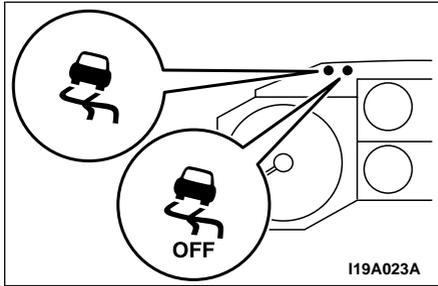
Active stability control switch

The active stability control switch automatically turns ON when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. You can turn the active stability control switch OFF when the vehicle speed is below about 40km/h, but it is recommended that the active stability control switch normally be kept ON.

- 1- ON
- 2- OFF

NOTE

- (1) The active stability control system does not operate when the transfer shift lever is in the “4LLc” position.
- (2) When the active stability control system is operating with the transfer shift lever in the “2H”, “4H” or “4HLc” position, moving the shift lever to the “4LLc” position makes the active stability control system deactivate automatically.
- (3) If the vehicle speed increases to about 120 km/h with the active stability control switch OFF, the active stability control system automatically starts operating. To subsequently stop the active stability control system, stop the vehicle and press the (2) side of the active stability control switch.



Active stability control system indication lamp



Active stability control system operation indication lamp/
Active traction control system operation indication lamp



Active stability control system OFF indication lamp

The active stability control system and active traction control system share the same indication lamps.

The indication lamps should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and should go off after a few seconds.

If the indication lamps stay on or do not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, please contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for inspection.

 lamp blinks when the active stability control system or active traction control system is operating.

 lamp is illuminated when the active stability control system is turned OFF with the active stability control switch.

CAUTION

- (1) When  lamp blinks, the active stability control system is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle is accelerating excessively. If this happens, lift your foot off the accelerator pedal and maintain moderate speed.
- (2) If a fault occurs in the device, the ABS warning lamp or  and  lamp illuminate as warning. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Then, start the engine again and check whether the ABS warning lamp or  and  lamp go out. If the ABS warning lamp or  and  lamp remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your vehicle checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

NOTE

Immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, the  lamp will blink on and the active stability control system will stop operating.

If the vehicle is driven and the  lamp goes off, the active stability control system will again start operating. If the lamp comes on again or comes on even though the battery has not been disconnected, an insufficient battery voltage or other problems may be the reason. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Starting and driving

Active traction control system

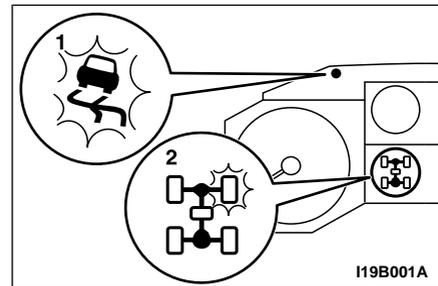
The active traction control system maintains traction on slippery road surfaces by automatically controlling the engine output and applying the brakes so the driving wheels are prevented from spinning. The active traction control system automatically turns ON when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

CAUTION

If the temperature in the braking system increases excessively due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, a warning buzzer will sound intermittently to warn the driver. If driving continues in spite of the buzzer and the temperature in the braking system increases further, the  lamp will illuminate, the warning buzzer will sound continuously for approximately 3 seconds, and active traction control system operation will be suspended to protect the braking system. (Normal operation of the vehicle will not be affected.) If the vehicle is stopped and the  lamp goes off, the active traction control system will start operating again.

NOTE

- (1) When the engine starts, a click is heard from the engine compartment. This is only the sound of the active traction control system being checked. It does not indicate a fault.
- (2) When the active traction control system operates, you may feel vibration and/or hear the active traction control system's operating noise, which indicates that the active traction control system is working normally. They do not indicate a fault.
- (3) The active traction control system does not operate while the ABS warning lamp is illuminated.



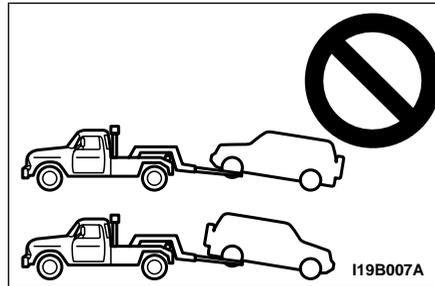
Example indication: active traction control system controlling front-right wheel

Active traction control system operation indication lamp

The  lamp (1) should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and should go off after a few seconds.

If the indication lamp stays on or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, please contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for inspection.

When the active traction control system operates, the active traction control system operation indication lamp (1) flashes and the indication lamp for the wheel (2) being subjected to antispin control also flashes.

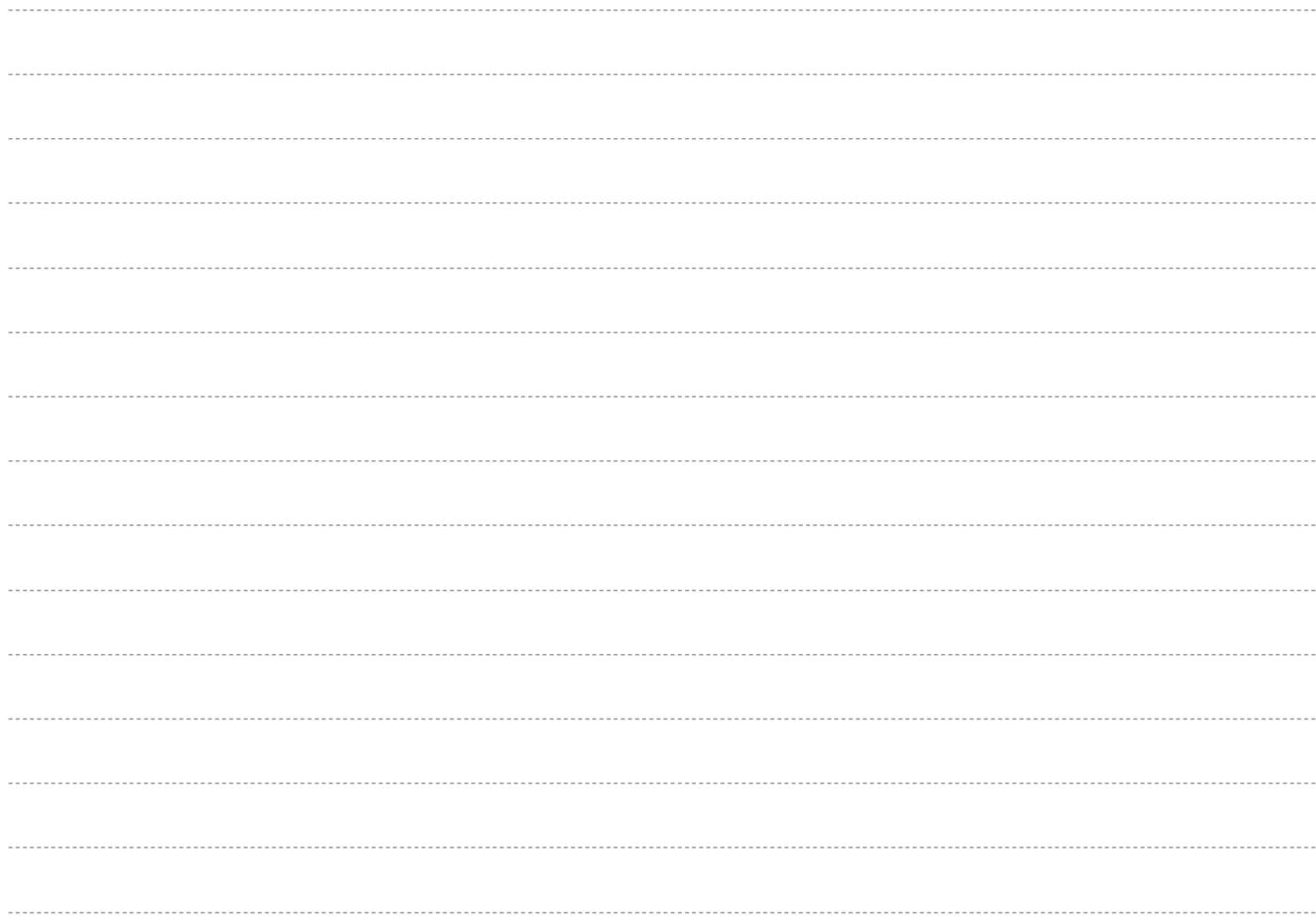
**NOTE**

In the event of a fault in the active stability control system, the  and  lamps illuminate. As a result, an indication of the active traction control system operation is limited to flashing of the indication lamp for the wheel (2) being subjected to antispin control.

 **CAUTION**

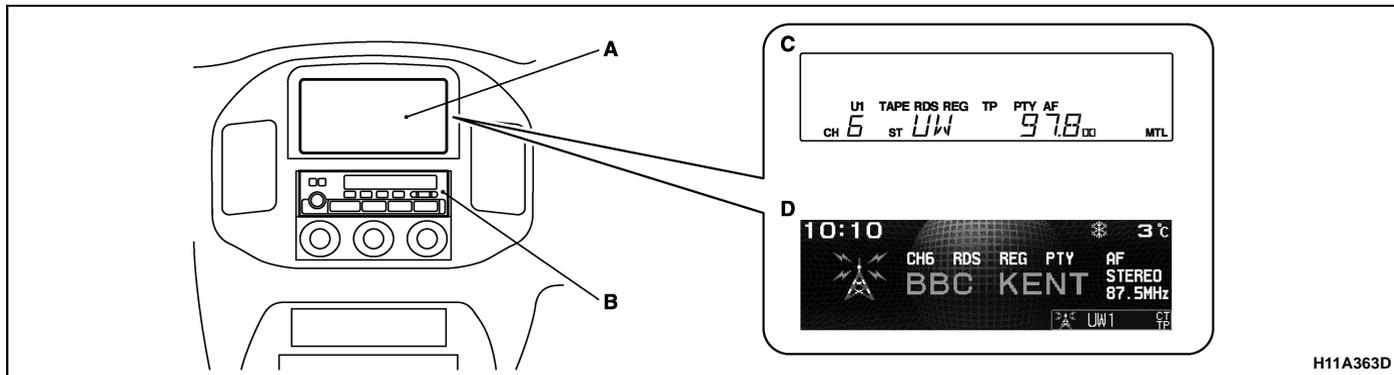
If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active traction control system may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “ACC” position.

Refer to “Towing” on page 8-17.



For pleasant driving

UKW/MW/LW electronic tuning radio with tape player	6- 2
UKW/MW/LW electronic tuning radio with CD player	6-17
CD (Compact-Disc) player.....	6-30
How to set CD autochanger	6-31
Audio system anti-theft feature	6-32
Antenna.....	6-35
Ventilators	6-35
Front heater / Manual air conditioning	6-36
Front automatic air conditioning	6-43
Rear heater/Rear air conditioning	6-52
Air purifier	6-55
Sun visors	6-56
Vanity mirror.....	6-58
Cigarette lighter.....	6-59
Ashtray.....	6-60
Accessory socket.....	6-61
Accessory boxes.....	6-62
Glove box	6-63
Luggage floor box.....	6-66
Side box	6-67
Installation position for warning triangle	6-67
Luggage hooks.....	6-68
Tonneau cover rail	6-68
Rear shelf.....	6-69



UKW/MW/LW electronic tuning radio with tape player*

EH30A-Pa

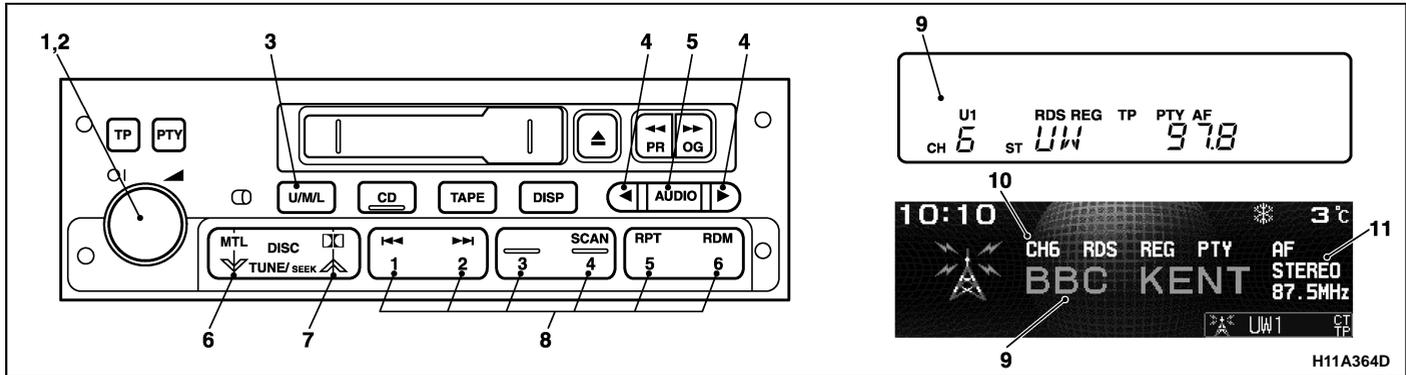
The audio system can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

- A-Display window
- B-Audio system
- C-Multi centre display
- D-RV meter

NOTE

- (1) A CD player or a CD autochanger can be connected to this audio system. The CD player or the CD autochanger can be operated by the switch on the audio body. Refer to "Connection of a CD player or a CD autochanger" on page 6-15.
- (2) To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.

- (3) When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.
- (4) In case of misuse (entry of a foreign object or water, smoke or odour, etc.), immediately turn off the audio system and have it checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.
- (5) The audio system's control panel can be removed to deter thieves. For details, refer to section entitled "Audio system anti-theft feature" on page 6-32.



To listen to the radio

EH30B-Fb

- 1- PWR (On-off) switch
- 2- VOL (Volume control) knob
- 3- U/M/L (UKW/MW/LW selection) button
- 4- Audio adjust button
- 5- AUDIO button
- 6- TUNE/SEEK
(Down-step/Down-seek) button
- 7- TUNE/SEEK
(Up-step/Up-seek) button
- 8- Memory select buttons
- 9- Frequency display window
- 10- Preset memory number display
- 11- ST (Stereo) indicator

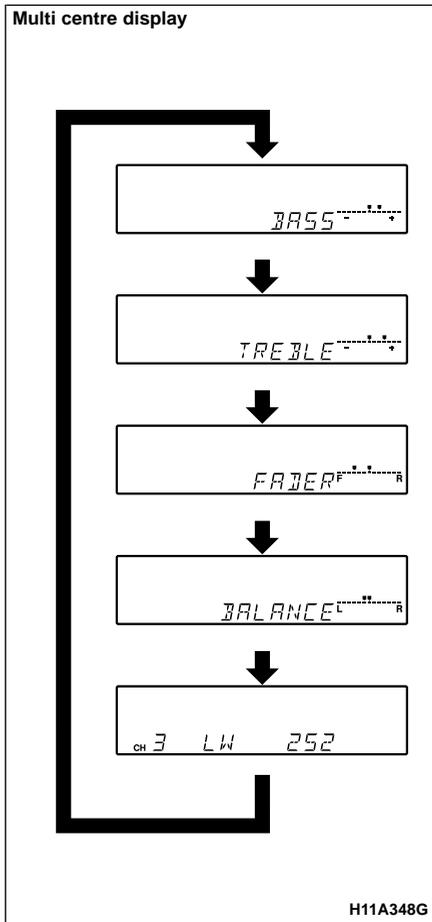
For pleasant driving

1. Press the PWR switch (1) to turn on the radio.
Press the PWR switch again to switch it off.
2. Press the U/M/L button (3) to select the desired band (U1/U2/MW/LW).
3. Press the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) or one of the Memory select buttons (8) to tune to a station.
Refer to “How to adjust the tune” or “How to enter frequencies in the memory” on page 6-5.

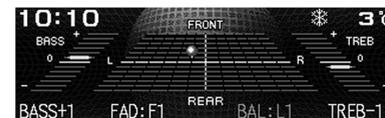
How to adjust the volume

VOL (Volume control)-2

Turn the VOL knob clockwise to increase the volume.



RV meter



H30B003A

How to adjust the tone

Press the AUDIO button (5) to select BASS→TREBLE→FADER→BALANCE →Audio adjust mode off.

BASS (Bass tone control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to select the desired bass tone quality.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to select the desired treble tone quality.

FADER (Front/rear balance control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to balance the volume of sound from the front and the rear speakers.

BALANCE (Left/right balance control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to balance the volume of sound from the left and the right speakers.

NOTE

The audio adjust mode will be canceled when radio or CD operation is performed or no adjustment is performed for more than 7 seconds.

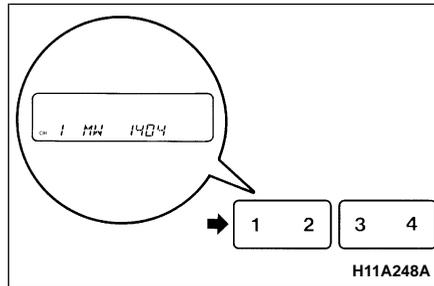
How to adjust the tune

Manual tuning

The frequency changes every time the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) is pressed. Press the button to select the desired station.

Automatic tuning

After keeping the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) depressed for more than about 1 second, release the button, and the selected station reception will start.



How to enter frequencies in the memory

Manual setting

You can assign to the Memory select buttons (8) a maximum of 12 stations in the UKW band (6 U1 stations and 6 U2 stations), 6 stations in the MW band, and 6 stations in the LW band. (Stations already assigned to the Memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)

Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the Memory select buttons (8) for about 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory.

The number of the button corresponding to the memory entry, and the frequency are displayed.

3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within 2 seconds.

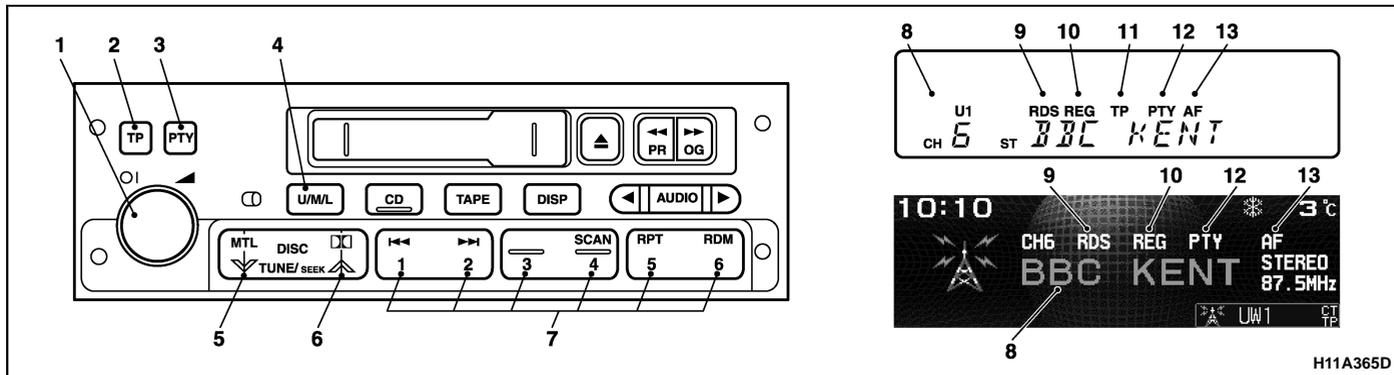
Automatic setting

With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 12 stations in the UKW band and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the U/M/L button (3) until a beep is emitted. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the Memory select buttons (8), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
2. When you subsequently press a Memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

For pleasant driving



Radio data system (RDS)

EH30COH

- 1- PWR (On-off) switch
- 2- TP (Traffic program) button
- 3- PTY (Program type) button
- 4- U/M/L (UKW/MW/LW selection) button
- 5- TUNE/SEEK
(Down-step/Down-seeK) button
- 6- TUNE/SEEK (Up-step/Up-seeK) button
- 7- Memory select buttons
- 8- Frequency display window
- 9- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 10- REG (Regional program) indicator
- 11- TP (Traffic program identification) indicator
- 12- PTY (Program type) indicator
- 13- AF (Alternative frequencies) indicator

RDS uses PI (program identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal UKW broadcasting programs, and picks up the UKW stations that are transmitting the same program from the EON (enhanced other network) and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

Therefore, you can continue listening to one program in, for example, a long distance driving without returning to other station transmitting the same program when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.

The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the program types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programs.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same program, and selects station with the strongest signal of AF lists. The AF function is tuned on (with the AF indicator (13) shown on the display) at all times unless you manually switch off.

To turn the function off, at first, switch off the power from UKW mode, and while pressing the No.5 of the memory select buttons (7), press the PWR switch (1) until it beeps. The AF indicator (13) on the display will turn off.

To turn the function on, use the same procedure.

REG (Regional) function

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programs. Regional programming and regional networks are organized differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programs automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programs.

To turn the function on, switch off the power from UKW mode, and while pressing the  side of the TUNE/SEEK button (5), press the PWR switch (1) until it beeps. The "REG ON" will be shown on the display.

To turn the function off, use the same procedure.

PI (Program Identification) search function

When traveling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (10).

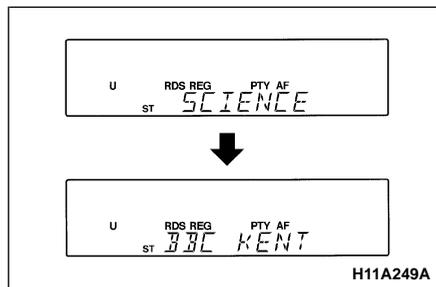
If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

For pleasant driving

PTY (Program type)

RDS broadcasts are classified according to program type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) to select your desired PTY.

1. NEWS
2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
3. INFO (Information)
4. SPORT
5. EDUCATE (Education)
6. DRAMA
7. CULTURE
8. SCIENCE
9. VARIED
10. POP M (Pop music)
11. ROCK M (Rock music)
12. EASY M (Easy music)
13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
14. CLASSICS
15. OTHER M (Other music)
16. WEATHER (Weather information)
17. FINANCE
18. CHILDREN
19. SOCIAL
20. RELIGION
21. PHONE IN
22. TRAVEL
23. LEISURE
24. JAZZ
25. COUNTRY
26. NATION M (National music)
27. OLDIES
28. FOLK M (Folk music)
29. DOCUMENT



To search for a broadcast of desired program type:

1. Press the PTY button (3).
2. Press the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) for less than 1 second at a time to select your desired PTY.
3. 2 seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks, and the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY.
4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.

NOTE

- (1) If the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed for more than 1 second, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same program type as currently selected.
- (2) If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show "EMPTY" for about 5 seconds, and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

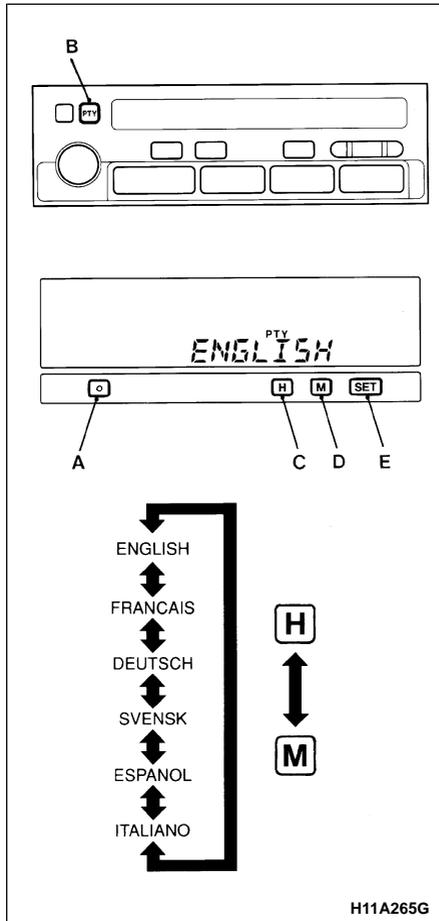
As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory.

Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (7) for about 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory, and the PTY are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

NOTE

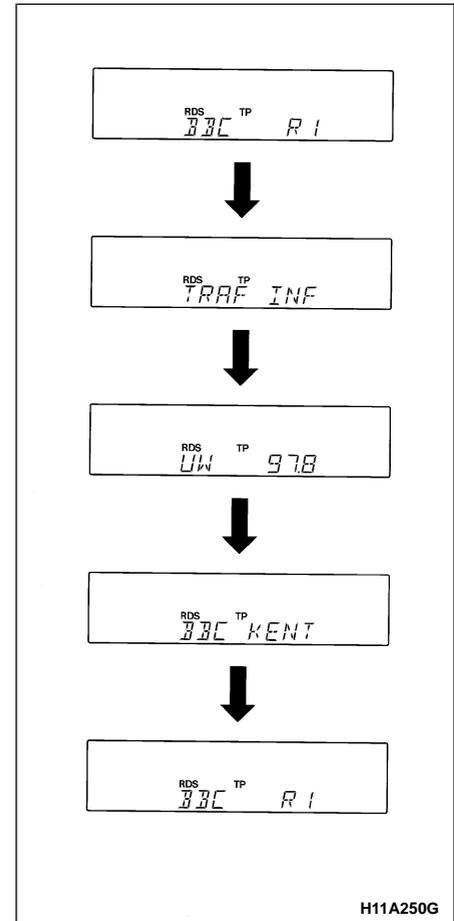
Disconnecting the battery terminal erases all PTYs stored in the memory.



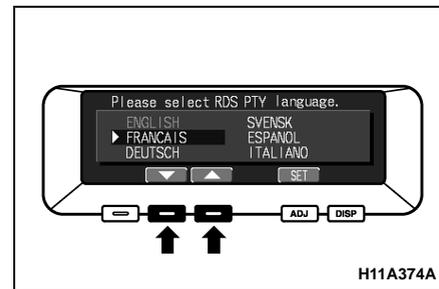
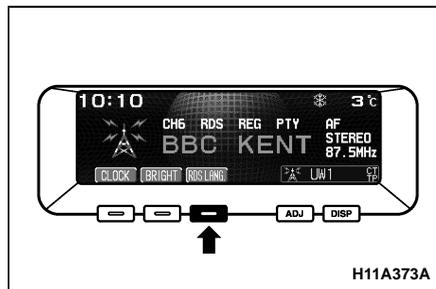
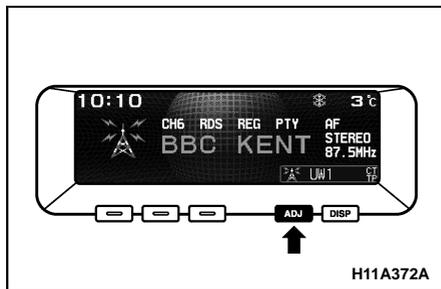
To change the language of PTY display (Vehicles equipped with the Multi centre display)

You can select your favourite language between English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish, Italian.

1. Turn off the radio.
2. Turn the radio back on while holding down the PTY button (B).
3. An alarm will sound and the system will enter PTY Language Switching mode.
4. Use the H button (C) or the M button (D) to select the desired language. Press the SET button (E) to register your selection.
5. Press the button on the left (A) to cancel the selection. The system will revert to the settings prior to accessing PTY Language Switching mode.



For pleasant driving



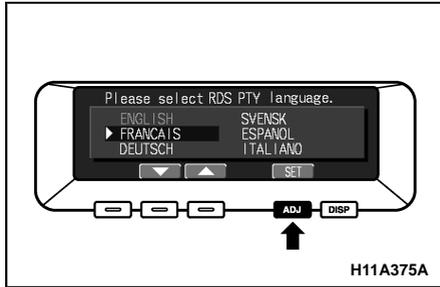
(Vehicles equipped with the RV meter)

You can select your favourite language between English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish, Italian.

1. Press the “ADJ” button to display the options for the function buttons.

2. Press the “RDS.LANG.” function button.

3. Press the “▲” or “▼” function button to select the desired language.



4. When the language has been adjusted, press the “SET” function button.

NOTE

For safety, these operations can only be carried out when the vehicle is not moving.

Traffic information

The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving UKW broadcasts, playing cassettes. To select this function, follow the instructions below.

1. Press the TP button (2). The display will show “TP” (11). If the RDS data can read, the display will show “RDS” (9). If not, the display will show “NO RDS” for about 5 seconds.
2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or on another station, the display will show “TRAF INF” for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.
3. Press the TP button (2) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

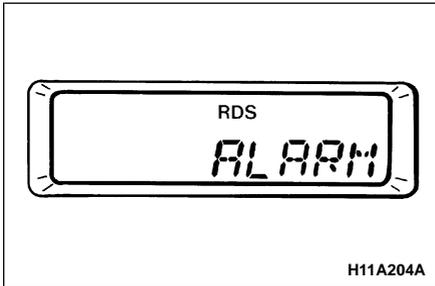
While “TP” is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations even if the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed.

TP (Traffic Information Program) search function

The traffic information program standby function is turned on (with the TP indicator (11) shown on the display) and after about 45 seconds since the RDS indicator (9) turns off due to weak signal or the tuning station is changed over from a TP station to a station which does not broadcast traffic information, the sound will beep 5 times and seeks out a TP station in all frequencies automatically.

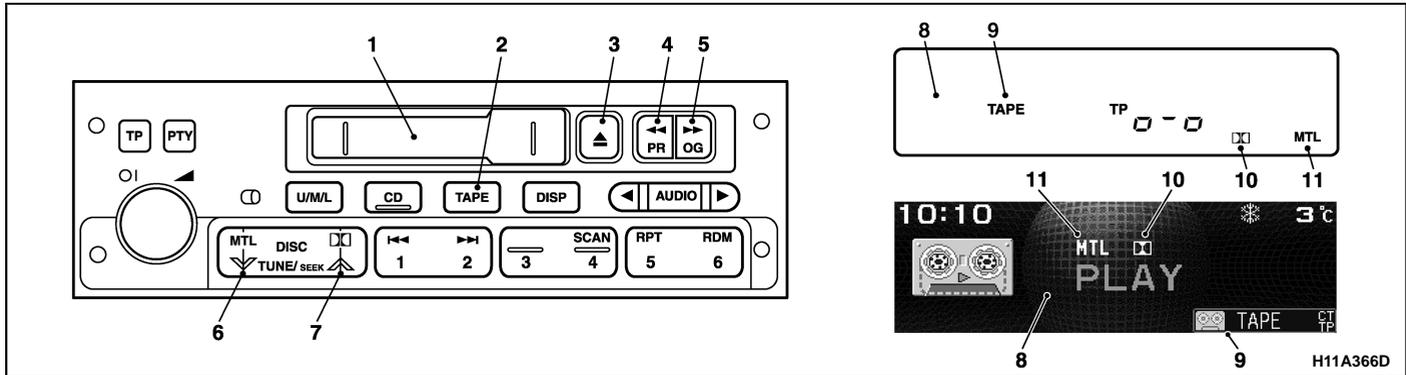
To turn the function off, switch off the power from UKW mode, and while pressing TP button (2), press the PWR switch (1) until it beeps. The “TP-S OFF” will be shown on the display.

To turn the function on, use the same procedure.



Emergency broadcasts

If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a UKW broadcast or playing back a cassette tape with the ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" position, the display will show "ALARM" and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current program. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.



To listen to a tape

EH30D-Ac

- 1- Cassette slot
- 2- TAPE button
- 3- Cassette eject button
- 4/5-PROG (Program selector, Fast-forward/ Fast-rewind) buttons
- 6- MTL (Tape selector) button
- 7-  (Dolby noise reduction) button
- 8- Tape travel display window
- 9- TAPE indicator
- 10-  (Dolby noise reduction) indicator
- 11- MTL (Tape selector) indicator

For pleasant driving

1. After checking to be sure the tape in the cassette is wound tightly, push a cassette straight into the slot; the tape player will automatically start playing. When a cassette is inserted, the tape player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The tape player will also start playing when the TAPE button (2) is pressed with a tape cassette in the player even if the radio is being used.
2. Press the  (Dolby noise reduction) button (7) when playing Dolby NR encoded tapes. The Dolby noise reduction circuitry reduces tape hiss. The indicator illuminates when the circuit is activated. Pressing the  (Dolby noise reduction) button a second time will switch off the Dolby system.
3. When listening to a metal or chrome tape, press the MTL button (6). The indicator will illuminate when the button is pressed.
4. To adjust the volume and tone, refer to the section "How to adjust the volume" and "How to adjust the tone" on page 6-4.
5. Press two PROG buttons (4 or 5) simultaneously. The tape will then run opposite to its current direction, as shown by the display (8). If the button is not pressed, the tape direction will change automatically at the end of the tape.
6. Press the Cassette eject button (3); the tape will automatically stop and the cassette will be ejected.
7. For information concerning the handling of tape cassettes, refer to the section "Handling of cassette tapes" on page 6-33.

NOTE

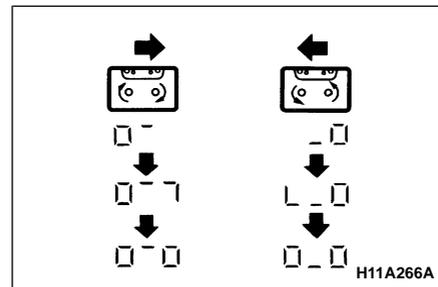
Dolby noise reduction is manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

"DOLBY" and the Double-D symbol  are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

3. When listening to a metal or chrome tape, press the MTL button (6). The indicator will illuminate when the button is pressed.

NOTE

Use this button only when listening to a metal or chrome tape.



How to fast forward/rewind the tape

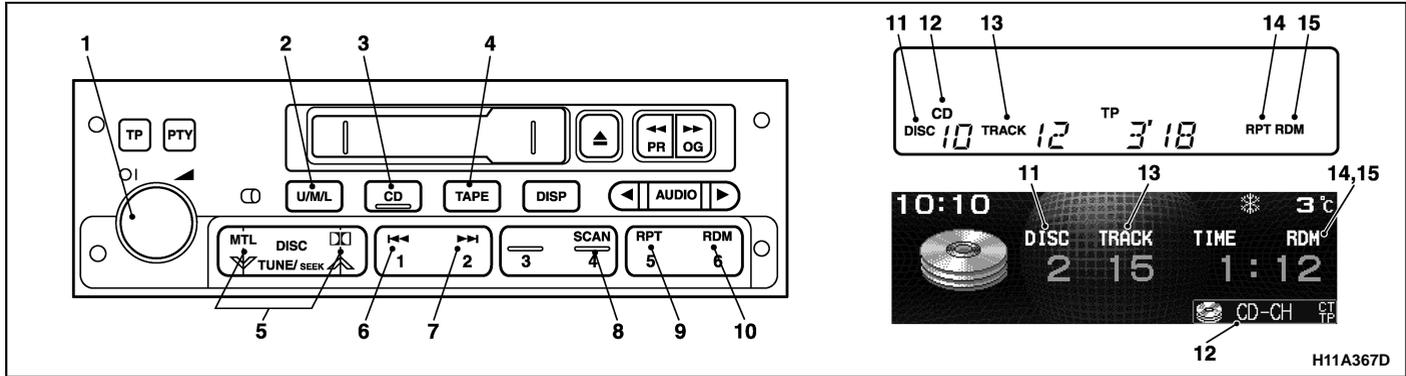
Fast forward

Press the PROG button (4 or 5) that is in the same direction as shown by the display (8) to fast forward.

Fast rewind

Press the PROG button (4 or 5) that is in the opposite direction as shown by the display (8) to rewind.

Lightly press one of the unpressed buttons (4 or 5) to stop the tape during fast forward or rewind operation.



H11A367D

Connection of a CD player or a CD autochanger

EH30E-Ab

This radio may be connected to a CD player or a CD autochanger. Consult an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for more details.

- 1- PWR (On-off) switch
- 2- U/M/L button
- 3- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 4- TAPE button
- 5- DISC (Disc selection) button*
- 6- \lll (Track down) button

- 7- \ggg (Track up) button
- 8- SCAN button
- 9- RPT (Repeat) button
- 10- RDM (Random) button
- 11- DISC indicator*
- 12- CD indicator
- 13- TRACK indicator
- 14- RPT (Repeat-mode) indicator
- 15- RDM (Random-mode) indicator

* : Operates only when equipped with CD autochanger.

To listen to a CD

1. Press the CD button (3), and the CD mode will be selected, starting playback.

NOTE

If the system is equipped with a CD autochanger, press the DISC button (5), to select the another disc. Every time the ▲ side of the DISC button is pressed, the next disc is selected. Every time the ▼ side of the button is pressed, changeover to the previous disc is made.

2. To adjust the volume and tone, refer to the section “How to adjust the volume” and “How to adjust the tone” on page 6-4.
3. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR switch (1) or make a changeover to the other mode by pressing the TAPE button (4) or U/M/L button (2).
4. For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to the section “Handling of compact discs” on page 6-33.

To find the start of a desired track

The start of each track on a disc can be found by using the ◀◀ or ▶▶ button (6 or 7).

Track up:

Press the ▶▶ button (7) the number of tracks to skip over. The frequency-display window will display the track number thus selected.

Track down:

Press the ◀◀ button (6) the number of tracks to skip over. The frequency-display window will display the track number thus selected.

How to repeat the same track

You can repeatedly listen to the same track by pressing the RPT button (9). Press the RPT button, and the RPT indicator (14) will come on. To release, press the button again.

To change the order of tracks played back (For CD player)

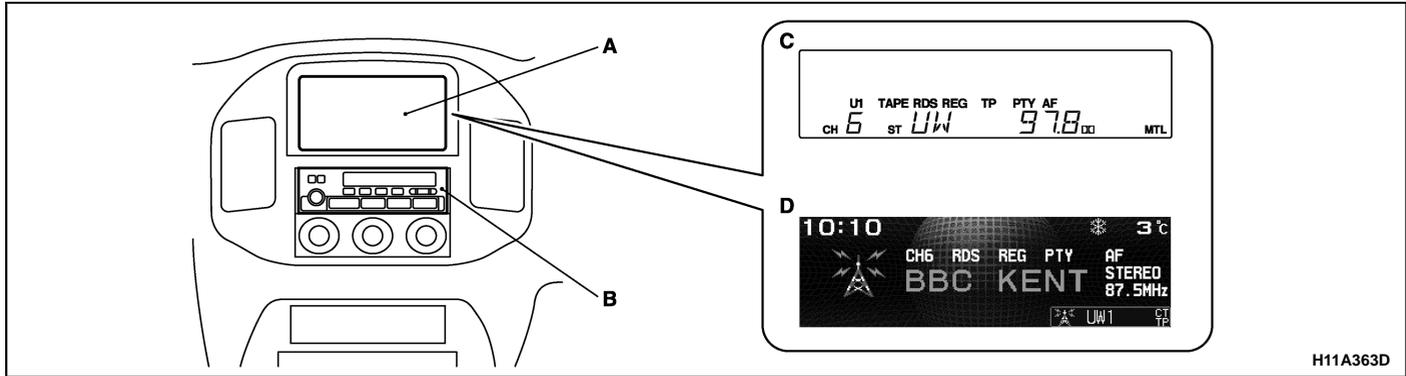
Press the RDM button (10), and the RDM indicator (15) will light and tracks for playback will be randomly selected. To release, press the button again.

To change the order of discs played back (For CD autochanger)

Press the RDM button (10), and the RDM indicator (15) will light and random tracks for playback will be selected randomly from all discs loaded into the autochanger. To release, press the button again.

How to use the SCAN button

Use the SCAN button (8) to search for a particular track, etc. When this button is pressed, the first 10 seconds of each track on the disc will be played. The disc will advance at fast-forward speed between each 10-second played in this way, press the SCAN button (8) again, that track will then be played from its beginning. After completion of this scanning of tracks, the disc will begin ordinary play.



H11A363D

UKW/MW/LW electronic tuning radio with CD player*

EH30A-Qa

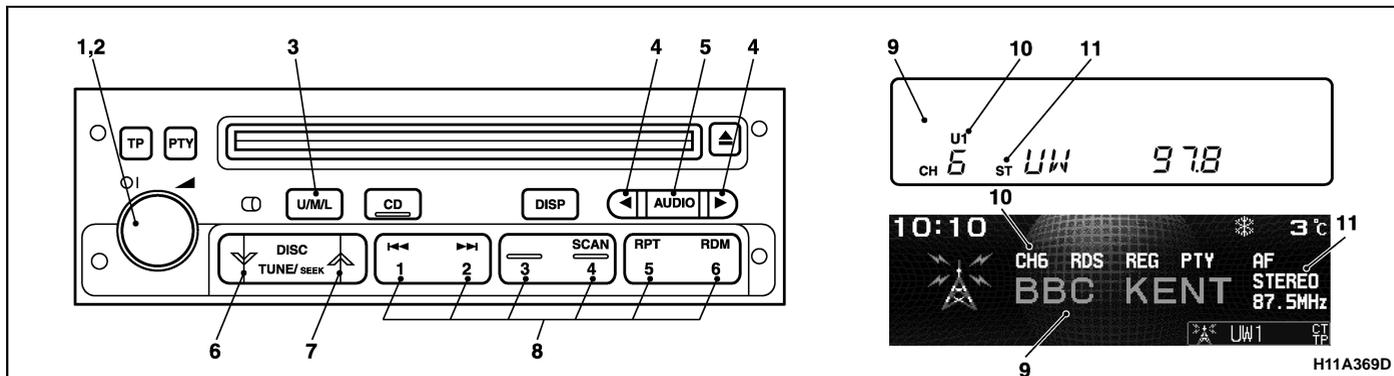
The audio system can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

- A-Display window
- B-Audio system
- C-Multi centre display
- D-RV meter

NOTE

- (1) A CD autochanger can be connected to this audio system. The CD autochanger can be operated by the switch on the audio body. Refer to "To listen to a CD" on page 6-28.
- (2) To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.
- (3) When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.
- (4) In case of misuse (entry of a foreign object or water, smoke or odour, etc.), immediately turn off the audio system and have it checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.
- (5) The audio system's control panel can be removed to deter thieves. For details, refer to the section entitled "Audio system anti-theft feature" on page 6-32.

For pleasant driving



To listen to the radio

EH30B-Fb

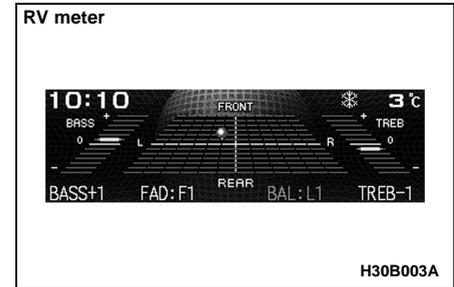
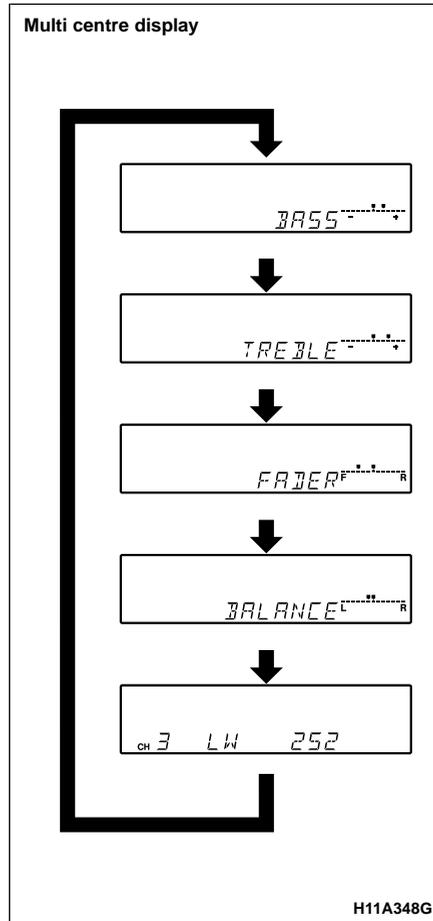
- 1- PWR (On-off) switch
- 2- VOL (Volume control) knob
- 3- U/M/L (UKW/MW/LW selection) button
- 4- Audio adjust button
- 5- AUDIO button
- 6- TUNE/SEEK (Down-step/Down-seek) button
- 7- TUNE/SEEK (Up-step/Up-seek) button
- 8- Memory select buttons
- 9- Frequency display window
- 10- Preset memory number display
- 11- ST (Stereo) indicator

1. Press the PWR switch (1) to turn on the radio.
Press the PWR switch again to switch it off.
2. Press the U/M/L button (3) to select the desired band (U1/U2/MW/LW).
3. Press the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) or one of the Memory select buttons (8) to tune to a station.
Refer to "How to adjust the tune" or "How to enter frequencies in the memory" on page 6-20.

How to adjust the volume

VOL (Volume control)-2

Turn the VOL knob clockwise to increase the volume.



How to adjust the tone

Press the AUDIO button (5) to select BASS →TREBLE→FADER →BALANCE →Audio adjust mode off.

BASS (Bass tone control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to select the desired bass tone quality.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to select the desired treble tone quality.

FADER (Front/rear balance control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to balance the volume of sound from the front and the rear speakers.

For pleasant driving

BALANCE (Left/right balance control)

Press the Audio adjust button (4) either ◀ or ▶ to balance the volume of sound from the left and the right speakers.

NOTE

Audio adjust mode will be canceled when radio or CD operation is performed or no adjustment is performed for more than 7 seconds.

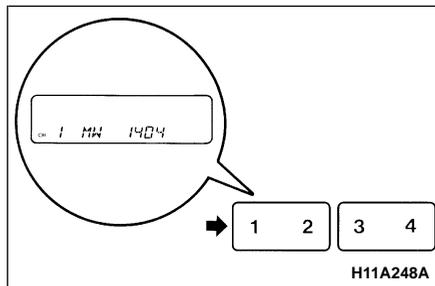
How to adjust the tune

Manual tuning

The frequency changes every time the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) is pressed. Press the button to select the desired station.

Automatic tuning

After keeping the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) depressed for more than about 1 second, release the button, and the selected station reception will start.



How to enter frequencies in the memory

Manual setting

You can assign to the Memory select buttons (8) a maximum of 12 stations in the UKW band (6 U1 stations and 6 U2 stations), 6 stations in the MW band, and 6 stations in the LW band. (Stations already assigned to the Memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)

Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE/SEEK button (6 or 7) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the Memory select buttons (8) for about 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory.

The number of the button corresponding to the memory entry, and the frequency are displayed.

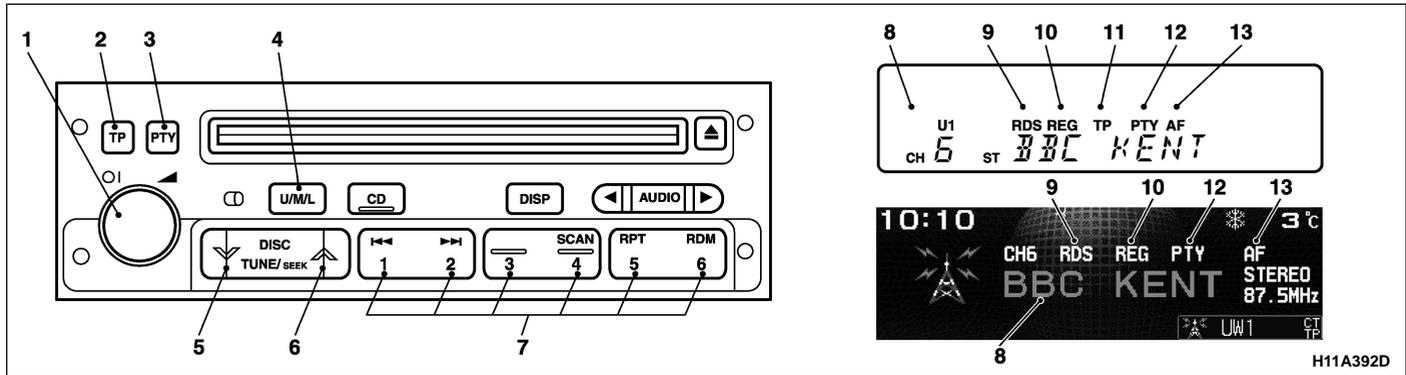
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within 2 seconds.

Automatic setting

With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 12 stations in the UKW band and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the U/M/L button (3) until a beep is emitted. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the Memory select buttons (8), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
2. When you subsequently press a Memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.



Radio data system (RDS)

EH30COH

- 1- PWR (On-off) switch
- 2- TP (Traffic program) button
- 3- PTY (Program type) button
- 4- U/M/L (UKW/MW/LW selection) button
- 5- TUNE/SEEK (Down-step/Down-seek) button
- 6- TUNE/SEEK (Up-step/Up-seek) button
- 7- Memory select buttons
- 8- Frequency display window
- 9- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 10- REG (Regional program) indicator
- 11- TP (Traffic program identification) indicator
- 12- PTY (Program type) indicator
- 13- AF (Alternative frequencies) indicator

For pleasant driving

RDS uses PI (program identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal UKW broadcasting programs, and picks up the UKW stations that are transmitting the same program from the EON (enhanced other network) and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

Therefore, you can continue listening to one program in, for example, a long distance driving without returning to other station transmitting the same program when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.

The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the program types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programs.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same program, and selects station with the strongest signal of AF lists. The AF function is tuned on (with the AF indicator (13) shown on the display) at all times unless you manually switch off.

To turn the function off, at first, switch off the power from UKW mode, and while pressing the No.5 of the memory select buttons (7), press the PWR switch (1) until it beeps. The AF indicator (13) on the display will turn off.

To turn the function on, use the same procedure.

REG (Regional) function

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programs. Regional programming and regional networks are organized differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programs automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programs.

To turn the function on, switch off the power from UKW mode, and while pressing the **V** side of the TUNE/SEEK button (5), press the PWR switch (1) until it beeps. The "REG ON" will be shown on the display.

To turn the function off, use the same procedure.

PI (Program Identification) search function

When traveling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

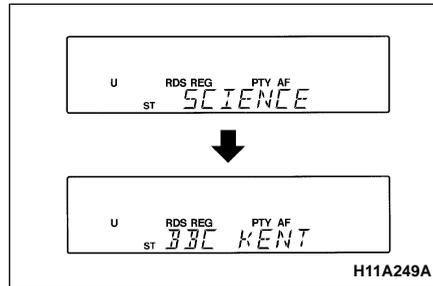
If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (10).

If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

PTY (Program type)

RDS broadcasts are classified according to program type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) to select your desired PTY.

1. NEWS
2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
3. INFO (Information)
4. SPORT
5. EDUCATE (Education)
6. DRAMA
7. CULTURE
8. SCIENCE
9. VARIOUS
10. POP M (Pop music)
11. ROCK M (Rock music)
12. EASY M (Easy music)
13. LIGHT M (Light classic)
14. CLASSICS
15. OTHER M (Other music)
16. WEATHER (Weather information)
17. FINANCE
18. CHILDREN
19. SOCIAL
20. RELIGION
21. PHONE IN
22. TRAVEL
23. LEISURE
24. JAZZ
25. COUNTRY
26. NATION M (National music)
27. OLDIES
28. FOLK M (Folk music)
29. DOCUMENT



To search for a broadcast of desired program type:

1. Press the PTY button (3).
2. Press the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) for less than 1 second at a time to select your desired PTY.
3. 2 seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks, and the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY.
4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.

NOTE

- (1) If the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed for more than 1 second, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same program type as currently selected.
- (2) If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show "EMPTY" for about 5 seconds, and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

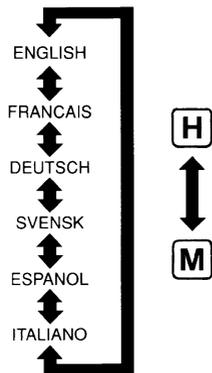
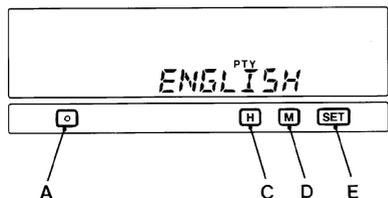
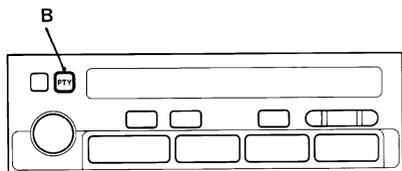
As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory.

Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (7) for about 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory, and the PTY are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

NOTE

Disconnecting the battery terminal erases all PTYs stored in the memory.

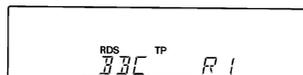
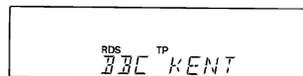
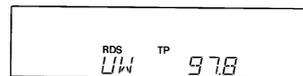
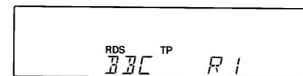


H11A265G

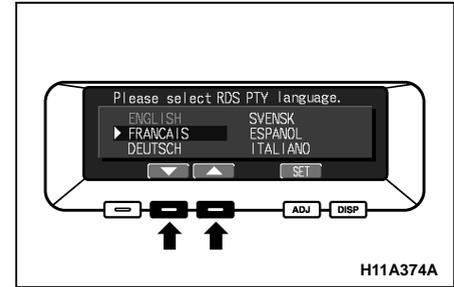
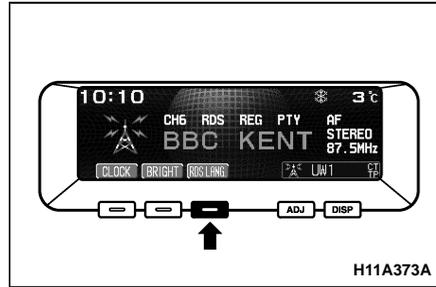
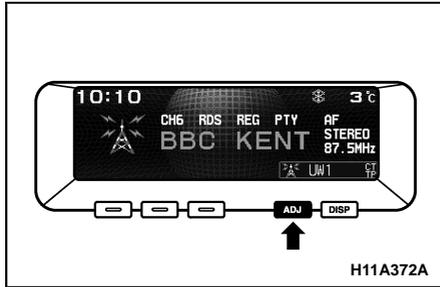
To change the language of PTY display (Vehicles equipped with the Multi centre display)

You can select your favourite language between English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish, Italian.

1. Turn off the radio.
2. Turn the radio back on while holding down the PTY button (B).
3. An alarm will sound and the system will enter PTY Language Switching mode.
4. Use the H button (C) or the M button (D) to select the desired language. Press the SET button (E) to register your selection.
5. Press the button on the left (A) to cancel the selection. The system will revert to the settings prior to accessing PTY Language Switching mode.



H11A250G



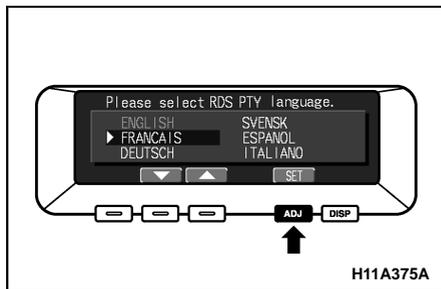
(Vehicles equipped with the RV meter)

You can select your favourite language between English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish, Italian.

1. Press the “ADJ” button to display the options for the function buttons.

2. Press the “RDS.LANG.” function button.

3. Press the “▲” or “▼” function button to select the desired language.



4. When the language has been adjusted, press the "SET" function button.

NOTE

For safety, these operations can only be carried out when the vehicle is not moving.

Traffic information

The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving UKW broadcasts, playing cassettes.

To select this function, follow the instructions below.

1. Press the TP button (2). The display will show "TP" (11). If the RDS data can read, the display will show "RDS" (9). If not, the display will show "NO RDS" for about 5 seconds.
2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or on another station, the display will show "TRAF INF" for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.
3. Press the TP button (2) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

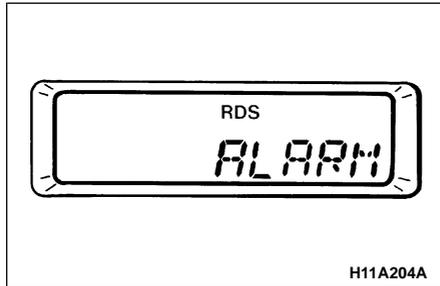
While "TP" is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations even if the TUNE/SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed.

TP (Traffic information Program) search function

The traffic information program standby function is turned on (with the TP indicator (11) shown on the display) and after about 45 seconds since the RDS indicator (9) turns off due to weak signal or the tuning station is changed over from a TP station to a station which does not broadcast traffic information, the sound will beep 5 times and seeks out a TP station in all frequencies automatically.

To turn the function off, switch off the power from UKW mode, and while pressing TP button (2), press the PWR switch (1) until it beeps. The "TP-S OFF" will be shown on the display.

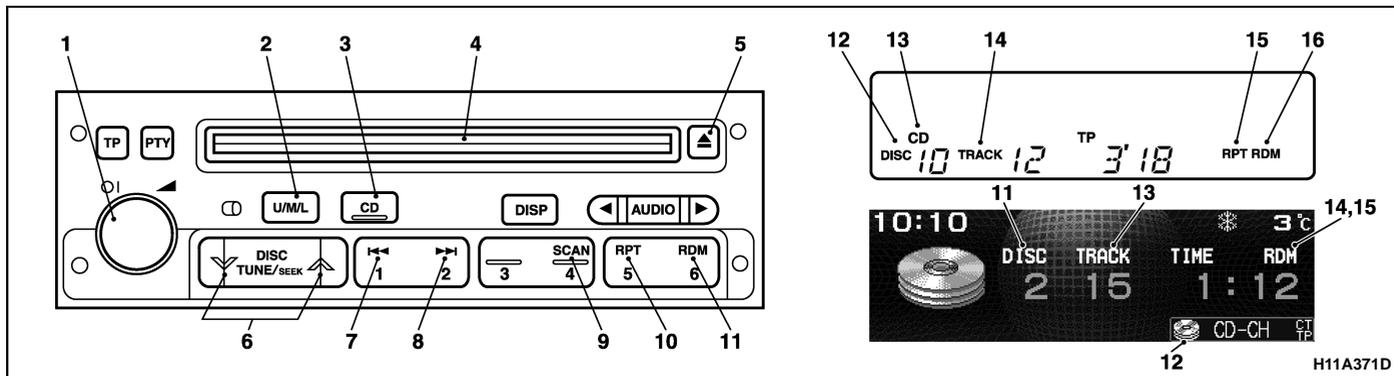
To turn the function on, use the same procedure.



Emergency broadcasts

If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a UKW broadcast or playing back a cassette tape with the ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" position, the display will show "ALARM" and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current program. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.

For pleasant driving



To listen to a CD

EH30F-Ab

This radio may be connected to a MITSUBISHI genuine CD autochanger.

Consult an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for more details.

- 1- PWR (On-off) switch
- 2- U/M/L button
- 3- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 4- Disc loading slot
- 5- CD eject button
- 6- DISC (Disc selection) button*
- 7- ◀◀ (Track down) button
- 8- ▶▶ (Track up) button
- 9- SCAN button

- 10- RPT (Repeat) button
- 11- RDM (Random) button
- 12- DISC indicator*
- 13- CD indicator
- 14- TRACK indicator
- 15- RPT (Repeat-mode) indicator
- 16- RDM (Random-mode) indicator

*: Operates only when equipped with CD autochanger.

To listen to a CD [With a CD player]

1. Insert the disc with the label facing upward.
When a disc is inserted, the CD player will begin playing even if the radio or tape player is being used.
The CD player will also start the playback when the CD button (3) is pressed with a disc in the player even if the radio or tape player is being used.

NOTE

If the system is equipped with a CD autochanger, the system operation is changed over from the CD player mode to the CD autochanger mode and vice versa each time the CD button (3) is pressed.

2. To adjust the volume and tone, refer to the section "How to adjust the volume" and "How to adjust the tone" on page 6-19.
3. When the CD eject button (5) on the CD player is pressed, the disc will automatically stop and be ejected.
4. When the 3-inch compact disc is used, playback can be made without using the adapter. Insert the disc about in the centre of the discharging slot.
5. For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to the section "Handling of compact discs" on page 6-33.

[With a CD autochanger]

1. Press the CD button (3), and the CD autochanger mode will be selected, starting a playback. Each time the CD button is pressed, one in the CD autochanger is played back alternately.

NOTE

When listening to another disc the CD autochanger, press the DISC button (6), to select the disc. Every time the **▲** side of the DISC button is pressed, the next disc is selected. Every time the **▼** side of the button is pressed, changeover to the previous disc is made.

2. To adjust the volume and tone, refer to the section "How to adjust the volume" and "How to adjust the tone" on page 6-19.
3. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR switch (1) or make a changeover to the other mode by pressing the U/M/L button (2).
4. For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to the section "Handling of compact discs" on page 6-33.

To find the start of a desired track

The start of each track on a disc can be found by using the **◀◀** or **▶▶** button (7 or 8).

Track up:

Press the **▶▶** button (8) the number of tracks to skip over.
The frequency-display window will display the track number thus selected.

Track down:

Press the **◀◀** button (7) the number of tracks to skip over.
The frequency-display window will display the track number thus selected.

How to repeat the same track

You can repeatedly listen to the same track by pressing the RPT button (10).
Press the PRT button, and the RPT indicator (15) will come on.
To release, press the button again.

For pleasant driving

To change the order of tracks played back (For CD player)

Press the RDM button (11), and the RDM indicator (16) will light and will be randomly selected, tracks for playback. To release, press the button again.

To change the order of discs played back (For CD autochanger)

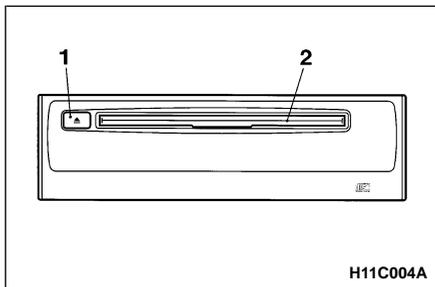
Press the RDM button (11), and the RDM indicator (16) will light and tracks for playback will be selected randomly from all discs loaded into the changer.

To release, press the button again.

How to use the SCAN button

Use the SCAN button (9) to search for a particular track, etc. When this button is pressed, the first 10 seconds of each track on the disc will be played.

The disc will advance at fast-forward speed between each 10-second play. When a track you want to listen to is played in this way, press the SCAN button again, that track will then be played from its beginning. After completion of this scanning of tracks, the disc will begin ordinary play.



CD (Compact-Disc) player*

EH11C-Fe

The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

NOTE

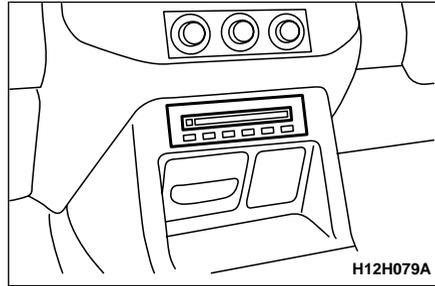
- (1) The CD player can be used when the PWR (on-off) switch, which is on the radio is off.
- (2) To listen to the CD player while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.
- (3) When a disc is inserted, the CD player will automatically begin playing and the radio or tape player will be switched off.

- (4) Use the radio controls to adjust the volume, tone and left/right sound balance.
- (5) When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.
- (6) Do not oil any part of the player and do not insert any object other than compact discs into the slot, or the CD player may be damaged.
- (7) In case of misuse (entry of a foreign object or water, generation of smoke or odor, etc.), immediately stop the operation and have the audio system checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

- 1- Eject button
- 2- Disc-loading slot

To listen to a disc

1. Insert the disc with the label facing upward.
When a disc is inserted, the CD player will begin playing even if the radio or tape player is being used.
2. To adjust the volume and tone, use the controls on the radio.
Refer to "How to adjust the volume" and "How to adjust the tone" on page 6-4.
3. When the eject button (1) is pressed, the disc will automatically stop and be ejected.
4. When the 3-inch compact disc is used, playback can be made without using the adapter. Insert the disc about in the centre of the discloading slot.
5. For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to the section "Handling of compact discs" on page 6-33.



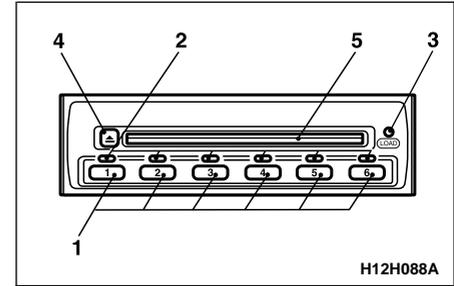
How to set CD autochanger*

EH12HAAb

The CD autochanger is located under the centre of the instrument panel. It can accommodate up to 6 discs.

NOTE

The 8 cm disc cannot be used in this compact disc player.



How to set a disc

1. Press one of the disc selection buttons (1) to select the disc number which you would like to insert.
2. The lamp of the disc (2) selected will turn orange.
3. Confirm that the LOAD indicator (3) also turns on. Should this not occur, it will indicate that a disc is already inserted. Press the eject button (4) to eject that disc. The new disc may now be inserted.
4. Press the disc in the slot (5) and give it a light push to set it in place.

For pleasant driving

NOTE

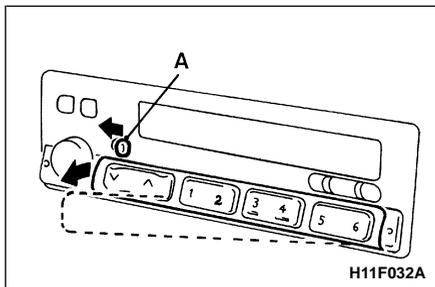
- (1) When the first disc has played to the end, the second disc will start to play automatically. When the second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth disc have each played to the end, the sequence will begin again from the first disc.
- (2) The current setting of the disc selection button (1) will be stored in memory even if the engine has been turned off.

How to eject a disc

Press one of the disc selection buttons (1) to select the disc number which you would like to eject. Then press the eject button (4) to eject that disc.

NOTE

When a disc is ejected when in CD mode (single player or autochanger), the system automatically switches to the radio.



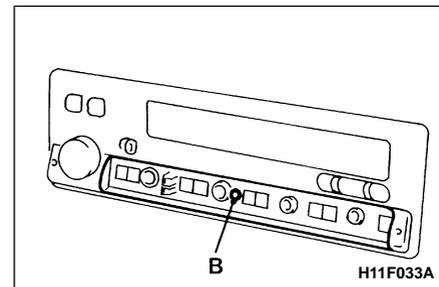
Audio system anti-theft feature

EH11F-Ed

To prevent theft of the audio system, the control panel can be removed. Always remove the control panel when you leave the vehicle.

Removing the control panel

Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. Then, slide the release button (A) to the left and remove the control panel from the audio system. (When sliding the release button, place one hand on the control panel to prevent it from falling out.) The lamp (B) will start flashing.



Refitting the control panel

Insert the control panel into the latches at the right-hand side of the cutout on the audio system. Then, press the left-hand side of the control panel into the cutout until it locks in position. The lamp (B) will stop flashing. Next, turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

NOTE

- (1) Do not leave the control panel in any place where it may become hot (for example, the dashboard) or in any place where it may become wet.
- (2) If you lose the control panel, contact an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Handling of cassette tapes

EH02B-Ad

 **CAUTION**

To maintain the cassette tape player in good condition, observe the following precautions.

- (1) Do not use cassette tapes longer than C-90, otherwise sound quality and tape durability will be greatly diminished.
- (2) Keep the cassette tape in its case to protect from tape looseness and dust when it is not used.
- (3) Keep the cassette tape away from direct sunlight, heat and magnetic fields such as the radio speakers.
- (4) Before inserting the cassette, make sure that the label is adhered securely to the cassette.

 **CAUTION**

- (5) A loose tape should be corrected before use.
- (6) Do not oil any part of the player and do not insert any object other than tape cassettes into the slot, or the tape player may be damaged. Also, avoid inserting your fingers into the slot. There is a danger of being burnt by the hot internal parts.

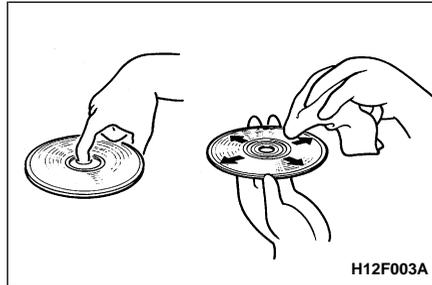


H12F004A

Handling of compact discs

EH12E-Dc

- (1) Use only the compact discs with the mark shown in the illustration above. (Playback of CD-R discs may cause problems. CD-RW discs cannot be played.)
The use of heart-shaped, octagonal, or any other non-circular discs will result in damage.
- (2) When the temperature suddenly rises, i.e. immediately after the heater is turned on in cold weather, dew condensation on the disc or in the player might occur resulting in failure of operation. In such a case, allow some time before use.
- (3) When the CD player is subjected to violent vibration as during off-road driving, detracking may result.

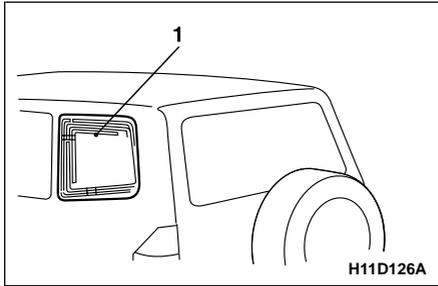


- (4) When storing compact discs, always store them in their individual cases. Never place compact discs in direct sunlight, or in any place where the temperature or humidity is high.
- (5) Take care never to touch the flat surface of the disc where there is no label. Doing so will contaminate the disc surface and might adversely affect the sound quality. When handling a compact disc, always hold it by grasping the outer circumference and the centre hole.
- (6) To clean the disc, use a soft, clean, dry cloth. Wipe directly from the centre hole toward the outer-edge; do not wipe in a circular pattern. Never use any substances such as benzine, paint thinner, a disc spray cleaner, or an anti-static agent on the disc.
- (7) Do not use a disc that is cracked or badly warped. Doing so might cause a malfunction of the disc player.
- (8) Do not use a ballpoint pen, felt pen, pencil, etc. to write on the label surface of the disc, and do not attach any other labels, seals, etc.

CD player laser warning

Use of controls or adjustments, or performance of procedures other than normal use, may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Avoid direct exposure to beam.



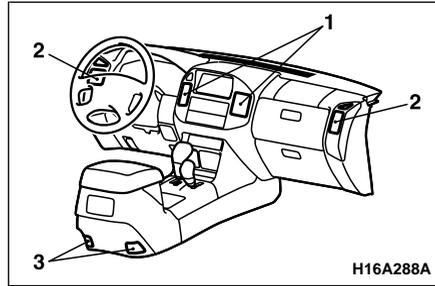
Antenna

EH11DBA

Antenna leads (1) are printed on the left-hand side of the rear side window (3-door models)/quarter window (5-door models) glasses.

NOTE

When the rear side/rear quarter glass is cleaned, wipe the glass with a soft cloth by moving the cloth along the antenna so as not to damage it.

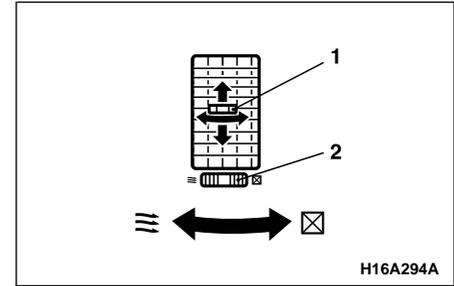


Ventilators

EH16ABLb

Front ventilators

- 1- Centre ventilators
- 2- Side ventilators
- 3- Floor ventilators
(from the centre console box)



Air flow and direction adjustments

- 1- Knob
- 2- Ventilator dial

Ventilator dial

The ventilator can be opened and closed with the dial.

- (≡) - Open
- (☒) - Close

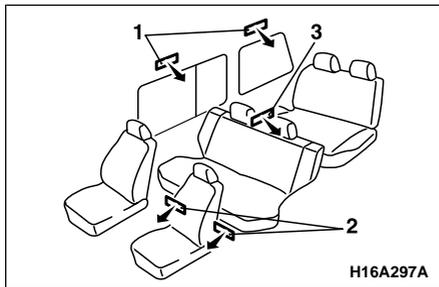
Knob

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob.

NOTE

On an air conditioned vehicle, the cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

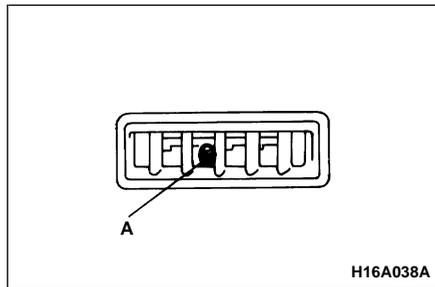
For pleasant driving



Rear ventilators

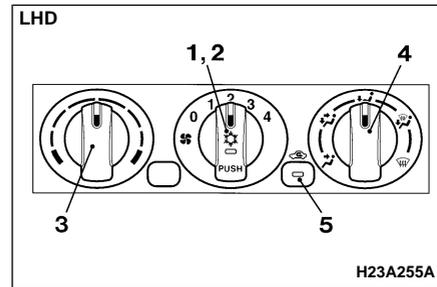
EH16ABJa

- 1- Roof ventilators
- 2- Rear floor ventilators*
(from under the second seat)
- 3- Rear floor ventilators*
(from side of the third seat)



Air flow direction adjustment

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (A).

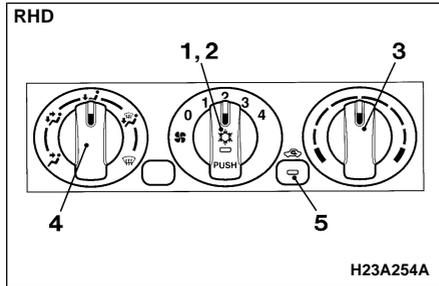


Front heater/Manual air conditioning*

EH04AOH

The front heater and the air conditioning can be operated while the engine is running. The performance of the heater is directly related to the temperature of the engine coolant, so operate the heater after the engine has had a chance to warm up. The amount of air flow can be regulated by adjusting the blower speed.

- 1- Air conditioning switch*
Push the switch when the blower is switched on, and the air conditioning unit (cooling/dehumidifying function) will operate, turning the operation indicator lamp on.
Push the switch again, and the air conditioning unit will stop.



NOTE

On an air conditioned vehicle, the cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

CAUTION

(1) When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. Especially for vehicles with an automatic transmission, while the vehicle is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

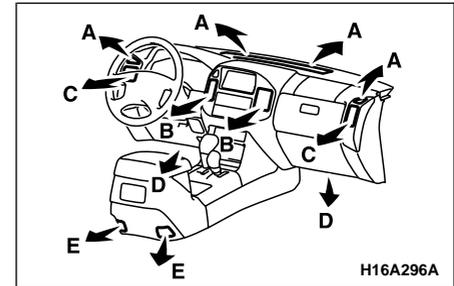
CAUTION

(2) On 3500 models, if a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the air conditioning operation indicator lamp blinks. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, then restart the engine. If the air conditioning operation indicator lamp does not blink, there is no problem. If it does blink, have it checked at an authorized MIT-SUBISHI dealer.

- 2- Blower speed selection dial
There are 4 blower speeds for control of the amount of air flow. Adjust the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The setting for ordinary use should be the first or second speed.
- 3- Temperature control dial
The heater will not operate if the dial is set all the way to the left. The air flow temperature will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

NOTE

When the engine coolant temperature is low, temperature of air introduced into the passenger compartment does not change even if the temperature control dial is moved to the high temperature side.



MODE SELECTION	AIR OUTLETS
	B, C
	B, C, D, E
	A*, C*, D, E
	A, C*, D, E
	A, C*

A: From front and side demister
 B: From centre ventilators
 C: From side ventilators
 D: From under the instrument panel
 E: From rear end of the centre console
 *: means a small amount of air flow

For pleasant driving

4- Mode selection dial

Main flow directions:

-  (Face position)
Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment.
-  (Foot/face position)
Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and the leg area.
-  (Foot position)
Air flows to the leg areas.
-  (Foot/ demister position)
Air flows to the leg areas, windscreen and door windows.
-  (Demister position)
Air flows to the windscreen and the door windows.

NOTE

Air always flows out from the side ventilators regardless of the mode selection dial position.

5- Air selection switch

Every time the switch is pressed, alteration is made between outside air introduction and inside air recirculation. When inside air is recirculated, the indicator lamp comes on.

(Outside position)

Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.

(Recirculation position)

Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.

NOTE

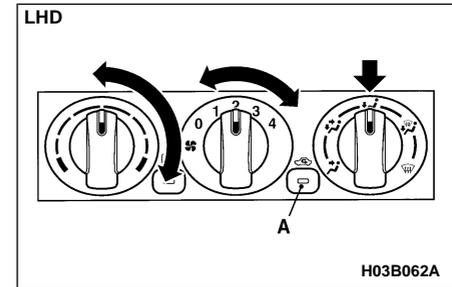
Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.



CAUTION

Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.



Leg area heating

EH03BABe

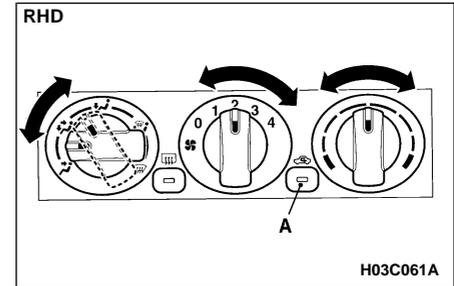
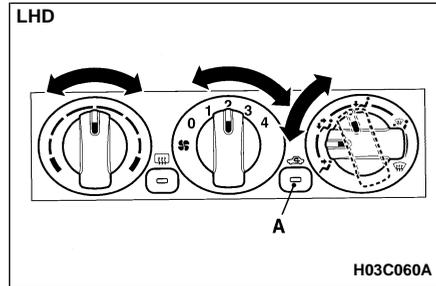
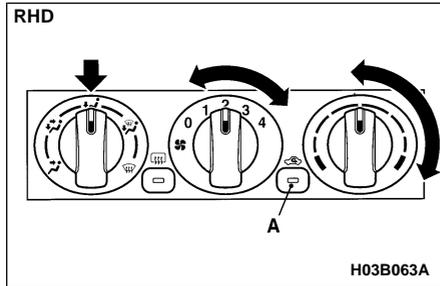
Set the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

Adjust the temperature by turning the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

Select the desired blower speed.

NOTE

When the maximum heating is needed, set the blower speed at 3rd position.



Combination of unheated air and heated air

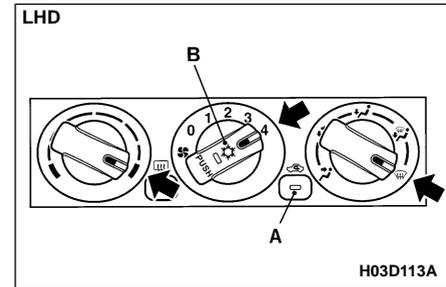
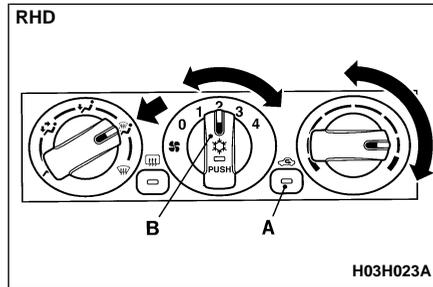
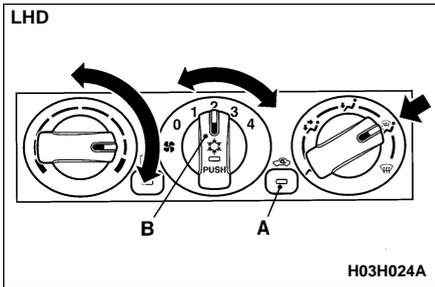
EH03C-Qb

Set the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

The air will be directed to the leg area and the upper part of the passenger compartment. Select desired blower speed .

Warm air flows to the leg area and unheated or slightly warm air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

For pleasant driving



Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

EH03DAJg

CAUTION

For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all windows.

To remove frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the mode selection dial (“” or “”).



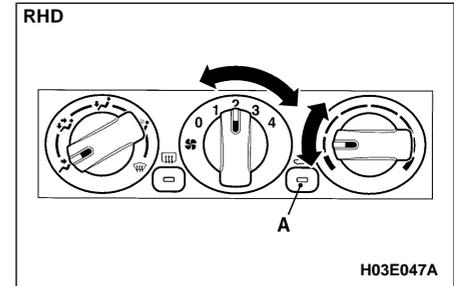
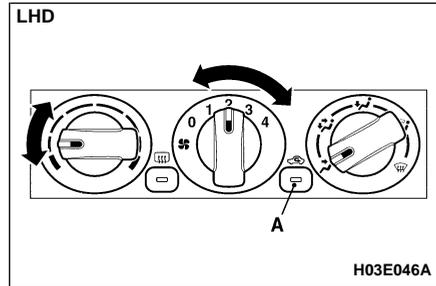
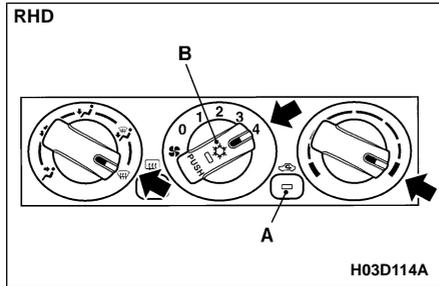
- To keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep leg area heating (when driving in rain or snow).

- 1- Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
- 2- Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
- 3- Select the desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
- 4- Select the desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
- 5- Push the air conditioning switch (B). (vehicles with air conditioning)



- For quick demisting

- 1- Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
- 2- Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
- 3- Set the blower speed to the maximum speed position.
- 4- Set the temperature to the maximum temperature position.
- 5- Push the air conditioning switch (B). (vehicles with air conditioning)



NOTE

- (1) To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators toward the door windows.
- (2) Do not set the temperature control dial around the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and form mist on them.

Introduction of outside air

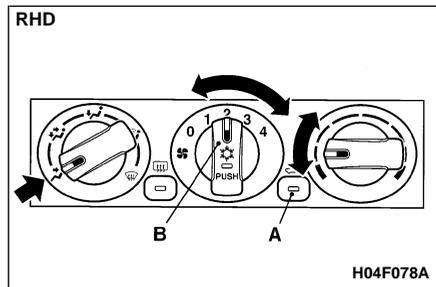
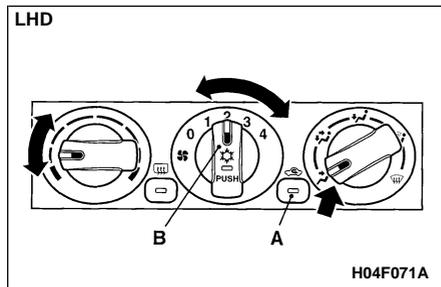
EH03E-Rc

To introduce air into the vehicle during hot weather, set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position and set the temperature control dial to the position shown in the illustration. Be sure to set the temperature control dial all the way to the left. Select the desired blower speed.

NOTE

Turn the mode selection dial clockwise and air will flow to the leg area and the wind-screen.

For pleasant driving



Cooling (Vehicles with air conditioning)

EH04FOH

Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.

Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position and push the air conditioning switch (B).

Adjust the temperature by turning the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise. Select the desired blower speed.

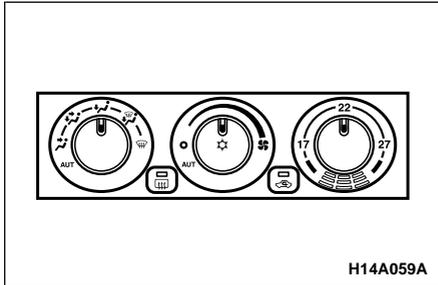
NOTE

If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, or if high cooling performance is desired, set air selection switch to the recirculation position and the temperature control dial all the way to the left.

Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

CAUTION

When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. Especially for vehicles with an automatic transmission, while the vehicle is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.



Front automatic air conditioning*

EH14AOH

By setting the blower speed selection dial and mode selection dial to the “AUT” (AUTO) position and select the desired temperature, the air conditioning operates to cool or warm automatically in order to maintain the selected temperature. To stop the air conditioning, set the blower speed selection dial to the “○” (OFF) position.

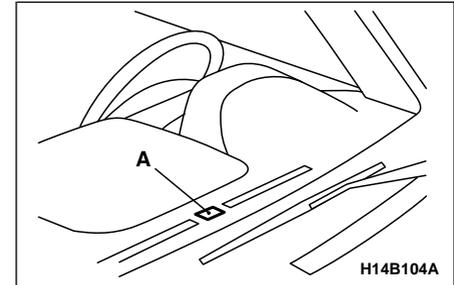
You can also operate it manually if necessary.

The air conditioning can only be operated while the engine is running.



CAUTION

When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. Especially for vehicles with an automatic transmission, while the vehicle is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.



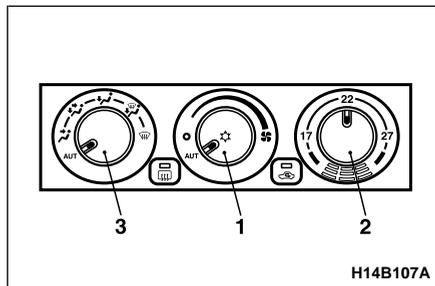
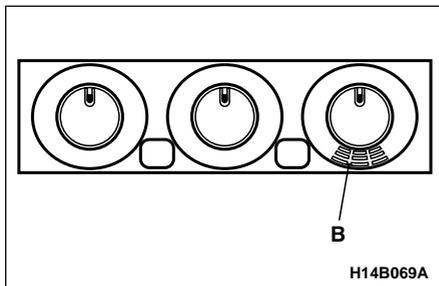
NOTE

- (1) There is a photo sensor, and interior air temperature sensor inside the vehicle.

A- Photo sensor
B- Interior air temperature sensor

Never place anything on top of the cover for these sensors, doing so will prevent them from functioning properly.

- (2) May slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically



Operating the system as an automatic air conditioning

EH14BOH

In normal conditions, use the system in the “AUT” (AUTO) mode and follow these procedures:

- 1- Set the blower speed selection dial to the “AUT” (AUTO) position.
- 2- Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
The temperature can be set within a range of 15 to 29.
The temperature will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

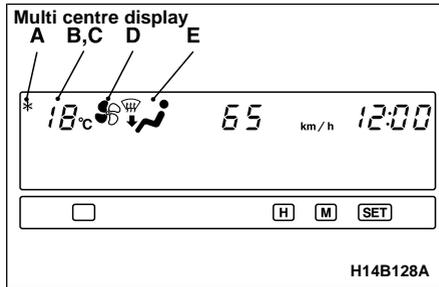
NOTE

- (1) Set the temperature, under normal operating conditions, at around 22.
- (2) When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows:
 - Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
Outside air will be introduced.
 - Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.

If the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.

- 3- Set the mode selection dial to the “AUT” (AUTO) position.

The outlet port (except “” and “”), recirculation/outside - air select and blower speed, and ON/OFF of air conditioning will be controlled automatically.



If your vehicle is equipped with the “Multi centre display” or the “RV meter”, following items are displayed. (Refer to “Multi centre display” on page 4-27 or “RV meter” on page 4-40.)

A- Road surface freeze warning symbol

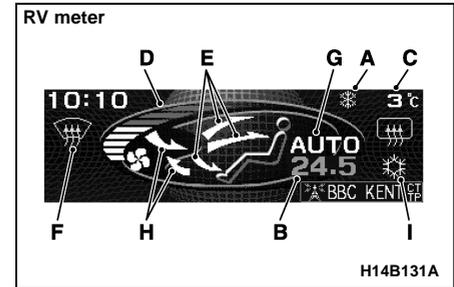
When the outside temperature drops below about 3°C, the alarm sounds and the road surface freeze warning symbol (A) flashes for about 10 seconds.

CAUTION

There is a danger the road might be frozen even when the symbol (A) is not illuminated, so please take care when driving.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with “Multi centre display”, turning the temperature adjustment dial during the period of the alarm will have no effect on the display. After completion of the warning, set the temperature. (Refer to “Outside temperature” on page 4-28.)



B- Set temperature display

C- Outside air temperature display

D- Blow speed indicator

E- Air flow indicator

F- Front defroster indicator

G- AUTO indicator

H- Air selection indicator

(Recirculation of inside air/incoming air flow outside)

I- Air conditioning operation indicator

For pleasant driving

NOTE

The display changes automatically as following.

- Multi center display

The outside air temperature is usually displayed for several seconds while the temperature control dial is operated.

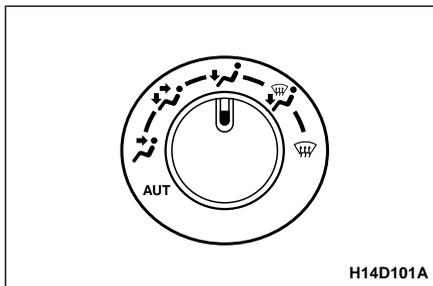
- RV meter

When this mode has been displayed automatically after operation of the air conditioning, the display will revert to its previous display after about 10 seconds if no further adjustments are made.

Operating the system as a manual air conditioning

EH14CAF

If you operate the blower speed selection dial or the mode selection dial as you desired, the system is still automatically controlled except selected function which dial is operated. To return all operations to automatic operation, set the dials to "AUT" (AUTO) position.

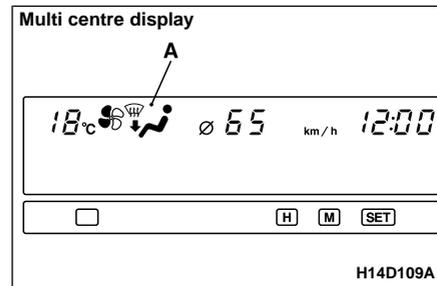


Change of mode selection

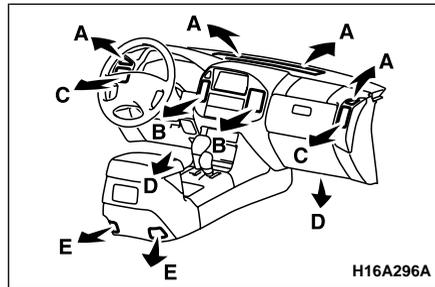
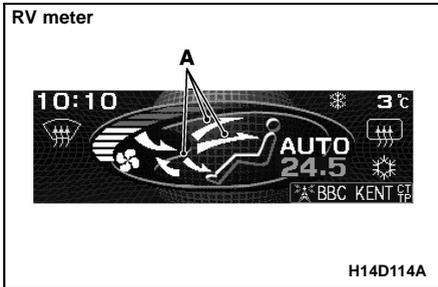
EH14D-W

The mode selection dial is operated according to the need.

Turn the dial and the air outlet will be changed.



If your vehicle is equipped with the "Multi centre display" or the "RV meter", the air flow indicator (A) is displayed as shown in the multi centre display. (Refer to "Multi centre display" on page 4-27 or "RV meter" on page 4-40)



MODE SELECTION	AIR OUTLETS
	B, C
	B, C, D, E
	A*, C*, D, E
	A, C*, D, E
	A, C*

A: From front and side demister
 B: From centre ventilators
 C: From side ventilators
 D: From under the instrument panel
 E: From rear end of the centre console
 *: means a small amount of air flow

(Face position)
 Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

(Foot/face position)
 Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and the leg area.

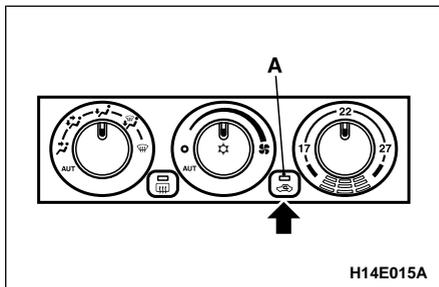
(Foot position)
 Air flows to the leg areas.

(Foot/demister position)
 Air flows to the leg areas, wind-screen and door windows.

(Demister position)
 Air flows to the windscreen and the door windows.

NOTE
 Air always flows out from the side ventilators regardless of the mode selection dial position.

For pleasant driving



Change of air selection

EH14EOH

Every time the air selection switch is pressed, alteration is made between outside air introduction and inside air recirculation.

When inside air is recirculated, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.

(Outside position)

Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.

(Recirculation position)

Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.

NOTE

(1) Normally, use outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.

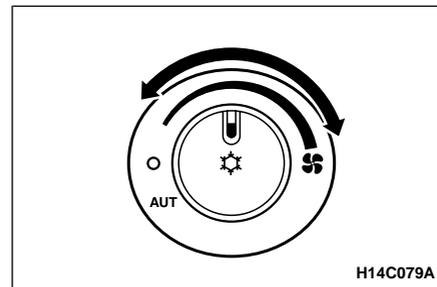
If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

(2) When the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUT" (AUTO) position again after manual operation, the air selection switch will also be automatically controlled.



CAUTION

Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

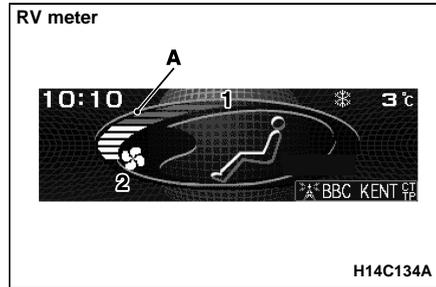
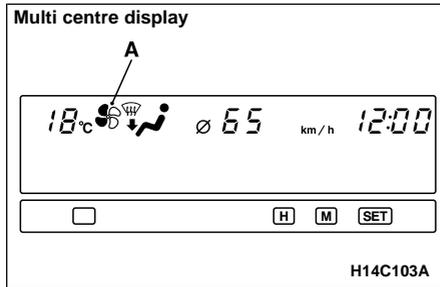


Change of the blower speed

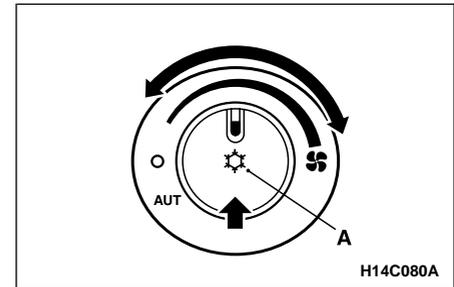
EH13F-L

Adjust the fan speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.



- 1- High blower speed
- 2- Low blower speed



Air conditioning switch

EH13G-Ca

The air conditioning can be operated while the engine is running.

If this switch is turned to the "AUT" (AUTO) position, the air conditioning compressor will start and the indicator lamp (A) will illuminate. To stop the air conditioning compressor, press the centre of the dial. Pressing it once more will start the air conditioning compressor again.

CAUTION

- (1) When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. Especially for vehicles with an automatic transmission, while the vehicle is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
- (2) On 3500 models, if a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the air conditioning operation indicator lamp blinks. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, then restart the engine. If the air conditioning operation indicator lamp does not blink, there is no problem. If it does blink, have it checked at an authorized MIT-SUBISHI dealer.

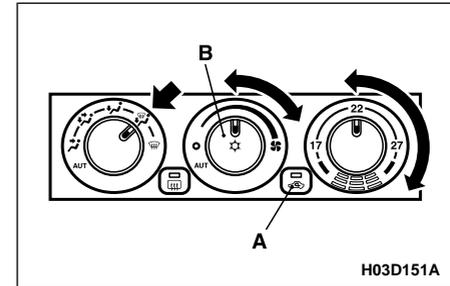
Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

EH03DOH

CAUTION

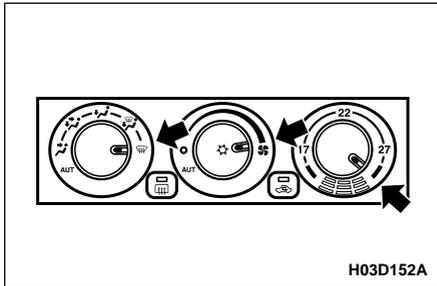
For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all windows.

To remove the frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the mode selection dial (“” or “”).



 - To keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep leg area heating (when driving in rain or snow).

- 1- Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
- 2- Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
- 3- Select the desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
- 4- Select the desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
- 5- Push the air conditioning switch (B).



H03D152A

 - For quick demisting

- 1- Set the mode selection dial to the “

NOTE

- (1) While the mode selection dial is set to the “

H04F099A

Cooling

EH04FA0b

Set the mode selection dial to the “

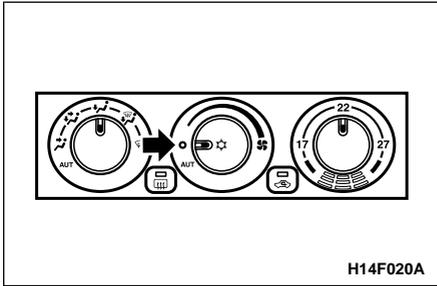
NOTE

If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, or if high cooling performance is desired, set the air selection switch to the recirculation position and the temperature control dial all the way to the left.
Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

CAUTION

- (1) When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. Especially for vehicles with an automatic transmission, while the vehicle is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
- (2) On 3500 models, if a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the air conditioning operation indicator lamp blinks. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, then restart the engine. If the air conditioning operation indicator lamp does not blink, there is no problem. If it does blink, have it checked at an authorized MIT-SUBISHI dealer.

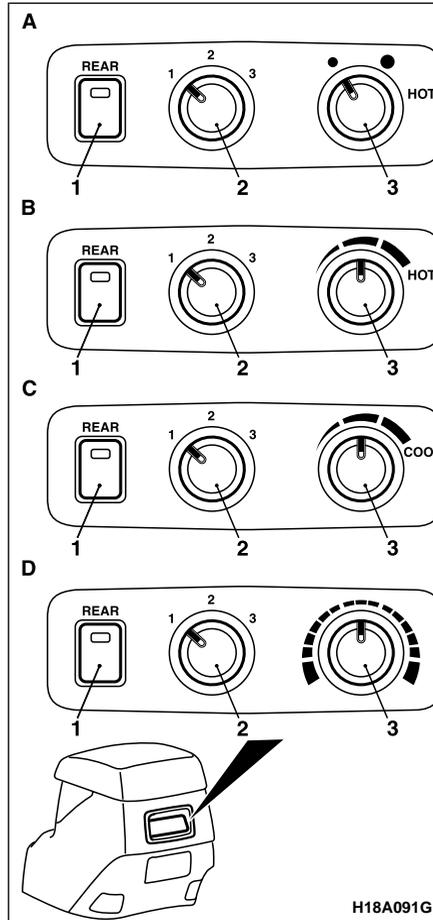
For pleasant driving



To stop the air conditioning

EH14F-G

By setting the blower speed selection dial to the “○” (OFF) position. All operations will stop except the change of air selection.

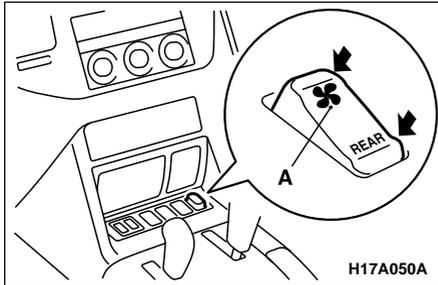


Rear heater* / Rear air conditioning*

EH18A-Z

The rear heater/air conditioning can be operated when the ignition switch is at the “ON” position.

- 1- Main switch
- 2- Blower speed selection dial
- 3- Temperature control dial



Main switch for the front seat

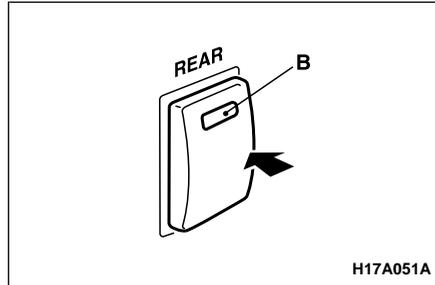
EH18G-A

When the switch is pressed, the rear blower will start or stop.

Press the raised end of the switch when the rear blower is stopped, and it will start to operate. Press the raised end of the switch when the rear blower is operated, and it will stop.

NOTE

Check whether or not the rear blower is operating by looking at the operation indication lamp (A). The operation indication lamp illuminates when the rear blower is operating.

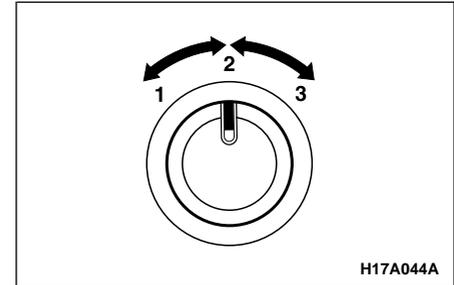


Main switch for the rear seat

Push the switch, and the rear blower will operate, turning the operation indication lamp (B) on. Push the switch again, and the rear blower will stop.

NOTE

Either the front main switch or the rear main switch can be used to switch the power of the rear blower ON and OFF.



Changing the blower speed

EH13F-I

The blower may be operated at 3 different speeds. Select the best speed to fit your needs.

For pleasant driving

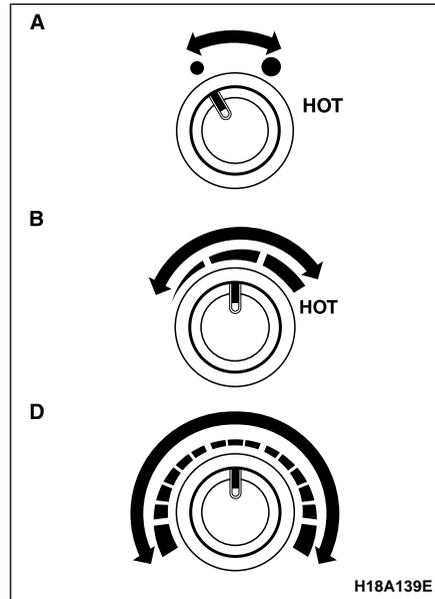
Changing the temperature

EH18BOI

Select the desired temperature level by turning clockwise or anticlockwise.

NOTE

The type C or type D rear air conditioning will not operate unless the front air conditioning compressor is operating. Always switch the front air conditioning compressor on before using the air conditioning. If the front air conditioning compressor is not operating, the system will just operate as a blower.

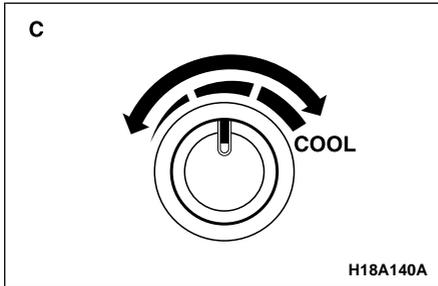


Type A, B, D

The temperature will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

NOTE

When the engine coolant temperature is low, temperature of air introduced into the passenger compartment does not change even if the temperature control dial is moved to the high temperature side.



Type C

The temperature will gradually decrease as the dial is turned to the right.

Air purifier

EH14K-Jb

Operate the blower, and the air purifier incorporated in the heater or air conditioning will operate to purify air in the passenger compartment.

NOTE

The air purifier contains a filter. The dirt settles on the filter, decreasing the air purification efficiency. It is, therefore, recommended that the filter be cleaned every 12 months or every 12, 000 km (7,400 miles). For the detail, refer to your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Important operation tips for air conditioning

EH04JALc

- (1) Park the vehicle in the shade. Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle interior extremely hot, and it will require more to cool the interior. If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- (2) Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- (3) Too much cooling is not good for the health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6°C below the outside air temperature.
- (4) When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

For pleasant driving

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. Have the system inspected by your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant ND-OIL8.

Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system.

The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.

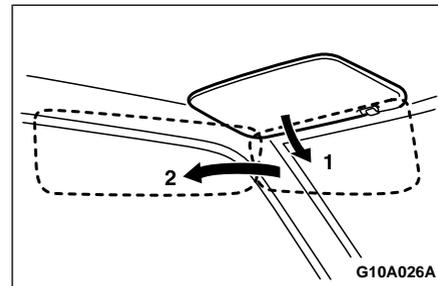
The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.

It is recommended that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled for further use.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent poor lubrication of the compressor internal parts and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

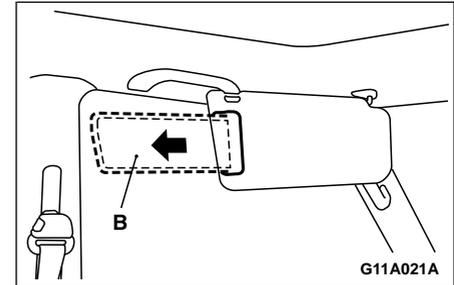
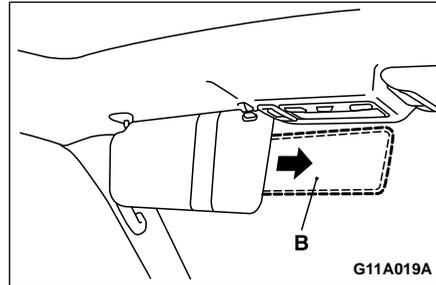
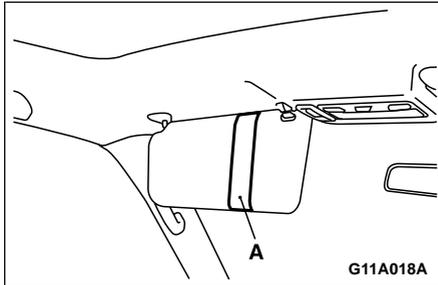
If this procedure is not followed, the system may emit an unusual odour. This is not a fault in the system.



Sun visors

EG10A-Ua

- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare



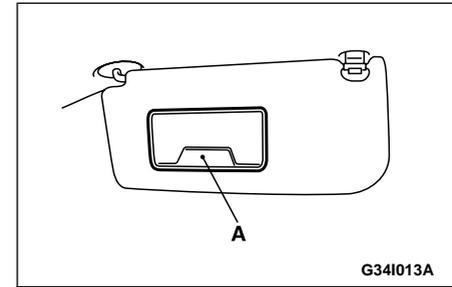
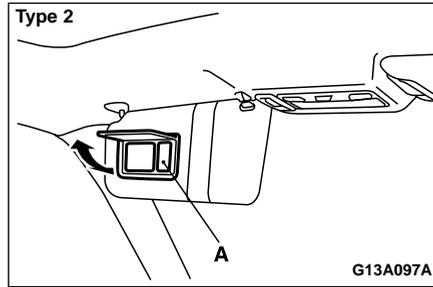
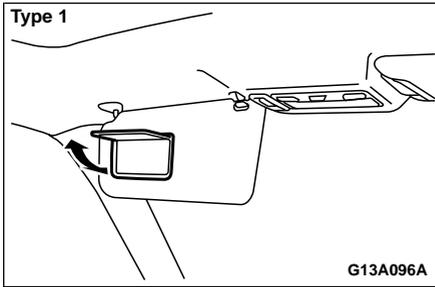
Ticket holder*

The driver's sun visor is provided with a ticket holder (A) on the backside.

Slide plate*

To block out the glare of the sunlight from behind the inside rearview mirror, swing down the sun visor, and then pull the slide plate (B) out.

To block out in a broader range the glare from your side, swing the sun visor sideways, and then pull the slide plate (B) out.



Vanity mirror

EG13AAZ

A vanity mirror is fitted to the rear of the sun visor.

Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror lamp (A) (for some models).

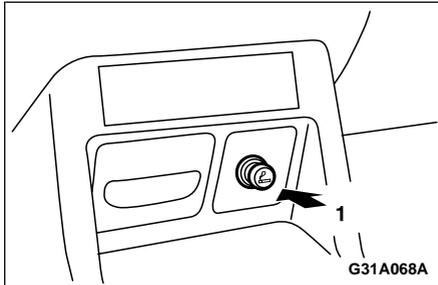


CAUTION

If the lid of vanity mirror with lamp is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle's battery will be discharged.

Card holder*

Cards such as charge cards or business cards can be slipped into the card holder (A) of the lid.



Cigarette lighter

EG31A-Aj

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch is in either "ON" or "ACC".

1- Push all the way in.

The lighter will automatically return to its original position with a "click" when ready. Pull it out for use.

After use, insert the lighter all the way to its original position in the socket.

NOTE

Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

! CAUTION

- (1) Do not touch heating element or lighter housing, hold the knob only as burns may occur.
- (2) Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.
- (3) Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in.

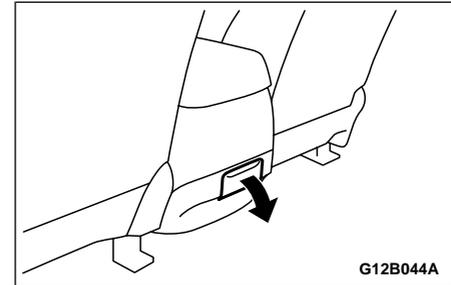
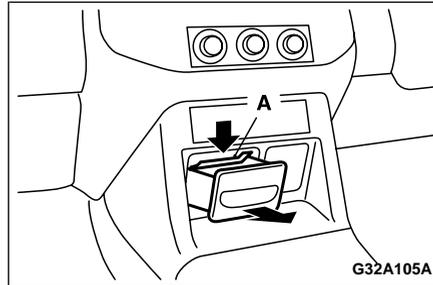
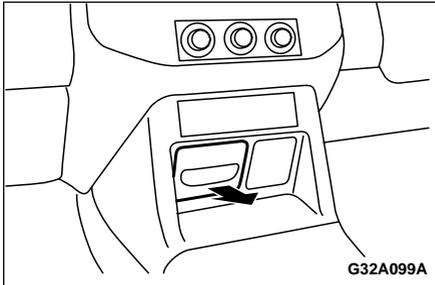
Leaving the cigarette lighter pushed in for an extended period could cause fire. If it does not pop out by itself, pull it out and have the problem corrected at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

- (4) Do not leave the cigarette lighter pushed in or insert the cigarette lighter from another vehicle. Otherwise, the lighter may overheat and cause fire.

! CAUTION

- (5) It is recommended that only the lighter be inserted in its socket. Use of "plug-in" type accessories may damage the socket and result in poor retention of the lighter.
- (6) When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12V and has an electric capacity of 120W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

For pleasant driving



Ashtray

EG32AST

CAUTION

- (1) Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.
- (2) Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.
- (3) Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled.

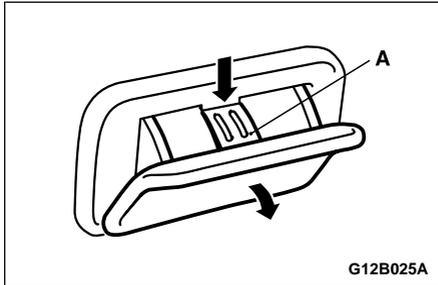
Front ashtray

Pull out the front ashtray to open. To remove the ashtray, pull it out while pressing the stubber (A).

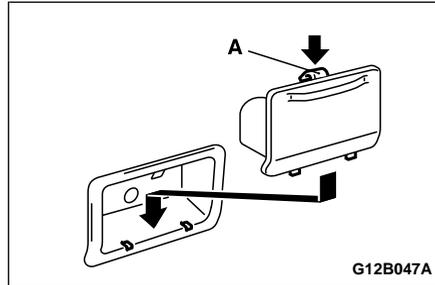
Rear ashtray

EG12B-P

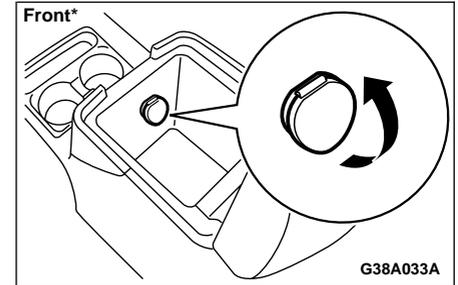
Pull the ashtray downward to open.



To remove the ashtray, pull it out while pressing the stubber (A).



To install the ashtray, first align the under part of the ashtray with the notch, and then insert it while pressing the stubber (A).



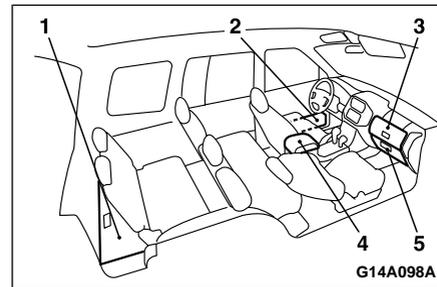
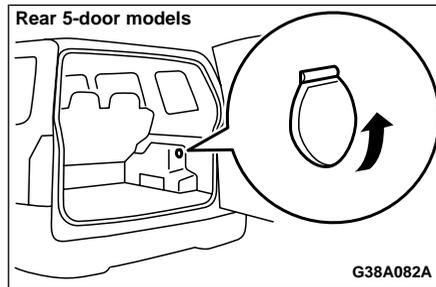
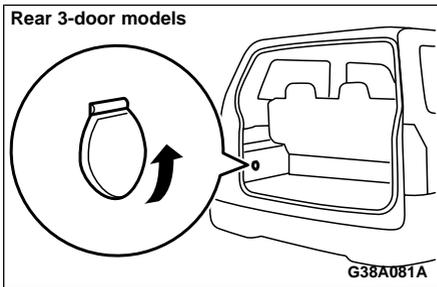
Accessory socket

EG38AAK

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

Open the cap located in the centre floor box and the right side wall of the luggage room to uncover the socket. Use it to plug in an electrical device.

For pleasant driving



CAUTION

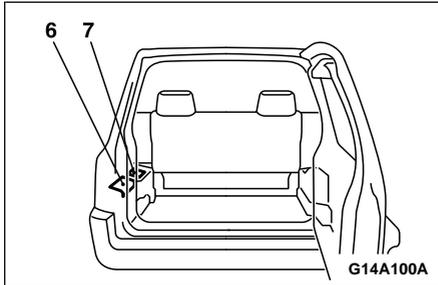
- (1) When you connect an electrical device, make sure it is rated at 12V and its electrical capacity does not exceed 120W. Remember that prolonged use of an electrical device with the engine off could run down the battery.
- (2) When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the cap, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

Accessory boxes

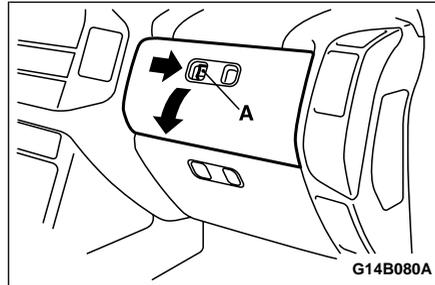
EG14AOI

Various small articles can be kept in here.

- 1- Luggage floor box*
- 2- Door pocket
- 3- Upper grove box
- 4- Centre console box
- 5- Glove box



- 6- Side box*
- 7- Cup tray (for third seat)*

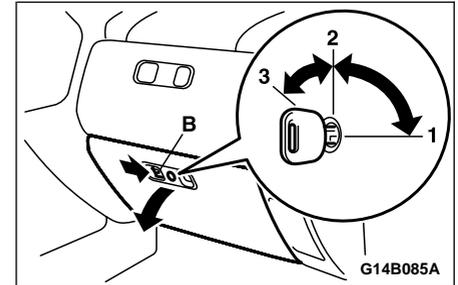


Glove box

EG14BAGA

Upper glove box

Push the button (A) to open.



Glove box

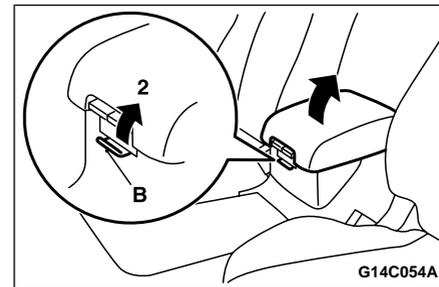
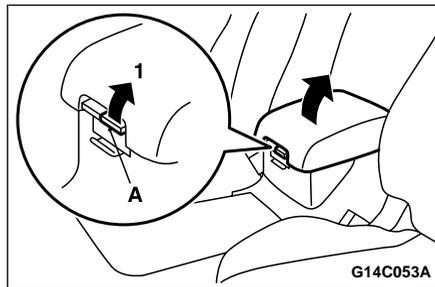
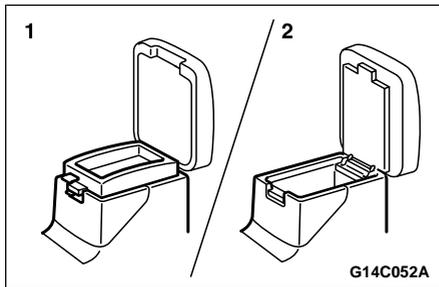
EG14BBB

- 1- To lock
- 2- To unlock
The key can be inserted and removed only in this position.
To open the glove box, push the button (B).
- 3- To open
You can open the glove box by rotating the key into this position.

NOTE

If the box is opened when the light switch is “☞☞☞” or “☞☞☞” position the glove box lamp illuminates (for some models).

For pleasant driving



Centre console box

EG14CAG

The upper and lower boxes are located inside the centre console box. It can also be used as the armrest by sliding the lid.

console box

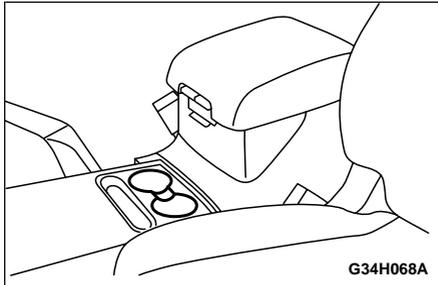
- 1- Upper box
- 2- Lower box

1- To open the upper box, lift the left upper release lever (A) and raise the lid.

2- To open the lower box, lift the lower release lever (B) and raise the lid.

NOTE

It can also be used as the armrest by sliding the lid.
Refer to the "Armrest" section on page 3-13.



Cup tray

EG34HARb

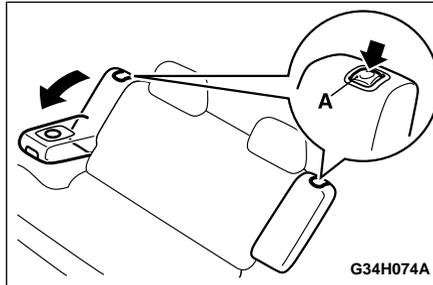
For front seat

The cup tray is located in front of the centre console.



CAUTION

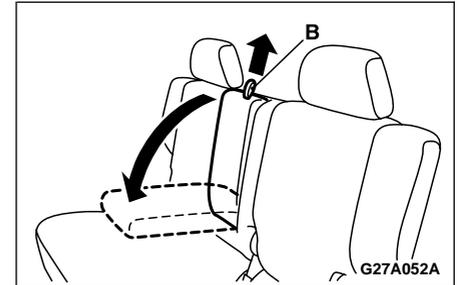
Do not drink beverages while driving the vehicle; doing so could distract you and result in an accident.



For rear seat/ second seat

3-door models

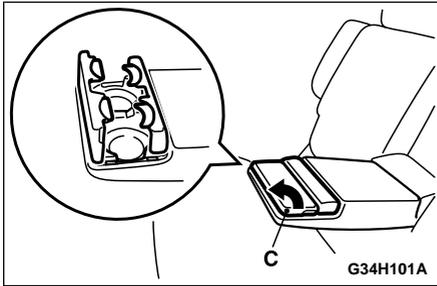
In order to use the cup tray, press the button (A) at the top of the armrest and allow the armrest to drop down.



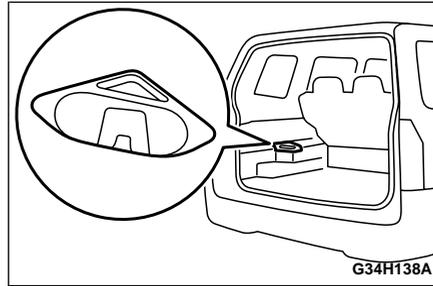
5-door models

1- Tilt the armrest while pulling up the strap (B).

For pleasant driving

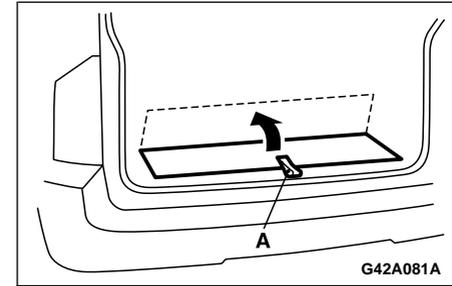


2- In order to use the cup tray, open the lid (C) while holding the sideface of the lid with your hand.



For third seat*

The cup holder is located at the left side of the third seat.
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely in its holes.



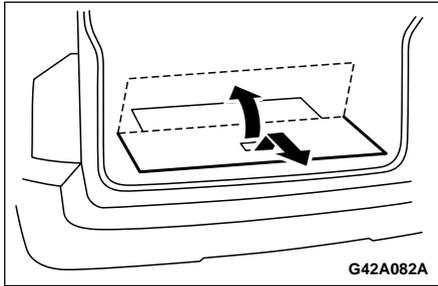
Luggage floor box*

EG42AAI

A box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

3-door models

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board by pulling up on the strap (A).



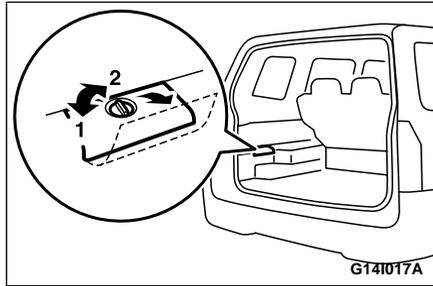
G42A082A

5-door models

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.

NOTE

On 5-door models, the luggage floor board can be removed. This is useful for storing large articles.



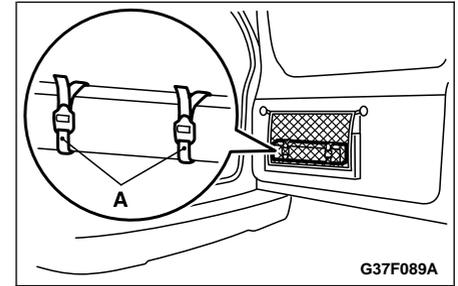
G14I017A

Side box*

EG14I-J

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

1. To open
2. To close



G37F089A

Installation position for warning triangle

EG37FACa

There are securing bands (A) for the warning triangle on the backdoor.

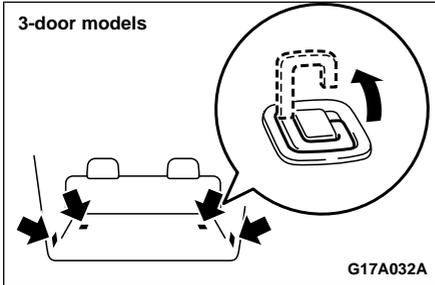
Use the bands for securing the warning triangle.

NOTE

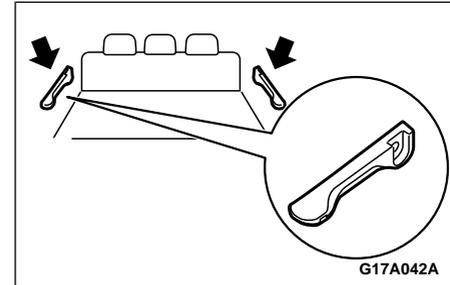
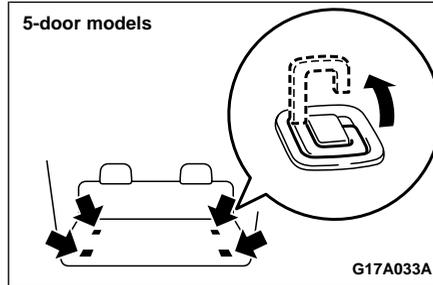
The warning triangle shown in the illustration is not supplied with the vehicle. It is recommended one be obtained and carried for use if required.

For pleasant driving

3-door models



5-door models



Luggage hooks*

EG17AAF

There are hooks on the floor and the side of the luggage compartment.

Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.

CAUTION

Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height.

Secure the luggage firmly.

Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

Tonneau cover rail*

EG17B-V

There are tonneau cover rails on both side walls.

NOTE

The tonneau cover is not equipped with the vehicle. For detail information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Rear shelf (3-door models)*

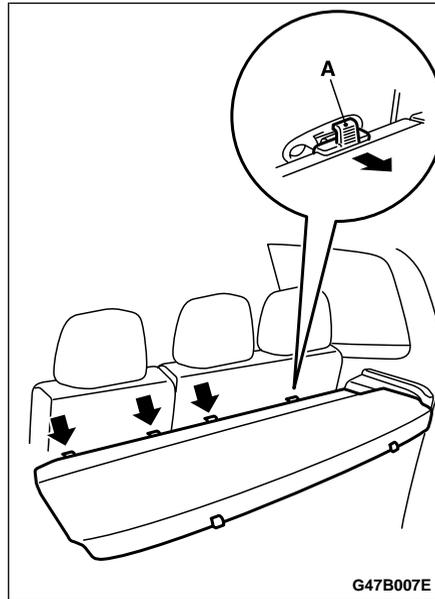
EG47B-H

The rear shelf divides the passenger compartment and luggage area.

NOTE

Do not place luggage or other items on the rear shelf.

Remove the rear shelf when loading large items of luggage.

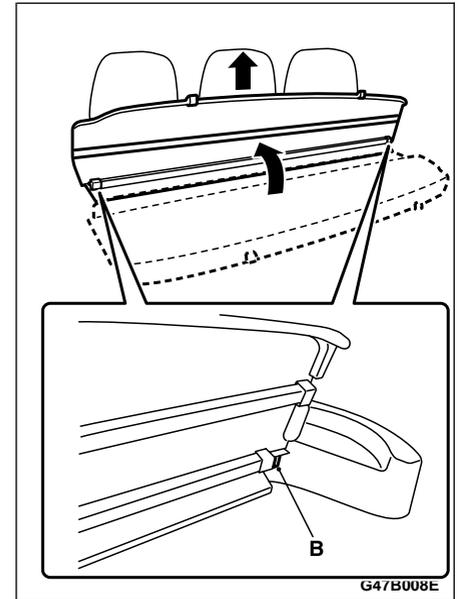


To remove

1. Pull the 4 clips (A) on the front of the rear shelf to separate them from the attachment points on the rear seat.

NOTE

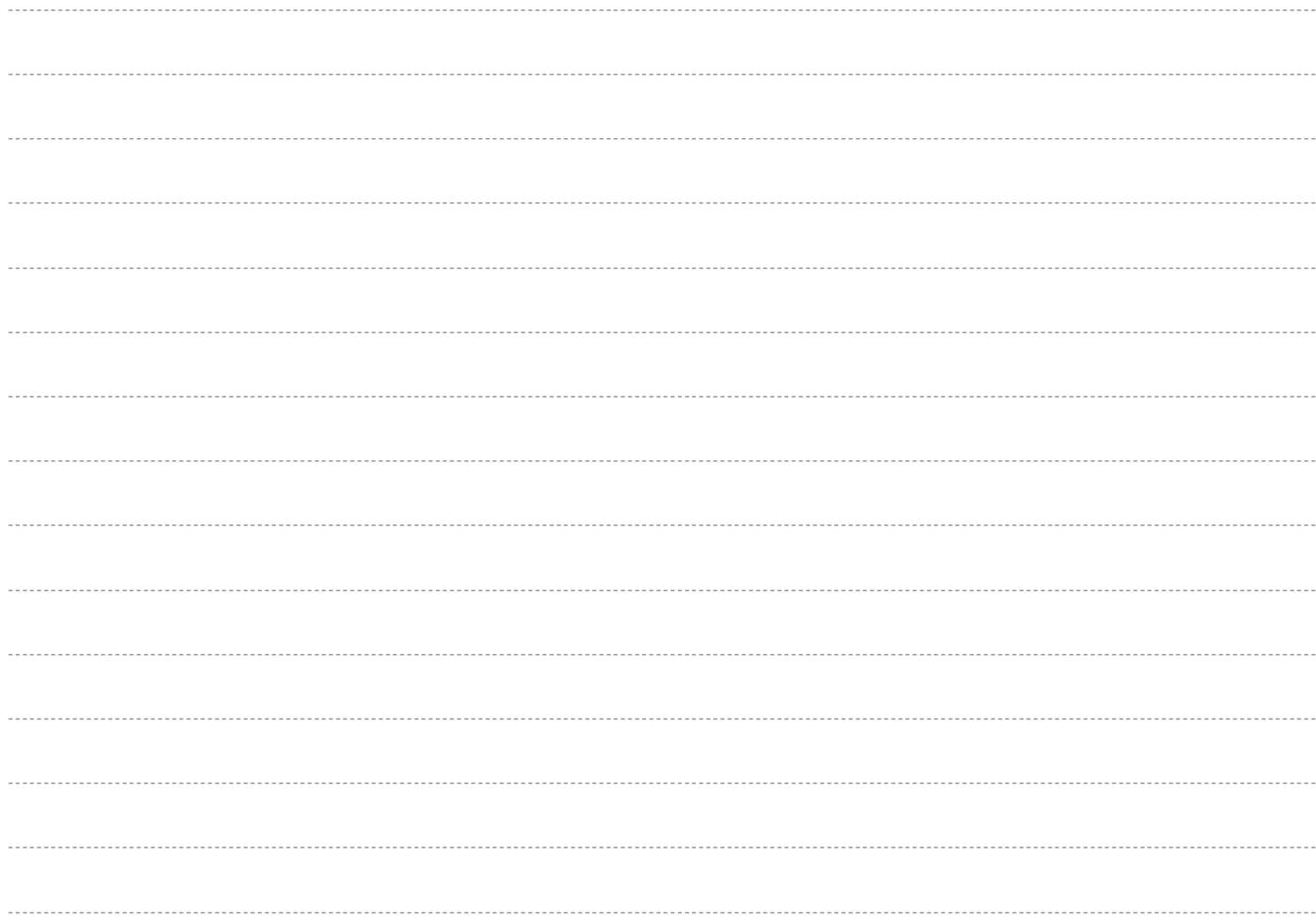
Be sure to hold the clips (A) when removing the clips.



2. Raise the rear shelf, then pull it upward to remove it from the groove (B) on each side of the luggage area.

To refit

Refit the rear shelf by performing the removal steps in reverse.



Vehicle care

Cleaning the inside of your vehicle 7- 2

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle..... 7- 4

EK21A-Ad

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures. Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations. Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives; if in doubt, contact your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for assistance in the selection of these materials.



CAUTION

Cleaning products can be dangerous. Some are poisonous. Others can burst into flame if you strike a match or drop them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything in a container to clean your vehicle, always follow the instructions and always open your vehicle doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside. Never use the following to clean your vehicle:

- Gasoline
- Benzine
- Naphtha
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Nail Polish Remover
- Acetone
- Paint Thinner
- Turpentine
- Lacquer Thinner

These are all dangerous, and can damage your vehicle.

Cleaning the inside of your vehicle

EK23A-Ad

After cleaning the inside of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

NOTE

Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

EK24A-Aa

1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

Genuine leather*

EK27A-Ac

1. Lightly wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5% aqueous solution of neutral detergent for wool.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE

- (1) If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off the water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
- (2) Slight stains on genuine leather may be removed with a leather cleaner as well.
- (3) The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- (4) Organic solvents such as benzine, alcohol and gasoline, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.
- (5) Dirty genuine leather seat may mildew. Be very careful about oil stains and remove them quickly.
- (6) The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.

- (7) When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Upholstery

EK25A-Aa

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean. Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner, and cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3% solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

EK28A-Ah

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, anti-freeze for road use.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

EK22ABZa

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet, etc., where dirt is likely to remain.

CAUTION

- (1) When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, wear a pair of rubber gloves.

CAUTION

- (2) Refrain from using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss.

Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.

- (3) Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may adversely affect engine starting.

Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.

- (4) Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore, observe the following.

- Maintain a good distance of approx. 40 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 50 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.

 **CAUTION**

- (5) Using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the followings are not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
 - The rear wiper arm assembly is taped or removed.
 - If your vehicle is equipped with a rear deflector or roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.

During cold weather

The salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the under-floor protection checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Waxing

EK33A-N

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water. Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

 **CAUTION**

- (1) Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre of the painted surface. Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.
- (2) Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination to the painted surface.
- (3) Do not apply wax on the areas having black mat coating as it can cause uneven discolouration, patches, blurs, etc. If stained with wax, immediately wipe off with a piece of soft cloth and warm water.
- (4) On vehicles with the sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.

Polishing

EK04A-Ac

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Matt-finish parts and plastic bumpers must not be polished, polishing these parts will stain them or damage their finish.

Damaged paint

EK08A-Ac

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint coat caused by flying stones, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

Servicing of plastic parts

EK29A0lc

Use a sponge or chamois leather. If car wax adheres to the grey or black rough surface, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. If this happens, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.



CAUTION

- (1) Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- (2) Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.
- (3) Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may stain, crack or discolour the plastic parts.

If they touch the plastic part, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent, then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

EK06A-Aa

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

Aluminium wheels*

EK35A-Af

A protective coating is provided over the aluminium type wheels.

Clean aluminium wheels with a cleaner designed for use on aluminium and apply an appropriate protection agent.

NOTE

- (1) When cleaning aluminium type wheels, do not use abrasive cleaners. Wheels exposed to sea water or road chemicals should be cleaned as soon as possible.
- (2) Brushes may damage the aluminium wheel surface. Always use a sponge, chamois leather, etc.
- (3) Do not apply hot water directly from the steam cleaner or similar to the wheel surface.

Window glass

EK10A-E

Window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use the same cloth to wipe the window glass as would be used to wipe the paintwork; wax from the painted surfaces could adhere to the glass and reduce its transparency and visibility.

NOTE

To clean the inside of the backdoor window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

EK11A-Aa

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly (Refer to page 9-19).

Cleaning the sunroof*

EK30A-Ab

Clean the inside of the sunroof with a soft cloth. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

NOTE

The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if a hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, thinner, etc.) is used.

Chassis and underbody protection

EK12A-Jc

Your vehicle's underbody has been treated at the factory in order to protect it from rust and corrosion. Some areas have been injected with anti-corrosion agents and wax. The effectiveness of these measures, however, will be reduced by flying stones, road chemicals, etc., as the vehicle is driven. You should take your vehicle to your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer every 12 months to have the body sheet metal inspected for condition, and it is recommended to have the underbody checked regularly (autumn and spring) and have additional protection treatment carried out as required.

As not all of the commercially available materials are suitable for use on your vehicle, it is recommended that you have this work carried out by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

When washing the vehicle, especially in winter, spray the underbody with water to remove dirt and dust which might contain salts, road chemicals, etc.

Engine compartment

EK13A-Aa

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least once every three months.

For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down	8- 2
Operation under adverse driving	
conditions	8- 2
Tools and jack	8- 3
Jack and jack handle	8- 5
Jacking up the vehicle	8- 8
Spare wheel	8-11
If a tyre is punctured	8-13
Towing	8-17
Engine overheating.....	8-21
Bleeding the fuel system	
(diesel-powered vehicles only)	8-23
Removal of water from the fuel filter	
(diesel- powered vehicles only)	8-24
Emergency starting	8-25
What to do if the engine speed becomes	
unstable after the battery is replaced	8-28
Fuses	8-28
Changing a fuse.....	8-33
Replacement of lamp bulbs.....	8-34

If the vehicle breaks down

EN40B-Bc

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area be aware of the following:

1. The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
2. Since the power steering pump is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it. Turn the wheel with more effort than usual.

Operation under adverse driving conditions

EI43AAKa

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, mud or snow

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the selector lever alternately between the Sports-mode and "R" (REVERSE) position (with manual transmission, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.

Avoid racing the engine or spinning the wheels. Prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle may result in overheating and transmission failure. Allow the engine to idle for a few minutes to let the transmission cool between rocking attempts.

If the vehicle remains stuck after several rocking attempts, seek other assistance.



WARNING

When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

On a flooded road

- (1) Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- (2) When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.
This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.
To cope with this, observe the following items:
 - (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
 - (b) Do not drive on worn tyres. Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

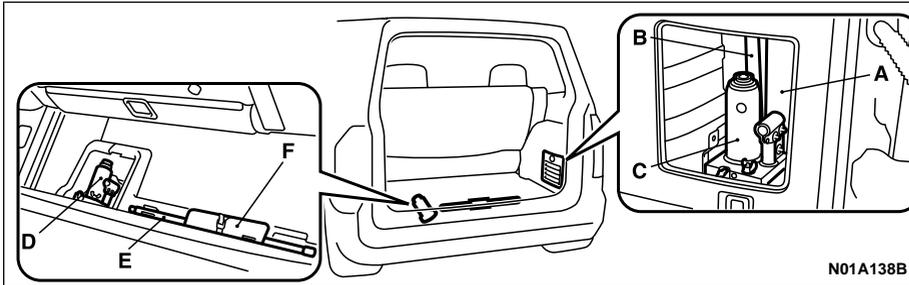
- (1) When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or tyre chains.
Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Tyre chains" sections.
- (2) Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.
- (3) Depressing the brake pedal during travel on such a road may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brakes (ABS). If you do have ABS, brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed. If you do not have ABS, pump the brake pedal with short rapid jabs, each time fully applying and fully releasing for greatest effect.
- (4) Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.

Tools and jack

EN01BO1

The storage location of the tools and jack should be remembered in case of an emergency.

For emergencies



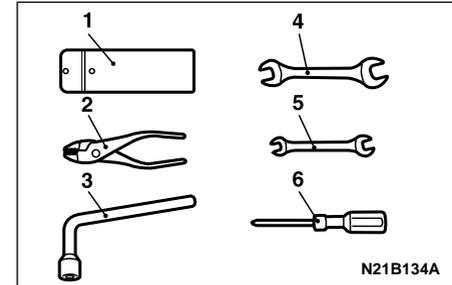
Location

3-door models

- A- Tools
- B- Jack handle
- C- Jack

5-door models

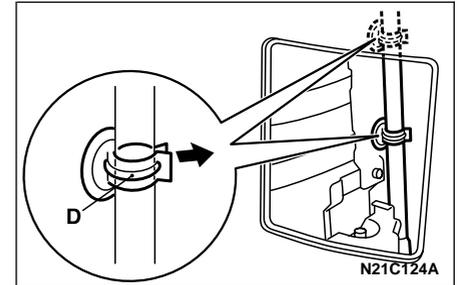
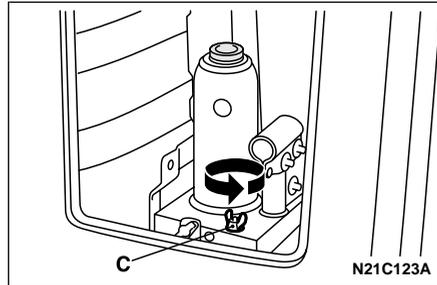
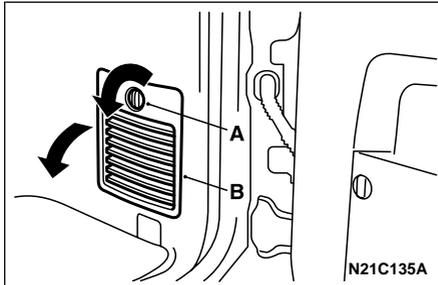
- D- Jack
- E- Jack handle
- F- Tools



Tools

EN21BOH

- 1- Tool bag
- 2- Pliers
- 3- Wheel nut wrench
- 4- Wrench (large)
- 5- Wrench (small)
- 6- Screwdriver



Jack and jack handle

EN21DOI

3-door models

Jack, jack handle and tools are in the storage compartment at the rear of the vehicle, on the right side.

1. Loosen the knob (A), and remove the lid (B).

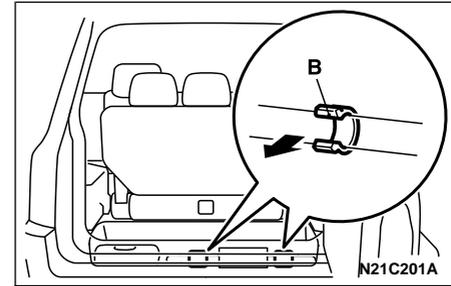
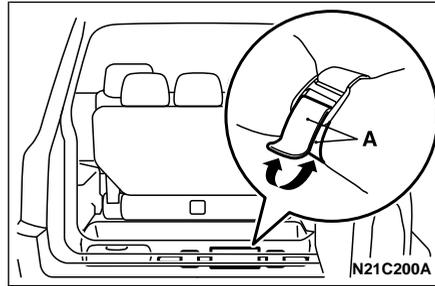
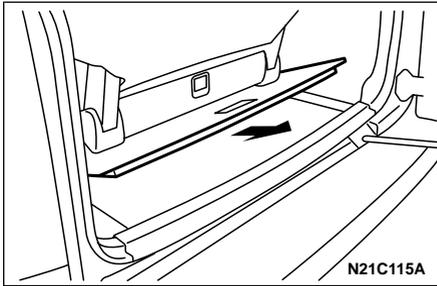
2. Remove the securing bolt (C), and then take out the jack.

3. Remove the jack handle from the holder (D) and take out the handle.
4. Take out the tools.

⚠ CAUTION

When removing the items in the storage compartment, be careful not to injure your hands or fingers.

For emergencies



5-door models

Jack, jack handle and tools are located in the luggage floor box.

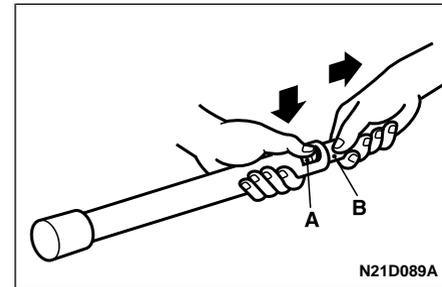
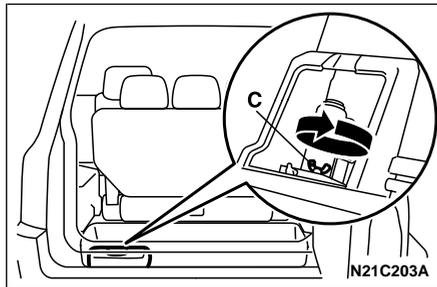
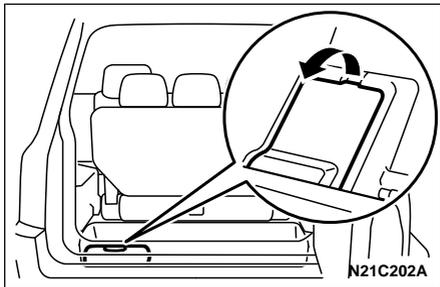
1. When the third seat is folded into the luggage floor box, raise the seat forward and return it to the original position.

Refer to "Storage of the third seat" on page 3-19.

2. Remove the lid.

3. Remove the securing band (A) and take out the tools.

4. Remove the jack handle from the holder (B), and take out the handle.



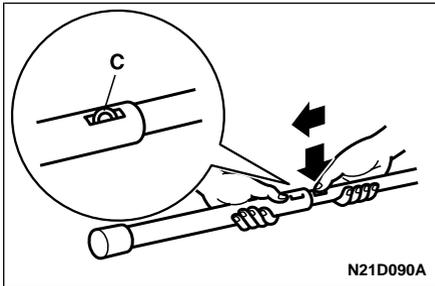
5. Pull the lid to remove it.

6. Remove the securing bolt (C), and then take out the jack.

To use the jack handle

1. While pushing the snap pin (A), remove the inside handle (B).

For emergencies

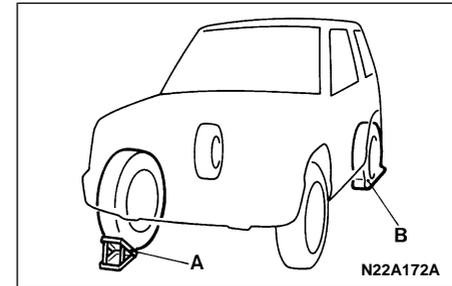


2. With the snap pin (C) pushed, insert the inside handle until it is locked.

Jacking up the vehicle

EN22AXSc

1. Park the vehicle on a level and stable ground.
2. Activate the hazard flashers and turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position.
3. Set the parking brake firmly, move the gear shift lever (manual transmission) into 1st gear or move the selector lever (automatic transmission) to the "P" (PARK) position.



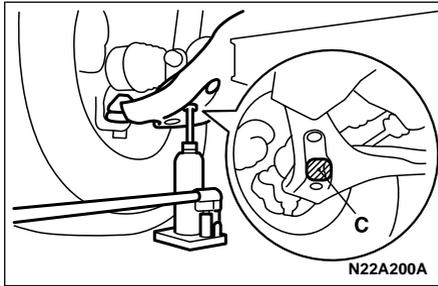
4. Apply a chock or block (A) at the tyre diagonally opposite to the tyre (B) to be changed.

CAUTION

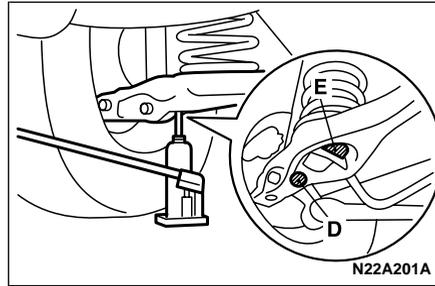
Be sure to apply a chock to the relevant tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moved while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

NOTE

- (1) The chock shown in the illustration is not supplied with the vehicle. It is recommended one be obtained and carried for use if required.
- (2) If a chock is not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.



N22A200A



N22A201A

5. Place the jack under one of the jacking points shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre to be changed.

C-Front jacking point

D-Rear jacking point

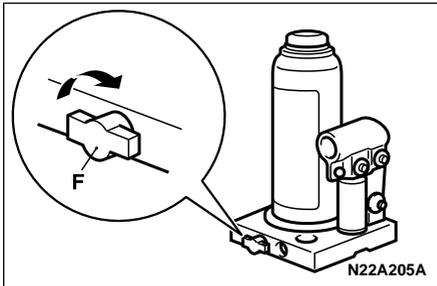
NOTE

Usually set the jack at the jacking point (D). However, if the ground clearance is insufficient at the jacking point (D), use the jacking point (E).

⚠ WARNING

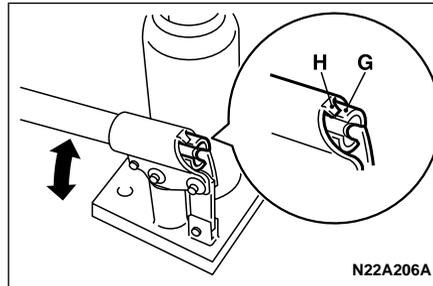
- (1) Don't place the jack at any position other than the one specified. If the jack is placed at a wrong position, the body of the vehicle could be dented or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- (2) Avoid using the jack on a slope or on a soft surface. Otherwise the jack might tilt, and the vehicle falls down, causing an unexpected accident. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before placing the jack, check to ensure that there are no sand or pebbles on the surface.

For emergencies



To raise the vehicle

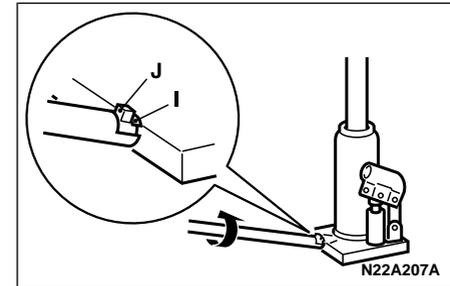
1. Remove the jack and jack handle.
2. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve (F) clockwise until it reaches a stop.



3. Insert the jack handle in the bracket of the jack and hook the notch (G) provided on the jack handle end on the claw (H) of the bracket.
4. Operate the jack handle up and down and confirm that the ram contacts the appropriate jacking point.
5. Operate the jack handle up and down, slowly jack up the vehicle until the tyre is slightly off the ground.

NOTE

This jack is a two-stage expansion type.



To lower the vehicle

1. Fit the notch (I) provided on the jack handle end to the valve (J) of the jack.
2. Slowly turn the jack handle anticlockwise to loosen the release valve.

⚠ CAUTION

- (1) Turn the jack handle slowly. Lowering the vehicle rapidly can cause the jack to move out of place, resulting in serious injury.
- (2) If the release valve is loosened by turning it 2 or more times in the anticlockwise direction, oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.

NOTE

Take care when lowering the vehicle, as sudden closure of the jack release valve can cause damage to the jack.

3. Remove the jack.

NOTE

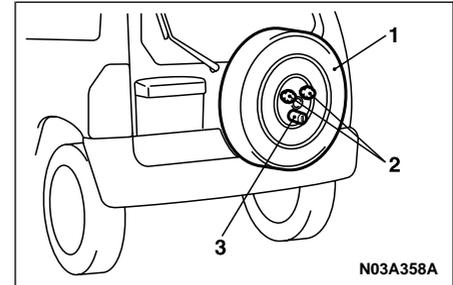
- (1) Occasionally, when the vehicle is raised, the grooved portion of the ram will not disengage. When this happens, rock the vehicle to lower the ram.
- (2) When the jack is difficult to remove by hand, insert the jack handle into the holder and hook the jack handle notch onto the holder notch and secure it there. Then pull the jack handle and remove the jack.
4. Press the piston down all the way, and turn the release valve clockwise as far as possible.
5. Store the jack and jack handle.

**WARNING**

- (1) Raise the vehicle so the tyre just clears the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- (2) Never get under the vehicle while using the jack. Avoid jarring the raised vehicle or leaving it supported on the jack for any longer than required. Both are very dangerous.
- (3) Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle might start moving causing the vehicle to fall down from the jack.
- (4) Do not turn the jacked up wheels. The tyres remaining on the ground may turn, causing the vehicle body to fall down from the jack.
- (5) No one should stay in the vehicle while the jack is used.

**CAUTION**

Use only the jack included with the vehicle, and use it only for changing wheels.

**Spare wheel**

EN23A-N

The spare wheel is stored on the outside of the backdoor.

- 1- Spare wheel
- 2- Wheel bolts
- 3- Wheel bolt with key lock

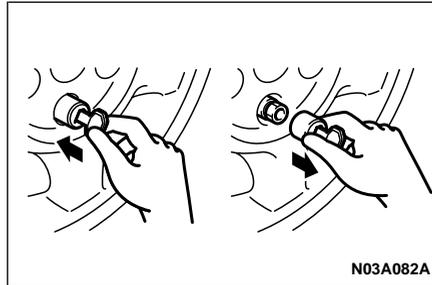
For emergencies

CAUTION

- (1) Grasp the spare wheel firmly when removing or attaching it.
- (2) When removing the spare wheel, put on gloves. Removing the spare wheel with your hands may cause injury to the fingers.
- (3) Check the air pressure of the spare wheel frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

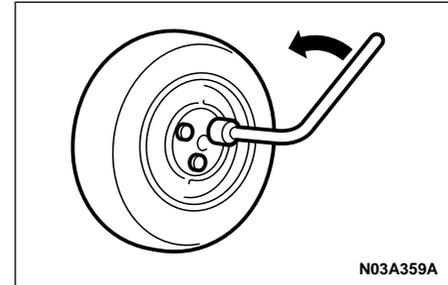
Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to “Tyre inflation pressure” on page 9-14.)

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.)

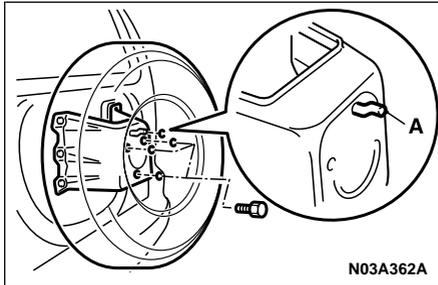


Removal of spare wheel

1. To remove the bolt cover, insert the ignition key into the lock, pulling the bolt cover with the key still in it towards you.



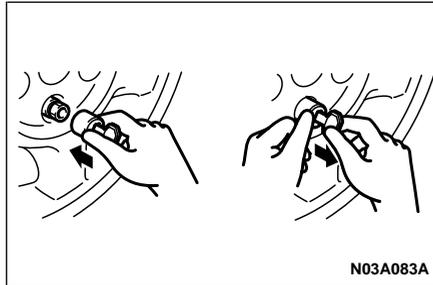
2. Then loosen the spare wheel bolts with the wheel nut wrench. And then remove the spare wheel.



N03A362A

Installation of spare wheel

1. Hang the tyre wheel on the hook of the spare wheel hanger (A). Align each hole of the wheel with the corresponding hole of the spare wheel hanger and install the bolts.
Using the wheel nut wrench, tighten the bolts positively.



N03A083A

2. To reinstall the lock bolt, put back the bolt cover with the key still in the lock, pressing the bolt cover onto the bolt as far as it will go, then lock it by removing the key.

If a tyre is punctured

EN24A01c

If a tyre must be changed due to a puncture, do so only after first following every precaution for safety: parking the vehicle in a place where it is not a traffic hazard or dangerous to you and your vehicle's occupants, on a flat surface.

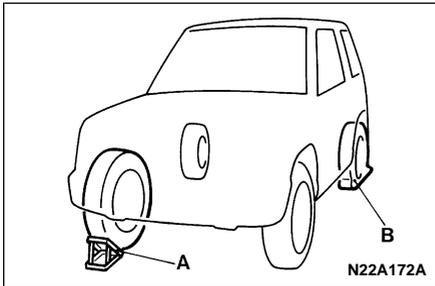


CAUTION

When removing the spare wheel, it is recommended you wear gloves. Removing the spare wheel with your bare hands may cause injury to the fingers.

1. Comply with local regulations concerning the protection of broken-down vehicles by switching on the hazard warning flashers, setting up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle. Have all passengers leave the vehicle.

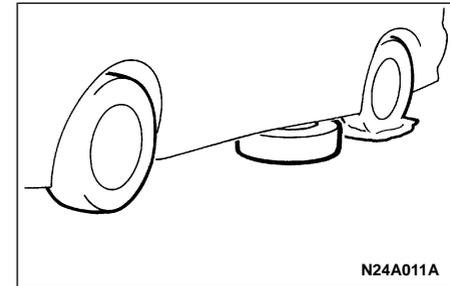
For emergencies



2. Position the vehicle on a flat, hard surface and apply the parking brake. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, chock the wheel (A) diagonally opposite to the tyre (B) being changed.

CAUTION

Be sure to apply a chock to the relevant type when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moved while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

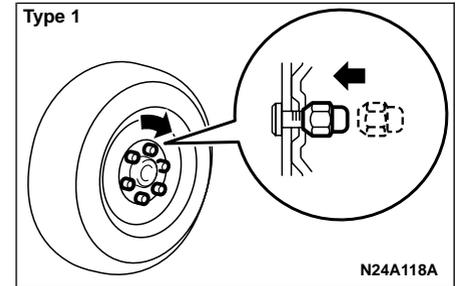
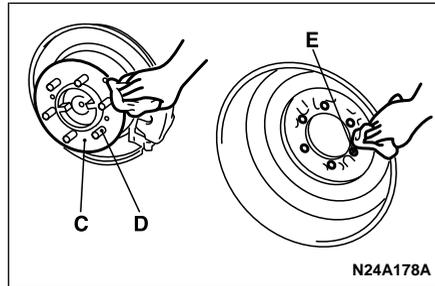
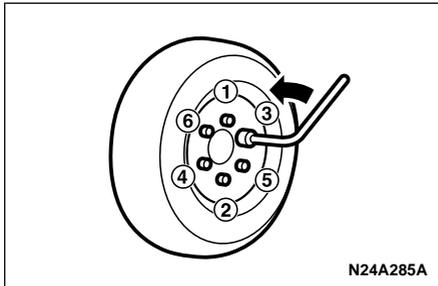


NOTE

Position the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the flat tyre: this helps to minimize danger should the jack slip out of position.

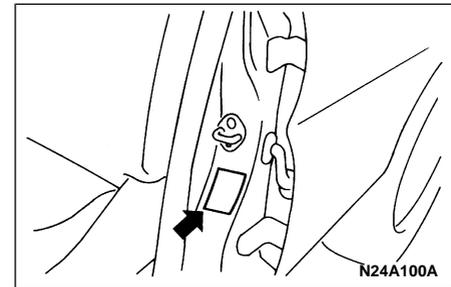
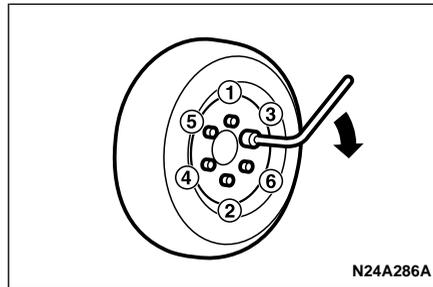
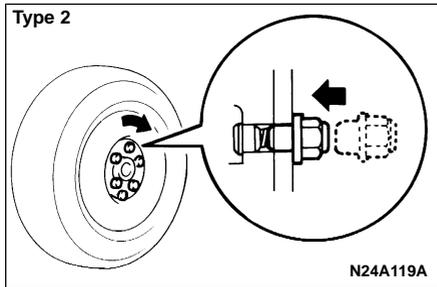
NOTE

- (1) The chock shown in the illustration is not supplied with the vehicle. It is recommended one be obtained and carried for use if required.
- (2) If a chock is not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.
3. Get the spare wheel, jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench ready.



4. Loosen the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.
5. Refer to the section entitled "Jacking up the vehicle" to select a jacking point near the flat tyre at which to position the jack and then raise the vehicle until the tyre is slightly off the ground.
6. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench or by hand, then remove the wheel.
7. Clean away any mud, etc. on the hub surface (C), hub bolts (D) or in the installation holes (E) in the wheel, and then mount the spare wheel.
8. On the steel wheel type vehicle (Type 1), install the wheel nuts, with the tapered ends facing inward, then tighten by hand until the wheel is no longer loose.

For emergencies



On the aluminium wheel type vehicle (Type 2), temporarily tighten the wheel nuts by hand until the flanges of the wheel nuts come into contact with the wheel.

NOTE

- (1) Flange nuts (Type 2) can be temporarily used on the steel wheel, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.
- (2) If all four wheels on vehicles with flange nuts (Type 2) are changed to steel wheels, use tapered nuts (Type 1).

CAUTION

Never apply oil to either wheel bolts or nuts, as it will cause them to over-tighten.

9. Lower the vehicle slowly and then tighten the nuts crisscross in two or three steps until each nut has been tightened securely.

Tightening torque:

98 to 118 Nm

(Achieved by applying a force of 370 to 430 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle)

CAUTION

Never use extra force by your foot to the wheel nut wrench or by using a pipe extension as you can over-tighten the nut.

10. Lower and remove the jack and stow the jack, jack handle, wheel nut wrench and flat tyre wheel. Have the flat tyre repaired as soon as possible.

11. Check tyre inflation pressure. The inflation pressure specification is shown on the label. Refer to the illustration.

Towing

EN25A01c

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by your MITSUBISHI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI dealer or commercial truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

CAUTION

- (1) After changing the tyre, drive the vehicle approximately 1,000 km (620 miles) and retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they are not loose.
- (2) If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, have the tyre checked for balance at your MITSUBISHI dealer.
- (3) For the safe operation of your vehicle, be sure to avoid mixing one type of tyre with another type or using tyres of a size other than the specified size.

CAUTION

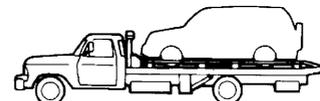
If the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.

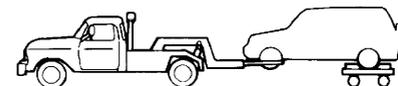
A



B



C



D



E



N25A189G

CAUTION

- (1) This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- (2) In case the vehicle with an automatic transmission must be towed farther than 50km (31 miles), transport the vehicle with all wheels off the ground (Type B or C) or with rear wheels off the ground (Type E) as illustrated.
- (3) If the transmission is damaged, transport the vehicle with all wheels off the ground (Type B or C) as illustrated.
- (4) Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever to “2H” position. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever in “4H” or “4L” positions (part time 4WD models), “4H”, “4HLc”, or “4LLc” positions (super select 4WD II models) and with any of the wheels on the ground (Type D or E). This could result in damage to the vehicle’s driving system, or the vehicle could become separated from the tow truck and unexpected accident might result.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type D)

Place the gear shift lever (manual transmission) or the selector lever (automatic transmission) in the “Neutral” or “N” (NEUTRAL) position. Release the parking brake.

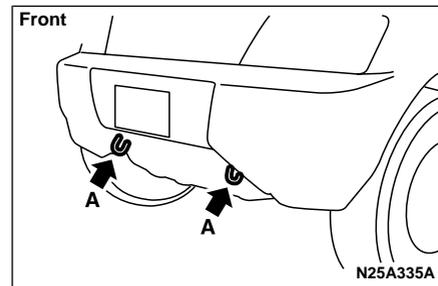
Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type E)

Turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tie-down strap.

Never place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position. It is dangerous as the steering wheel may lock.

CAUTION

[For vehicles equipped with the MITSUBISHI active stability & traction control system (M-ASTC)]
If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in to the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active traction control system may operate, resulting in an accident.



Emergency towing

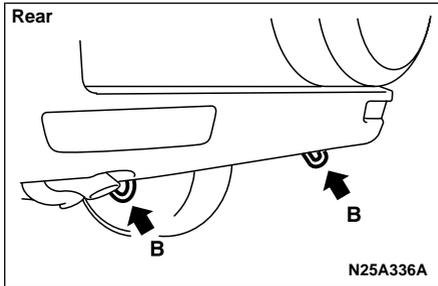
If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to one of the following parts:

- A- Front towing hook
- B- Rear towing hook

NOTE

- (1) Use care that the towing rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled towing rope can damage the vehicle body.
- (2) Never attempt to tow out a ditched vehicle, because the towing rope cannot be kept horizontal.



If your vehicle is to be towed, pay careful attention to the following points:

- (1) For vehicles with an automatic transmission, check the automatic transmission fluid level. (Refer to “Automatic transmission fluid” on page 9-4)
If the fluid level is low, transport the vehicle with all wheels off the ground.

CAUTION

If the vehicle is out of automatic transmission fluid, the transmission could be damaged.

- (2) Move the gear shift lever (manual transmission) or the selector lever (automatic transmission) to the “Neutral” or “N” (NEUTRAL).

- (3) Move the transfer shift lever to “2H” position.

CAUTION

If the vehicle is towed with the transfer shift lever in “4H” or “4L” position (part time 4WD models) “4H”, “4HLc” or “4LLc” position (super select 4WD II models) the drive mechanism may be damaged.

- (4) Be sure the towing speed is within the legal limit. In addition, if the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded.
Towing speed: 50 km/h (31 mph)
Towing distance: 50 km (31 miles)
- (5) If the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, or if the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission and must be towed farther than 50km (31 miles), tow the vehicle by a tow truck.
- (6) Turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position to unlock the steering wheel.

CAUTION

- (1) As the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is more difficult than usual.
- (2) Do not leave the key in the “LOCK” position. If the key is removed while driving, the steering will be locked causing loss of control.

For emergencies

- (7) Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
- (8) During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed. Avoid abrupt starting or stopping.
- (9) Towing should only be done by a professional tow service if it will involve towing on winding roads, hills or in heavy traffic. If you have any doubts, use a professional tow service.
- (10) When the front towing hooks are used, be very careful so that the rope may not cause damage to the body.

WARNING

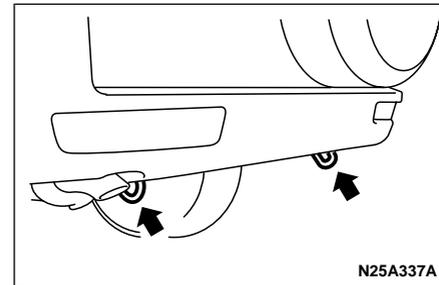
Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning ; such operation could cause damage to the towing hooks or the tow rope. People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.

CAUTION

When going down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, reducing effectiveness. Have your vehicle towed on a trailer.

CAUTION

To prevent entry of exhaust gas from the towing vehicle, set your air selection switch to the recirculation position.



If your vehicle tows another vehicle

The towing hooks are located as shown in the illustrations. Attach the tow rope to the towing hooks.

**CAUTION**

[For super select 4WD II]

When you are going to tow another vehicle, move the transfer shift lever to “4H” position.

Selecting “2H” drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.

Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

NOTE

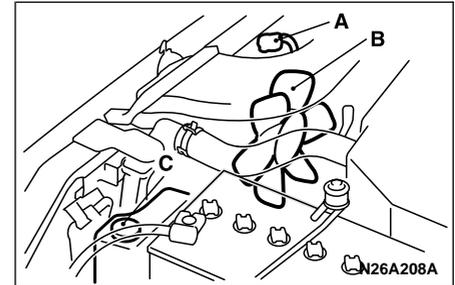
Your vehicle should only be used to tow another vehicle if the weight of the other vehicle is less than your vehicle.

Engine overheating

EN26AAY

If the water temperature gauge indication remains in the overheating zone for a long time, the engine may be overheating. If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

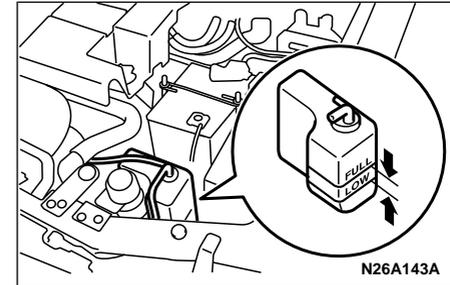
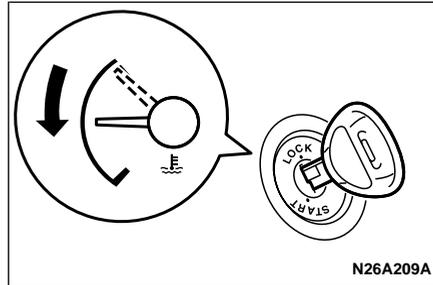


2. With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

- A- Radiator cap
- B- Radiator fan
- C- Reserve tank

NOTE

Confirm that the radiator fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and contact an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for assistance.



WARNING

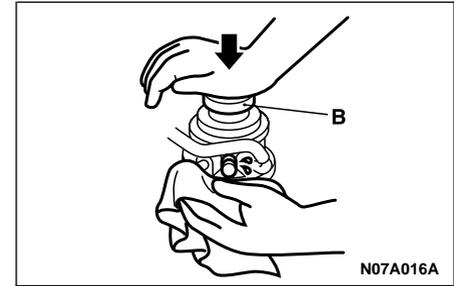
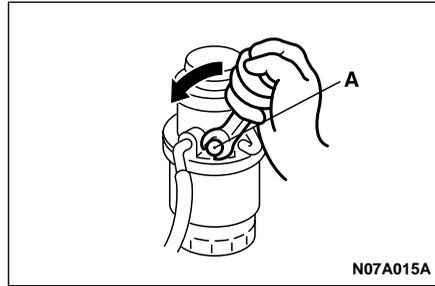
- (1) Remember that under the bonnet, there can be boiling water gushing out, or the support bar could be burning hot. If the bonnet is opened suddenly, you could get burnt.
- (2) Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.
- (3) Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.

3. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped to the normal temperature, stop the engine.

4. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank. If there is none, make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap, because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.
5. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary (refer to the "Maintenance" section).

CAUTION

Adding cold water rapidly when the engine is hot could cause the cylinder head and/or block to crack, add the water a little at a time while running the engine.



6. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the fan belts for looseness or damage.
If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or fan belt, have the problem corrected at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

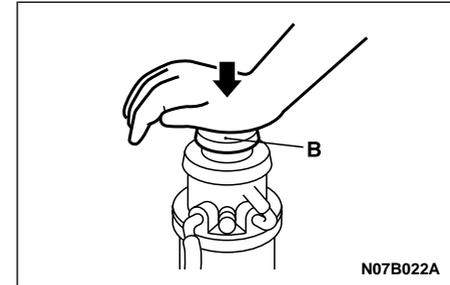
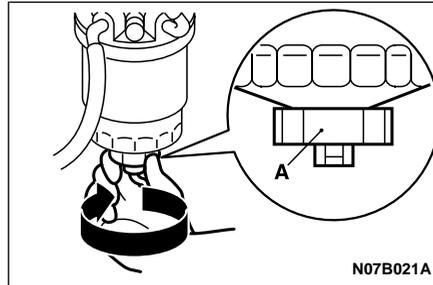
Bleeding the fuel system (diesel-powered vehicles only)

EN07A-La

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described below if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel.

1. Loosen the air plug (A) at the top of the fuel filter.

2. Pump the hand pump (B) until there are no more bubbles in the fuel coming out of the air plug (A). When doing this, place a cloth around the air plug (A) to prevent the escaping fuel from spraying about.
3. Tighten the air plug (A) when there are no more bubbles in the fuel.
4. Continue pumping until the hand pump (B) becomes stiff.
5. Finally, check to be sure that there is no leakage of fuel.
If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.



CAUTION

- (1) Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.
- (2) Be sure to carefully clean away any spilt fuel which could ignite and cause a fire.

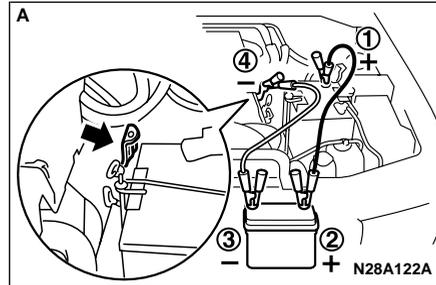
Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel- powered vehicles only)

EN07B-Bc

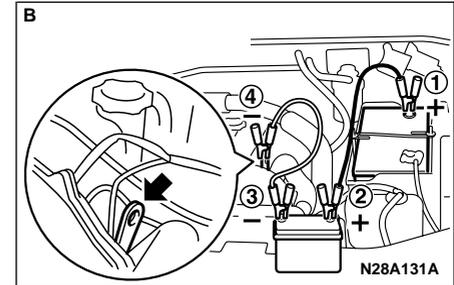
If the warning lamp illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Loosen the drain plug (A) at the bottom of the fuel filter.

2. Operate the hand pump (B) slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug (A).
3. Tighten the drain plug (A) when water no longer comes out.
4. Loosen the air plug and bleed the air. (Refer to "Bleeding the fuel system.")
5. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.



A: 3500 models



B: 2500 models with 1 battery

CAUTION

- (1) Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.
- (2) Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because any fuel mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.

Emergency starting

EN38A-Lc

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

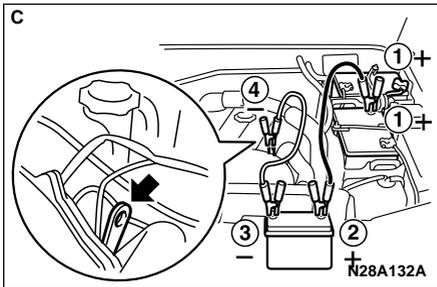
WARNING

To start the engine by use of jumper cables from another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to this owner's manual. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.

CAUTION

Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.

For emergencies



C: RHD 2500 models with 2 batteries

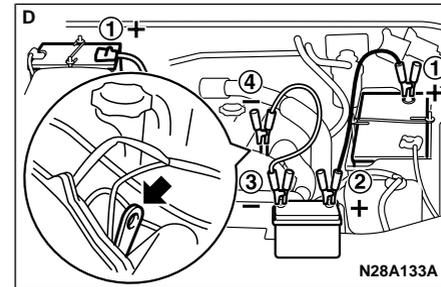
2. You could be injured if the vehicles move. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an automatic transmission in "P" (PARK) or a manual transmission in "N" (Neutral). Turn off the ignition switch.

WARNING

Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Take care to make sure that the cables or your clothes do not get caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.

NOTE

Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries.



D: LHD 2500 models with 2 batteries

3. Make sure that the battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to "Battery" on page 9-6.

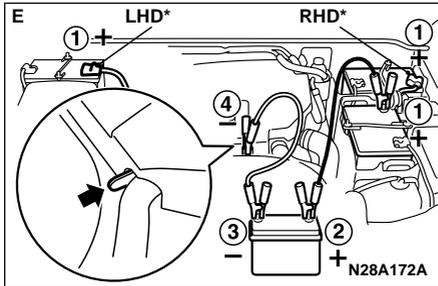
WARNING

If the electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!
A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

4. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery, and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery.
5. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

NOTE

Remove the cover before connecting the jumper cable to the positive terminal of the battery.



E: 3200 models
*: Optional equipment

! WARNING

- (1) Be sure to observe the connecting sequence of ① → ② → ③ → ④.
- (2) Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative side of the battery, the inflammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.
- (3) When connecting the jumper cable, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks may cause explosion of the battery.

! CAUTION

- (1) Take care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.
- (2) Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size. Otherwise heat damage to the cables could result.
- (3) Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.

6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

! CAUTION

Keep running the engine of the vehicle giving assistance.

7. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order.

! WARNING

- (1) Charging the battery while it is installed in the vehicle might cause the battery to catch fire and explode. Or damage to the vehicle could result. If it has to be charged in that condition for unavoidable reasons, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal connected to the battery.
- (2) Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.
- (3) Use adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.
- (4) Remove all the caps before charging the battery.
- (5) Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid. If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes or the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

CAUTION

- (1) Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle.
It could damage your vehicle.
- (2) Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- (3) Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

NOTE

On a vehicle with an anti-lock brake system, if the vehicle is started or put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of smooth engine operation and it might cause the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate. Refer to "Anti-lock brake system (ABS)" on page 5-45.

What to do if the engine speed becomes unstable after the battery is replaced

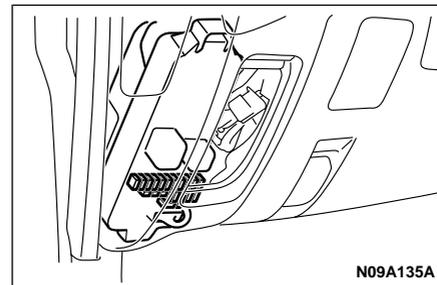
EN38B-G

If the engine speed becomes unstable after the battery is replaced, reset the engine using the following method:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Place the gear shift lever (manual transmission) in the "N" (Neutral) or the selector lever (automatic transmission) in the "P" (PARK) position.
Stop the engine.
3. Restart the engine.
4. Turn off the air conditioning.
5. Allow the engine to warm up until the needle in the water temperature gauge stabilizes near the centre of the gauge.
6. Stop and restart the engine.
7. Allow the engine to idle for approximately 10 minutes.
8. When the engine speed stabilizes, the resetting procedure is complete.

NOTE

If the engine speed remains unstable after the resetting procedure has been performed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.



N09A135A

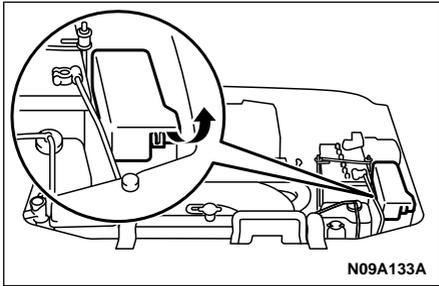
Fuses

EN09AABa

Fuse block

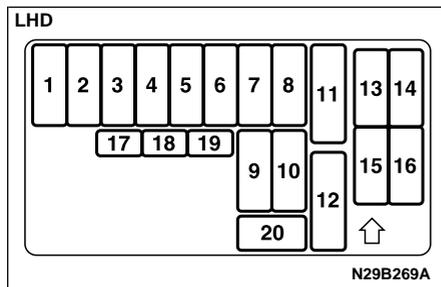
To prevent damage to the electric system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse. There are fuse housings in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment. The fuse housing in the passenger compartment is located in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration.

The replacement of fuses located in the passenger compartment should be performed from below the instrument panel.



In the engine compartment, the fuse housing is located as shown in the illustration.

For emergencies



Fuse load capacity

EN29B01b

The fuse capacity and the name of the electric systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the lid located at the driver's leg area and on the inside of the fuse box lid for fuses located in the engine compartment.

Passenger compartment

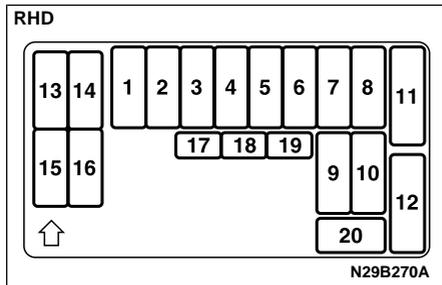
NOTE

Spare fuses are contained in the fuse housing. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

NO	Symbol	Electric system	Capacity
1		Rear window wiper	15A
2	-	-	-
3		Radio	10A
4		Cigarette lighter	15A
5		Relay	10A
6		Gauge	10A
7		Engine control	20A
8		Reversing lamps	10A
9		Rear fog lamp	10A
10		Central door locks	20A
11		Rear window demister	30A
12		Heater	30A
13		Sunroof	20A
14		Anti-lock brake system	10A

NO	Symbol	Electric system	Capacity
15		Heated seat	20A
16		Heated door mirror	10A
17	-	Spare fuse	10A
18	-	Spare fuse	15A
19	-	Spare fuse	20A
20	-	Spare fuse	30A

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

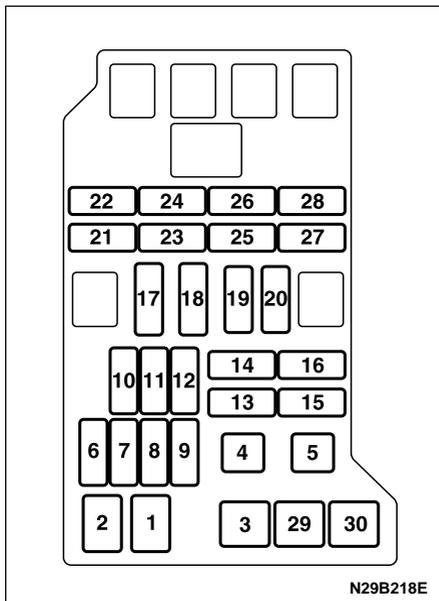


NO	Symbol	Electric system	Capacity
1		Rear window wiper	15A
2	-	-	-
3		Radio	10A
4		Cigarette lighter	15A
5		Relay	10A
6		Gauge	10A
7		Engine control	20A
8		Reversing lamps	10A
9		Rear fog lamp	10A
10		Central door locks	20A
11		Rear window demister	30A
12		Heater	30A
13		Heated door mirror	10A
14		Heated seat	20A

NO	Symbol	Electric system	Capacity
15		Anti-lock brake system	10A
16		Sunroof	20A
17	-	Spare fuse	10A
18	-	Spare fuse	15A
19	-	Spare fuse	20A
20	-	Spare fuse	30A

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

For emergencies



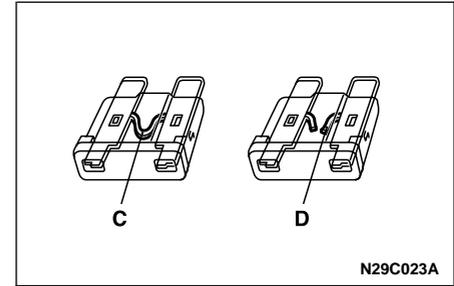
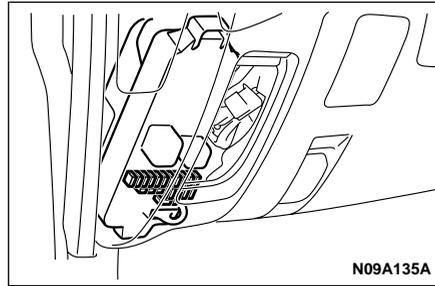
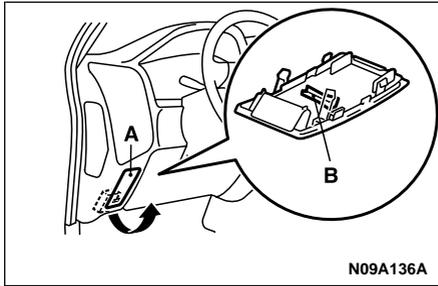
Engine compartment

NO	Symbol	Electric system	Capacity
1		Alternator	120A
2		Fuse (+B)	60A
3		Ignition switch	40A

NO	Symbol	Electric system	Capacity
4		Electrical window control	30A
5		Engine control	20A
6		Fuel pump	20A
7		Rear air conditioning	25A
8		Accessory socket	15A
9		Fuel line heater	25A
		Daytime running lamp	15A
10		Condenser fan motor	25A
11		Rear air conditioning	20A
12		Horn	10A
		Wiper deicer	15A
13		Horn	10A
14	A/T	Automatic transmission	20A
15		Hazard warning flasher	10A
16	STOP	Stop lamps	15A

NO	Symbol	Electric system	Capacity
17		Radio	10A
18		Room lamp	10A
19		Air conditioning	10A
20		Front fog lamps	20A
21		Horn	10A
22		Windscreen wiper	20A
23		Tail lamps (right)	10A
24		Tail lamps (left)	10A
25		Headlamp low beam (right)	10A
26		Headlamp low beam (left)	10A
27		Headlamp upper beam (right)	10A
28		Headlamp upper beam (left)	10A
29	-	-	-
30		Heater	50A

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.



Changing a fuse

EN29C-Vb

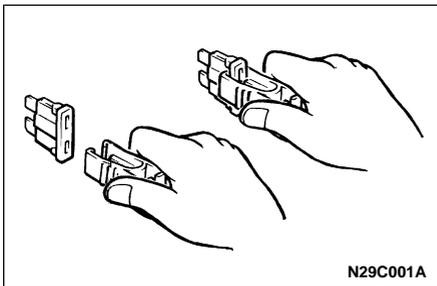
1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
2. Pull the fuse box lid (A) to remove it.
3. Remove the fuse puller (B) from the fuse box lid (A).
4. The replacement of fuses located in the driver's seat foot area should be performed from below the instrument panel.
5. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.
 - C- Fuse is OK
 - D- Blown fuse

NOTE

If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system or elsewhere.

Have your vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

For emergencies



6. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller and insert the fuse at the same place in the fuse box.

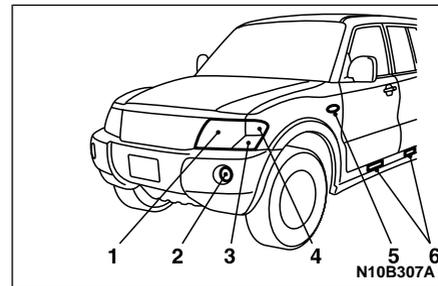
CAUTION

- (1) If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, have the electric system checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer to find the cause and rectify it.
- (2) Never use a fuse with a capacity larger than that specified or any substitute, such as wire, foil, etc.; doing so will cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

EN10A-Ab

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapor will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.



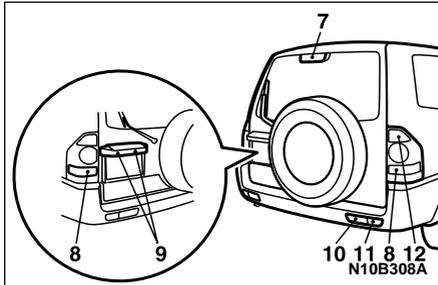
Bulb capacity

EN10B01b

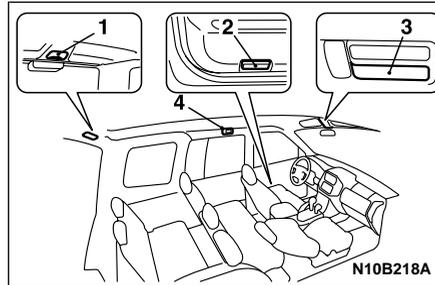
A bulb should only be replaced with a new bulb of the same rating and type. The designation can be found on the base of the bulb.

Outside

- 1- Headlamps, upper/lower beam
..... 60/55W (H4)
- 2- Front fog lamps*
..... 51W (HB4) · 9006
- 3- Front turn-signal lamps · 21W (W21W)
- 4- Position lamps 5W (W5W)
- 5- Side turn-signal lamps ... 5W (WY5W)
- 6- Side step lamps* 5W (WY5W)

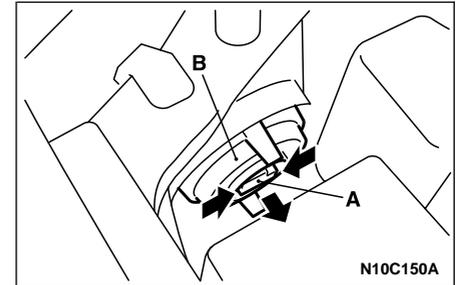


- 7- High-mounted stop lamp
..... 16W (W16W) · 18W (921)
- 8- Rear fog lamp
(driver's side only)..... 21W (W21W)
- 9- Number plate lamps..... 5W (W5W)
- 10- Stop and tail lamps
..... 21/5W (W21/5W)
- 11- Rear turn-signal lamps
..... 21W (PY21W)
- 12- Reversing lamps..... 21W (W21W)



Inside

- 1- Luggage compartment lamp 8W
- 2- Door lamps* 5W
- 3- Room lamp and personal lamps. 7.5W
- 4- Rear personal lamps 8W

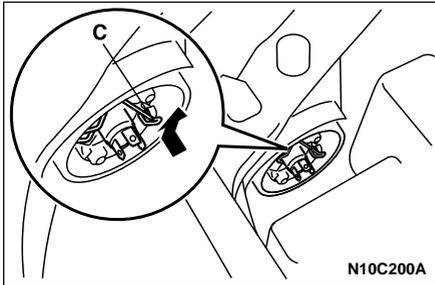


Headlamps

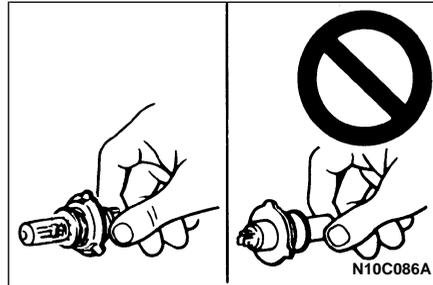
EN20C-H

Disconnect the connector (A) and remove the sealing cover (B).

For emergencies



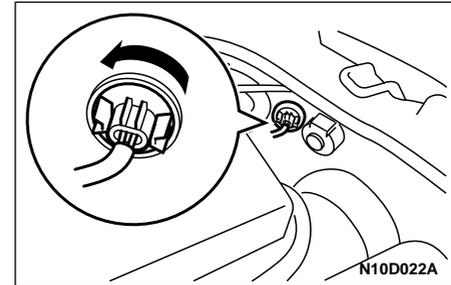
Unhook the spring (C) which secures the bulb, and then remove the headlamp bulb.



CAUTION

Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.

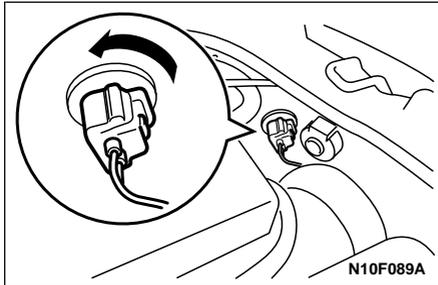
If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



Position lamps

EN10D-Mb

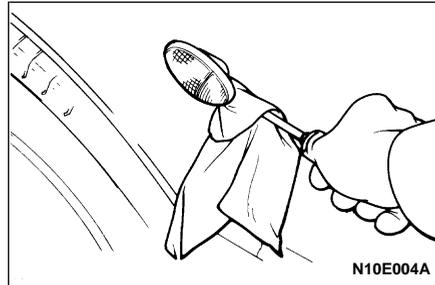
Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.



Front turn-signal lamps

EN10FAQa

Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.



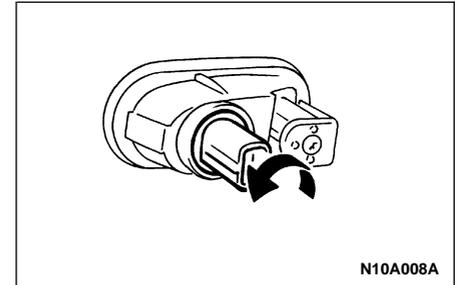
Side turn-signal lamps

EN10E-Ma

To remove a side turn-signal lamp, insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver at the front of the lamp, then gently lever the lamp out of the body.

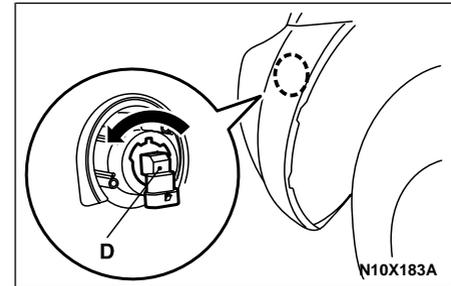
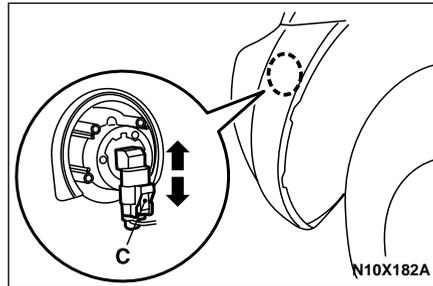
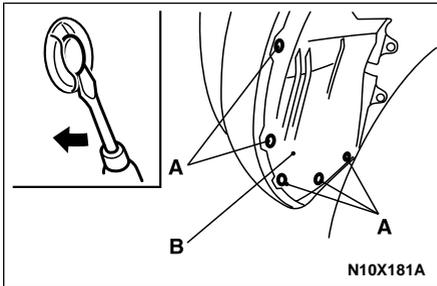
NOTE

Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.



Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling out.

For emergencies

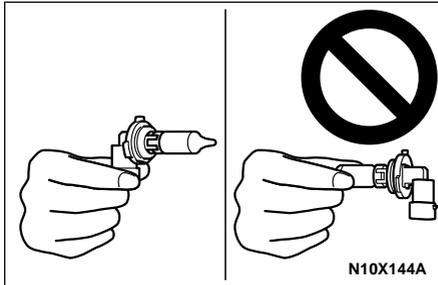


Front fog lamps*

EN10XAS

To remove

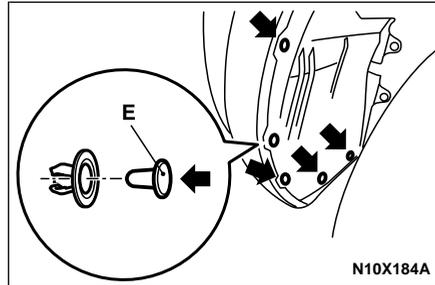
1. Remove the 5 clips (A) then turn up the cover (B).
2. Depress the tab (C) on the harness connector and pull the harness connector to remove it.
3. Remove the entire socket and bulb assembly (D) by turning it anticlockwise.



⚠ CAUTION

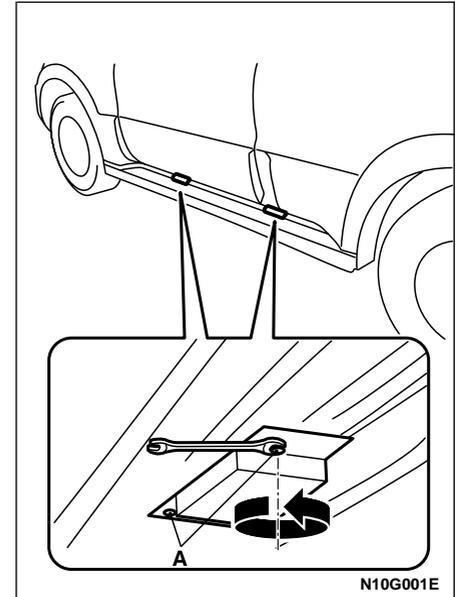
Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are used.

If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



To refit

Reverse the above removal procedure. When refit the clips of the cover, push the pin (E).

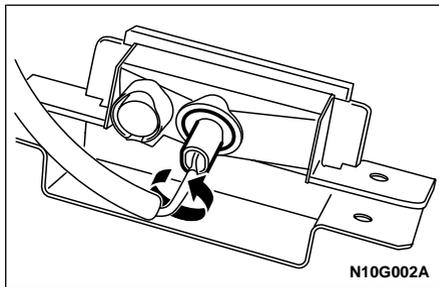


Side step lamps*

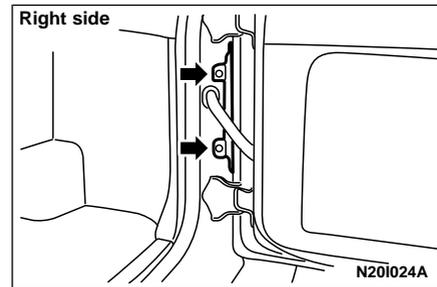
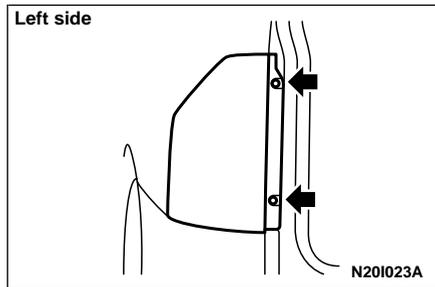
EN10G-A

1. Remove the mounting bolts (A) and remove the lamp unit and cover together.

For emergencies



2. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.

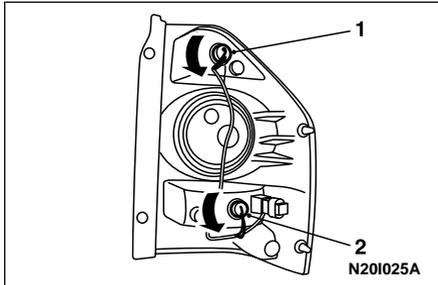


Rear combination lamps

EN20I-Y

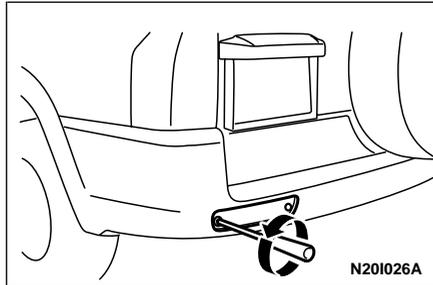
(On corner side)

- Remove the screw from the lamp unit.
- Remove the lamp unit.

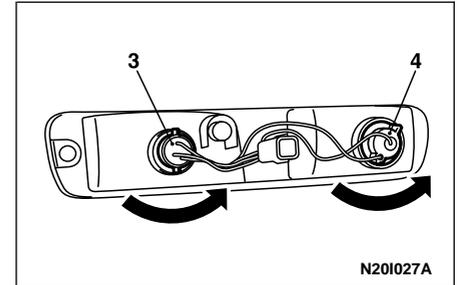


Remove the socket and bulb assemblies by turning them anticlockwise. Each bulb can be removed from the socket by pulling it out.

- 1- Reversing lamp
- 2- Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)



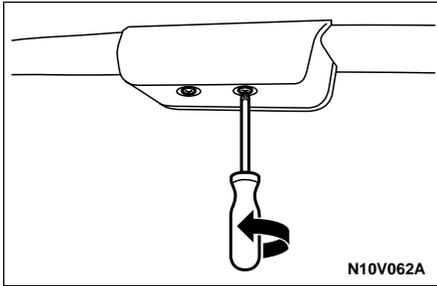
(On bumper)
Remove the lens mounting screws.



Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb from the socket by following procedures.

- 3- Stop and tail lamps
Pull the bulb out.
- 4- Rear turn-signal lamps
Turn the bulb anticlockwise while pressing it inward.

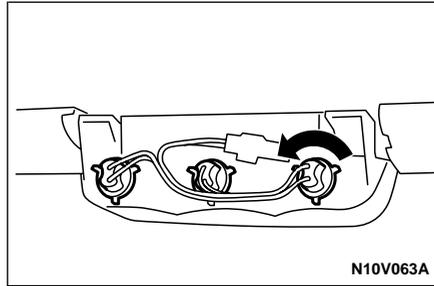
For emergencies



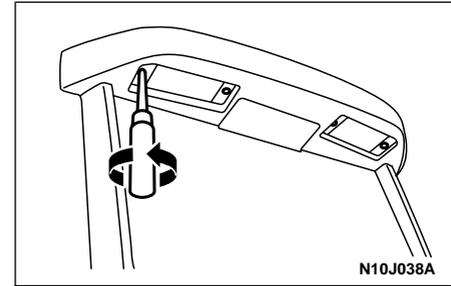
High-mounted stop lamp

EN10VAKa

Remove the two screws to take off the cover.



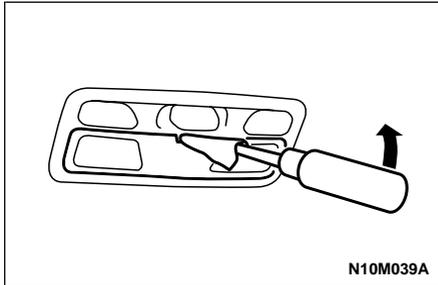
Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



Number plate lamps

EN10J-Fg

Remove the lens mounting screws, remove the socket assembly and bulb together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



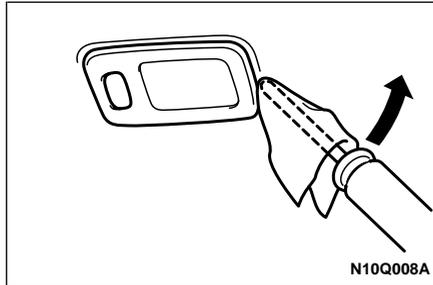
Room lamp and personal lamps

EN10M-Ob

Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove the lens.
Remove the lamp bulb from the lamp holder.

NOTE

Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.



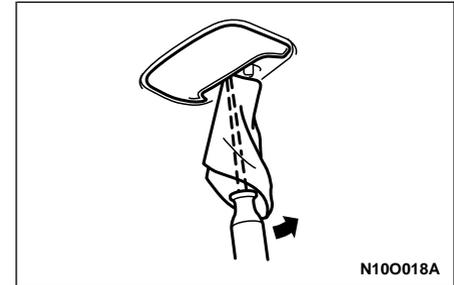
Rear personal lamps

EN10Q-Da

Insert the tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver at the edge of the lens and pry gently to remove the lens.
Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.

NOTE

Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.



Luggage compartment lamp

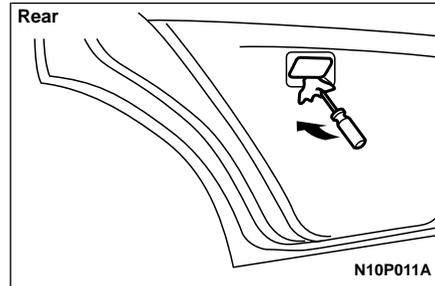
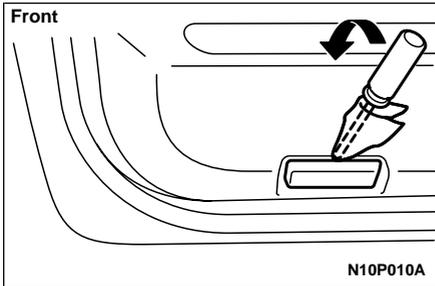
EN11E-Ca

Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove the lens.
Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.

NOTE

Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.

For emergencies



Door lamps*

EN10P-Aa

Insert the tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver at the edge of the lens, pry gently to remove the lens, and then remove the bulb from the lamp holder.

NOTE

Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.

Maintenance

Engine oil	9- 2
Automatic transmission fluid	9- 4
Engine coolant	9- 5
Battery	9- 6
Brake fluid	9- 8
Power steering fluid.....	9- 9
Clutch fluid	9-10
Washer fluid.....	9-11
Wheel condition	9-12
Tyre inflation pressure	9-14
Tyre rotation	9-15
Snow tyres	9-16
Tyre chains	9-16
Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage.....	9-17
Exterior and interior lamp operation.....	9-18
Meter, gauge and indication / warning lamp operation.....	9-18
Clutch pedal free play	9-18
Brake pedal free play.....	9-18
Parking brake lever stroke	9-19
Hinges and latches lubrication.....	9-19
Wiper blades.....	9-19
Ventilation slots	9-21
Weatherstripping.....	9-21
Additional equipment (For regions where snow is encountered).	9-21

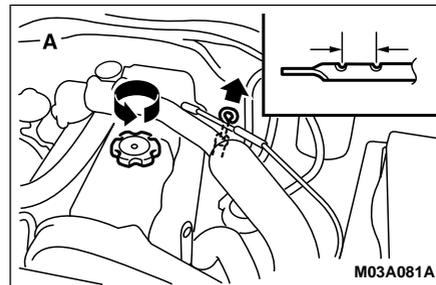
EM01A-Hh

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible. Some maintenance items can be carried out by the owner (do it yourself), while others should be carried out by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer (periodic inspection and maintenance). This section describes only those items which can be carried out by the owner. In the event a malfunction or other problem is discovered, have it corrected by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself, if you wish to do so. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.



WARNING

- (1) **When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.**
- (2) **If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.**
- (3) **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.**
- (4) **Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.**
- (5) **Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.**
- (6) **Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. Consult an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for necessary information.**



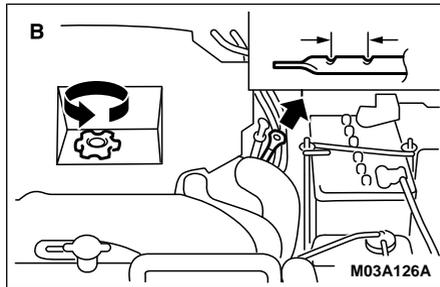
A : 2500 models
B : 3200 models
C : 3500 models

Engine oil

EM03A-Ja

The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.

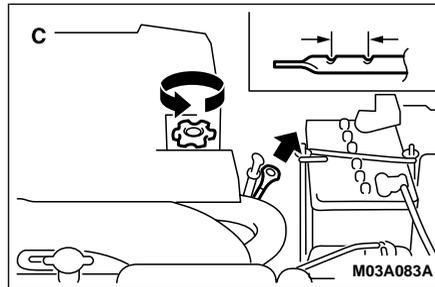
All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation (See note below). Therefore, it is important to check the oil at regular intervals or before starting a long journey.



This check must be carried out with the vehicle on a flat level surface with the engine at normal operating temperature, but NOT running. If the engine has been running, wait for a few minutes to allow the engine oil to return to the oil pan to ensure an accurate measurement.

Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth, re-insert the dipstick as far as it will go. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. This should always be within the range as indicated.

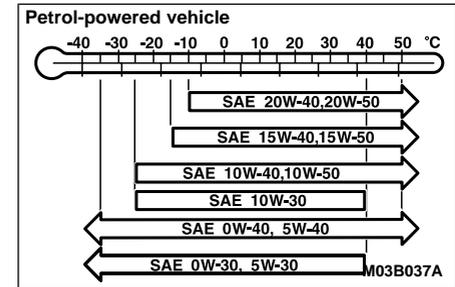
If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the filler cap located on the rocker cover and add oil. Then recheck the level. When satisfied that the level is correct, refit the oil filler cap making sure that it is securely fitted.



Use only the recommended oils with an ACEA or API classification as specified in this manual.

NOTE

- (1) Engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc. It may reach 1.0 lit./1,000 km (620 miles) depending on style of driving.
- (2) The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions (for example, repeated operation on rough roads, in mountainous regions, on roads with many uphill and downhill gradients, or over short distances). Consequently, the oil will require earlier replacement.
- (3) For handling of used engine oils, refer to page 1-13.



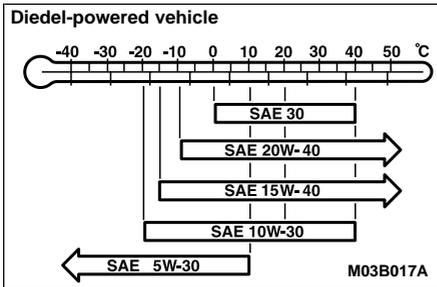
Selection of engine oil (petrol-powered vehicle)

EM03B-0F

- (1) Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
For 0W-30, 5W-30, 0W-40 and 5W-40 viscosity grade, use only ACEA A3 classification.
- (2) Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - ACEA classification:
“For service A1, A2 or A3”
 - API classification:
“For service SG” or higher

NOTE

Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.



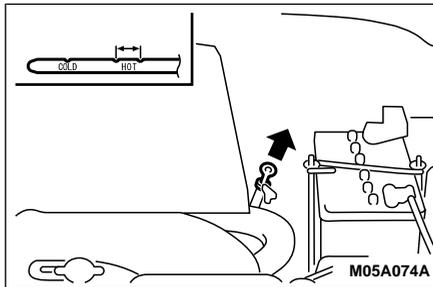
Selection of engine oil (diesel-powered vehicle)

EM03BA0a

- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - ACEA classification:
“For service B1, B2, B3 or B4”
 - API classification:
“For service CD” or higher

NOTE

Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.



Automatic transmission fluid*

EM05AEVa

The proper amount of automatic transmission fluid is essential to the life and operation of the automatic transmission. Either insufficient fluid or excessive fluid could cause transmission trouble. The transmission fluid filler port cap is equipped with a dipstick. Use the following procedure to check the fluid level.

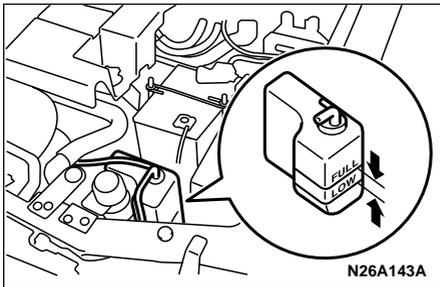
- Check the fluid level after the vehicle has been driven enough to warm up the transmission fluid.
- Park the vehicle on a flat, level surface and apply the parking brake.
- With the engine idling and the brake pedal fully depressed, move the transmission selector lever through all the positions from the “P” (PARK) to “D” (DRIVE), stopping momentarily at each position.

- Move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) or “P” (PARK) position.
- Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean lint-free cloth.
- Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
- Remove dipstick and read the oil level. The fluid level should always be between the two marks on the dipstick.
- Use only the following transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance:
“DIA QUEEN ATF SP III”.



WARNING

Do not spill the fluid onto a hot exhaust manifold during topping up or inspection, or a fire may occur.



Engine coolant

EM36A-Tb

A translucent coolant reserve tank is located in the engine compartment. The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the “LOW” and “FULL” marks when measured while the engine is cold . The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, have the system checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer as soon as possible. If the level should drop below the “LOW” level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

⚠ WARNING
 Do not open the radiator cap while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT or equivalent. MITSUBISHI Genuine Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid clogs in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc. Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-50
Anti-freeze concentration %	30	35	40	45	50	60

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- For effective anti-corrosion and anti-freeze performance, keep the anti-freeze concentration within the range of 30 to 60%. Concentrations exceeding 60% will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- Do not top up with water only. Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

During cold weather

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.

The engine coolant mixture used at the factory provides protection against freezing for temperatures as low as approximately -30°C . The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

Battery

EM37A-Z

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

NOTE

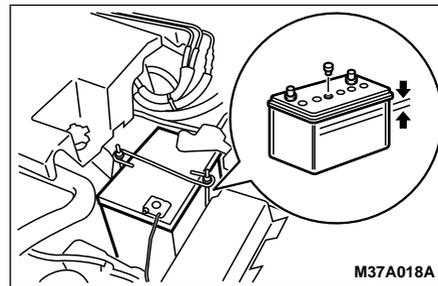
- (1) After replacing the battery, the electronic control system data for the engine, automatic transmission, etc., will be erased.

As a result, the engine speed may become unstable and shift shocks may occur.

If the engine speed become unstable, initial engine adjustments will need to be performed.

Refer to the section "What to do if the engine speed becomes unstable after the battery is replaced" on page 8-28. Shift shocks will become smoother after several changes in speed.

- (2) Memory data for settings made by the user may be erased when the battery is replaced. If this happens, establish the settings again using the relevant procedures.



Checking battery electrolyte level

The electrolyte level must be between the specified limits marks stamped on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.

The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not over-replenish beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.

Check the electrolyte level at least once every four weeks, depending on the operating conditions.

If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time. Check it once every four weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged anyway, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.

It is recommended that you have the battery checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged. This not only ensures reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.



WARNING

- (1) **Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.**
- (2) **The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilled electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water. Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.**
- (3) **Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**



CAUTION

- (1) **Never disconnect the battery with the ignition switch in the "ON" position; doing so could damage the vehicle's electrical components.**
- (2) **Never short-circuit the battery; doing so could cause it to overheat and be damaged.**
- (3) **Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.**

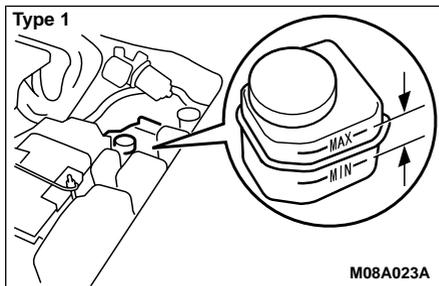


CAUTION

- (4) **If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.**
- (5) **In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.**
- (6) **Keep it out of reach of children.**

NOTE

- (1) Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- (2) Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- (3) When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.



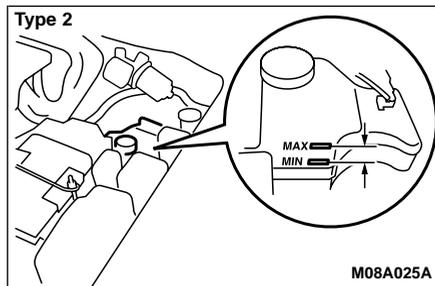
Brake fluid

EM08A-Wa

Type 1 (Except for vehicles with ABS)

Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir.

The brake fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.



Type 2 (Vehicles with ABS)

Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir.

The brake fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.

If the level is below the "MIN" mark, check according to the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.
2. Repeatedly depress the brake pedal until significant resistance is felt (normally after about 40 times).
3. Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir.
The brake fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.

The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

If the brake fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the brake performance.

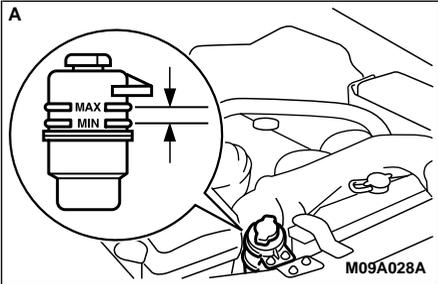
In addition, the brake fluid reservoir is equipped with a special cap to prevent the entrance of air, and this cap should not be removed.

The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the brake fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

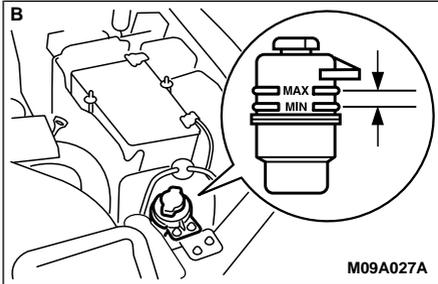


WARNING

- (1) Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes and may also cause damage to painted surfaces. If fluid is spilled, wipe it up as soon as possible.
- (2) Use only the specified brake fluid. Also, the additives in different brands may result in a chemical reaction when mixed together, so avoid mixing different brands if possible.
- (3) Normally, keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating.



A: 2500 models



B: 3500 models

Power steering fluid

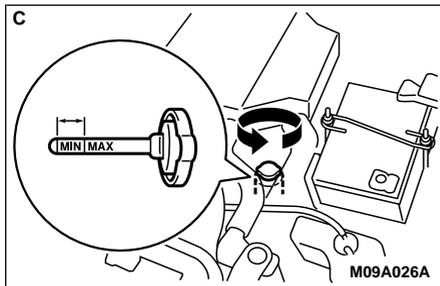
EM09A-Mb

Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling.

Use "ATF DEXRON III or DEXRON II".

2500 models, 3500 models

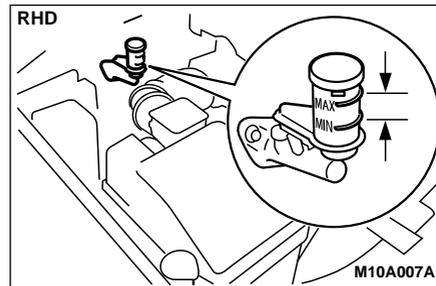
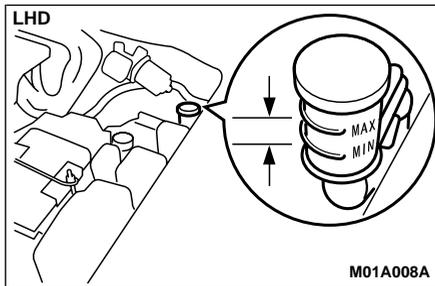
Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir and refill the fluid, if necessary.



C: 3200 models

3200 models

Unscrew the reservoir cap ; the level in this tank should be kept between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines.



Clutch fluid*

EM10A-1a

To check the clutch fluid

The clutch fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other underhood services. In addition, the system should be checked for leakage at the same time.

Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the “MAX” and “MIN” level markings on the fluid reservoir and refill the fluid, if necessary.

A rapid fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected by your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer and repaired immediately.

To replace the fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used.

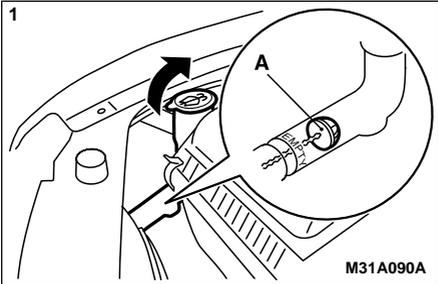
The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

DO NOT ALLOW PETROLEUM- BASED FLUID TO CONTACT, MIX WITH, OR OTHERWISE CONTAMINATE THE BRAKE FLUID. SEAL DAMAGE WILL RESULT.



WARNING

Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes and may also cause damage to painted surfaces. When the fluid is spilled, wipe it up immediately.



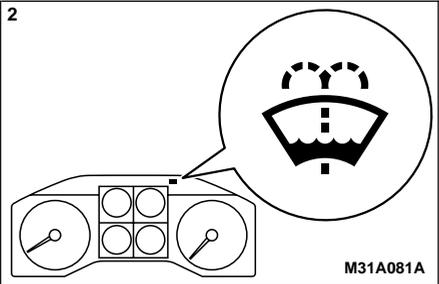
Washer fluid

EM31AAQ

Windscreen washer fluid

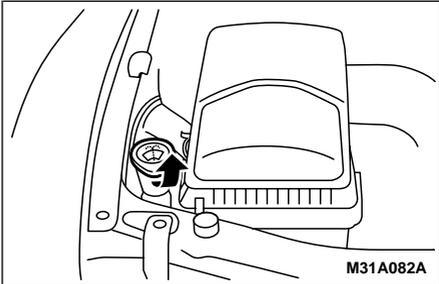
1- Except for vehicles with headlamp washer

Check the washer fluid level by the float position (A).
If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



2- Vehicles with headlamp washer

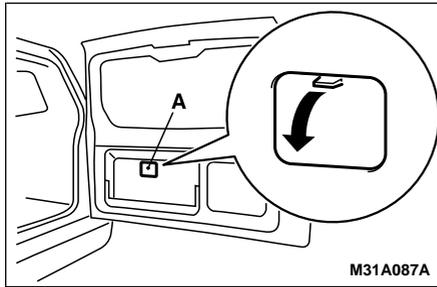
When the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the washer fluid indication lamp illuminates, if the washer fluid level in the container falls to a low level (approx. 0.8 lit.).



When the indication lamp illuminates, replenish the container with washer fluid.

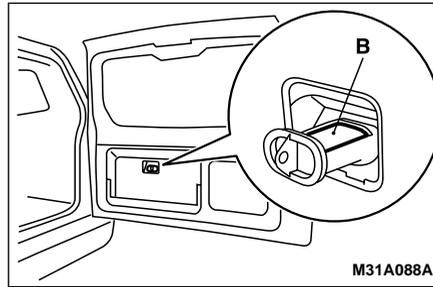
NOTE

The washer fluid container serves the windscreen and headlamps (if so equipped).



Rear window washer fluid

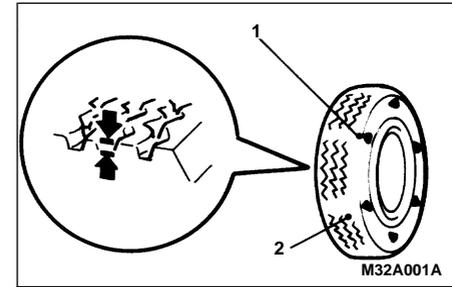
- 1- Open the lid (A) on the backdoor.



- 2- Pull out the rear window washer fluid reservoir filler port (B), check the washer fluid level.

During cold weather

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.



Wheel condition

EM32A-Bi

- 1- Location of tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

If there are tread wear indicators on the tyres, they will appear in six places on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators do appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones. Be sure that the wheel nuts are tightened correctly. Refer to the section of this manual entitled “For emergencies” for information concerning replacement of the tyres.

NOTE

The mark and the location of the tyre tread wear indicators are different depending on tyre manufacturers.

Tyre inflation pressure

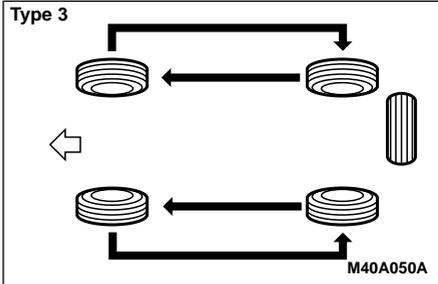
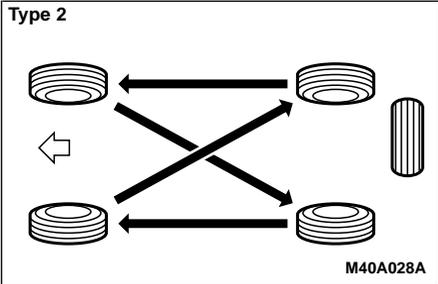
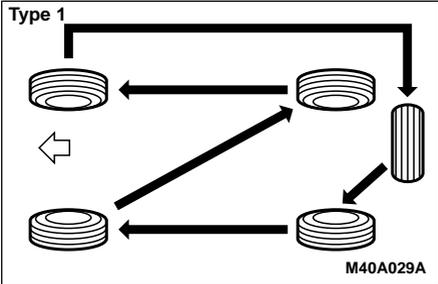
EM13A0I

bar (kPa)

	To 5 passengers		To max. load		At trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
235/80R16 109S	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.0 (200), 2.1 (210)*	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.2 (220), 2.4 (240)*	2.0 (200)	2.4 (240)
265/70R16 112H	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.0 (200), 2.3 (230)*	2.0 (200)	2.4 (240)
265/70R16 112S	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.0 (200), 2.0 (200)*	2.0 (200), 2.2 (220)*	2.0 (200)	2.4 (240)

*: Above 160 km/h

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put rubber caps on the valves.

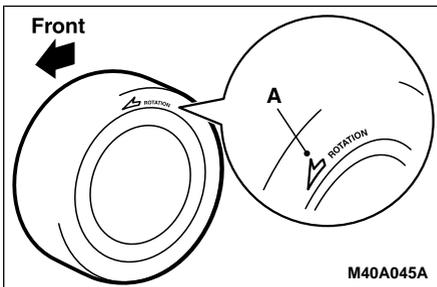


Tyre rotation

EM60APMc

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. Consult your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



⚠ CAUTION

- (1) If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.
- (2) Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres. This can affect driving safety.

Snow tyres

EL12A-DC

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels. Snow tyres worn more than 50% are no longer suitable for use as snow tyres. Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

NOTE

- (1) The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in driving area.
- (2) If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Tyre chains

EL23A01

On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially the rear wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the rear.

Use only tyre chains which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of chain could result in damage to the vehicle body. Before fitting tyre chains, please consult your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer. The maximum chain height is as follows.

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max. chain height
235/80R16 109S	16×6JJ	22 mm
265/70R16 112H	16×7JJ	22 mm
265/70R16 112S	16×7JJ	22 mm

The speed limit for tyre chain is 50 km/h (31 mph) and remove the tyre chains as soon as possible on snow free roads.

⚠ WARNING

DO NOT use a jack when fitting the chains, as the tyres may slip on the icy road causing the vehicle to slip off the jack.

 **CAUTION**

- (1) If your vehicle is equipped with anti-lock brake system (ABS), in order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in “4H” or “4L” for part time 4WD, or in “4H”, “4HLc” or “4LLc” for super select 4WD.
- (2) Practice fitting the chains before you need them. Don't expect help from other people in the cold.
- (3) Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- (4) Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- (5) After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.
- (6) Care should be taken with extremes of steering lock to prevent possible contact between the chains and the vehicle body.
- (7) Drive carefully and do not exceed 50 km/h (31 mph). Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.

 **CAUTION**

- (8) When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- (9) An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that no part of the chain and fitting can be brought into contact with the wheel disc.
- (10) When installing or removing a tyre chain, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.
- (11) Install the chains only on the rear tyres and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.

NOTE

The laws and regulations concerning the use of tyre chains vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in your driving area.
In most countries, it is prohibited by law to use tyre chains on roads without snow.

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

EM14A-BD

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

 **WARNING**

If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for assistance.

Exterior and interior lamp operation

EM35A-Ad

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.

If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuse, check the lamp bulbs.

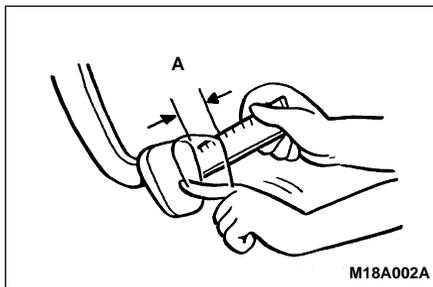
For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to the section entitled "For emergencies".

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, take the vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for inspection and repair.

Meter, gauge and indication /warning lamp operation

Run the engine to check the operation of all meters, gauges, and indication /warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, take the vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer for inspection.



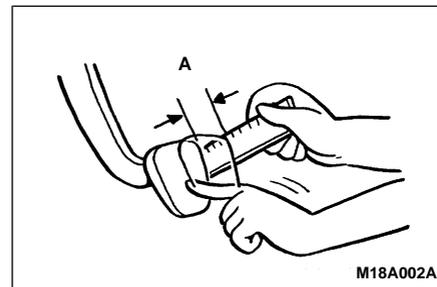
Clutch pedal free play*

EM17A0H

Press down the clutch pedal with your fingers until initial resistance is felt. This distance should be within the specified range.

A- Free play: 4 to 13 mm

If the clutch pedal free play is not within the standard range, have the clutch pedal adjusted at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.



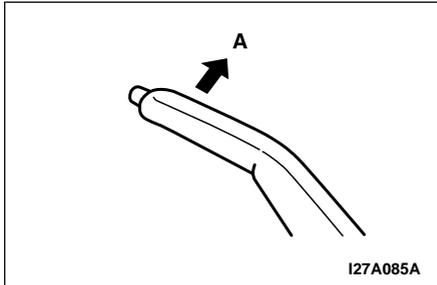
Brake pedal free play

EM18A-Ga

Stop the engine, depress the brake pedal several times, and press down the pedal with your fingers until initial resistance is felt. This distance should be within the specified range.

A- Free play: 3 to 8 mm

If the brake pedal free play is not within the standard range, have the brake pedal adjusted at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.



Parking brake lever stroke

EM19AANa

Pull the parking brake lever up to check the number of “clicks” that the ratchet makes. One click represents a lever movement of one notch. The lever should move the specified number of notches for normal brake application.

A- Parking brake lever stroke:
5 to 7 notches

(Parking brake adjustment when pulled with the force of 200N.)

If the parking brake lever stroke is out of the standard range, have the brake lever adjusted at an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.

Hinges and latches lubrication

EM21A-A

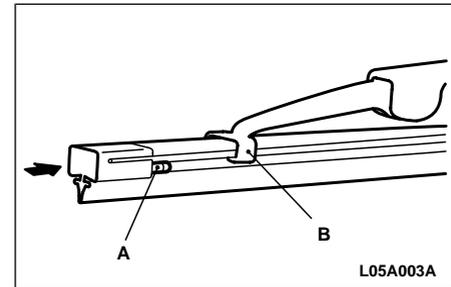
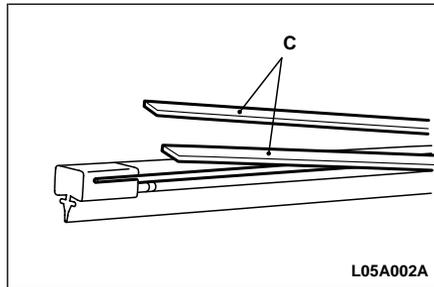
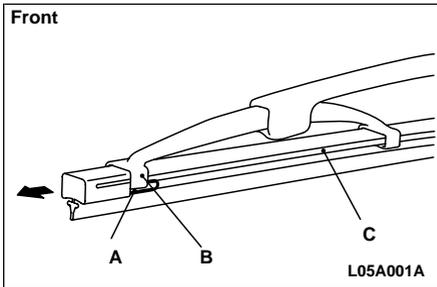
Check all latches and hinges, and lubricate if necessary by first cleaning and then applying multipurpose grease.

Wiper blades

EL05A-H

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

Maintenance



Wiper blade rubber replacement

Front:

1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.

NOTE

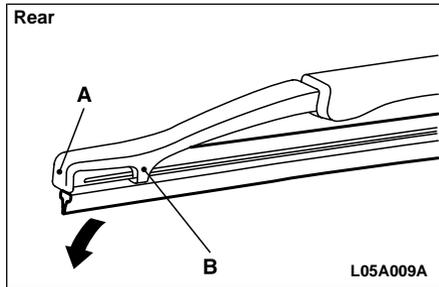
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

3. Attach retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.
4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

If retainers (C) are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

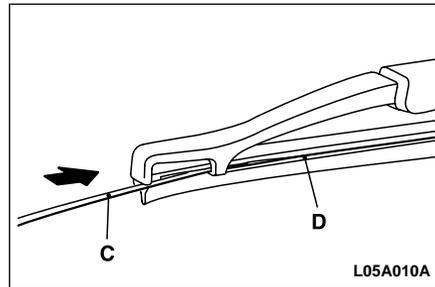
5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).

**Rear:**

1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.

NOTE

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.



4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.

NOTE

If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

Ventilation slots

EL06A-A

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be brushed clear after a heavy snowfall so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

Weatherstripping

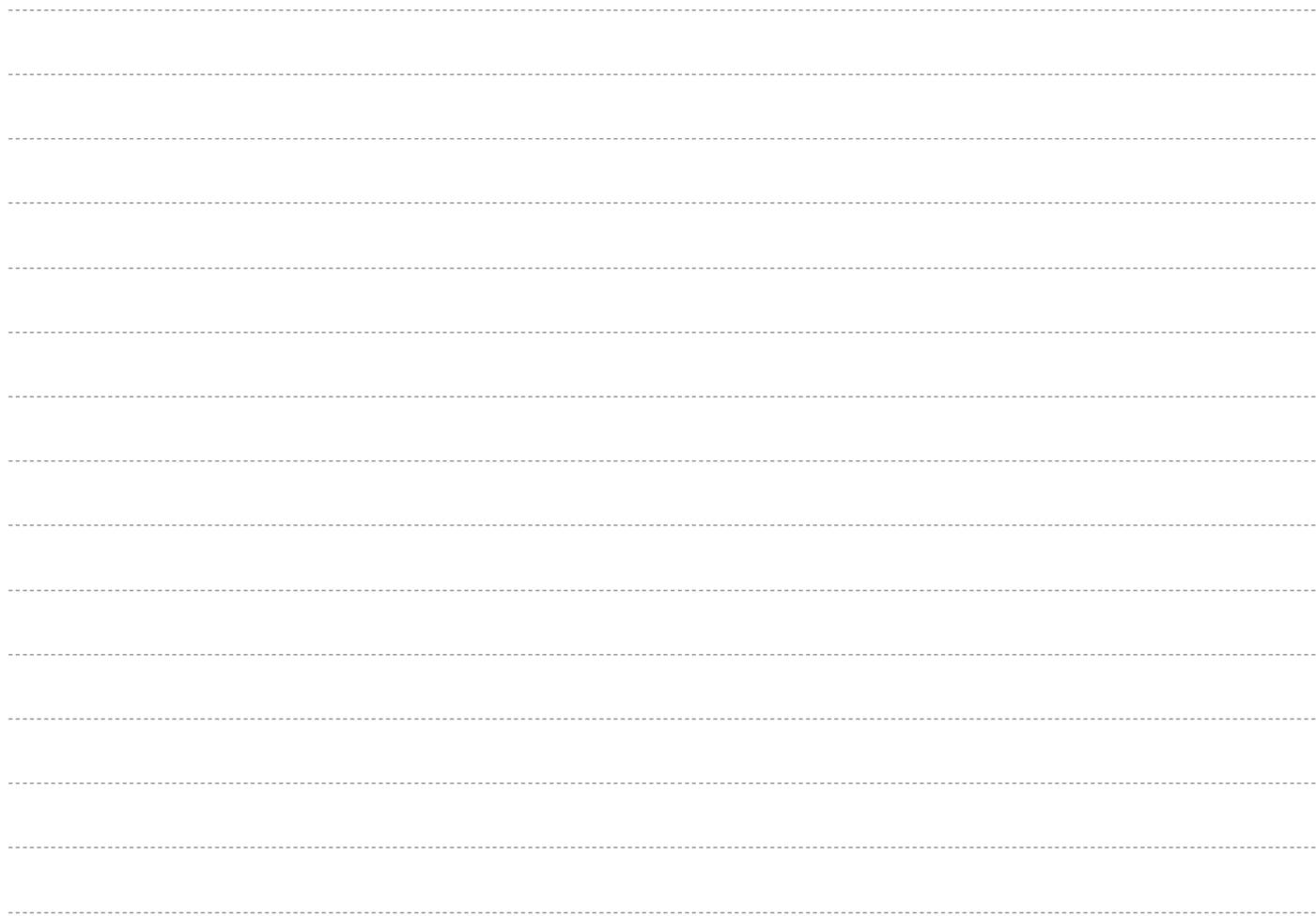
EL10A-AA

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease.

**Additional equipment
(For regions where snow is encountered)**

EL14A-Ac

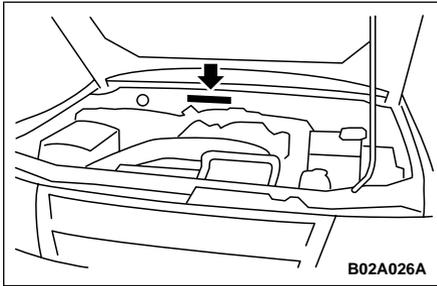
It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.



Specifications

Chassis number	10- 2
Engine number.....	10- 2
Vehicle identification number plate	
(RHD vehicles only).....	10- 3
Vehicle information code plate.....	10- 3
Dimensions	10- 6
Performance	10- 7
Weight	10- 7
Engine	10- 9
Transmission.....	10- 9
Electrical system.....	10-10
Tyres and wheels	10-10
Other specifications.....	10-11
Fuel consumption	10-12
Notes regarding diesel fuel.....	10-14
Capacities	10-16

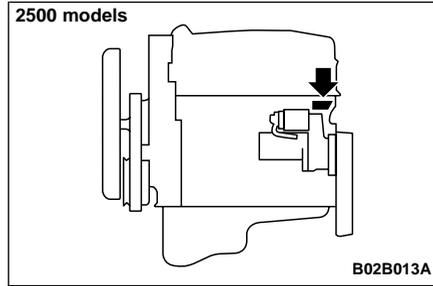
Specifications



Chassis number

EB02A-D

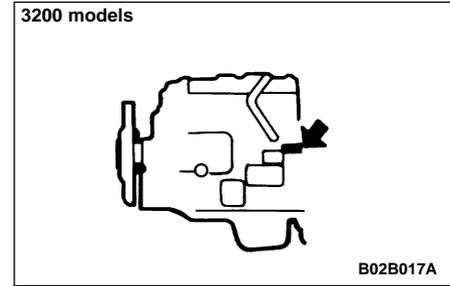
The chassis number is stamped as shown in the illustration.



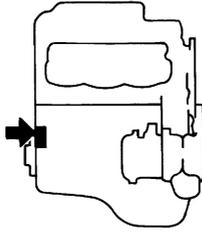
Engine number

EB02B-A

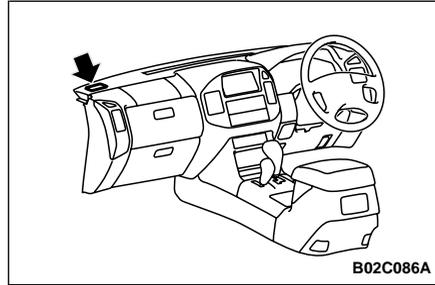
The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.



3500 models



B02B014A

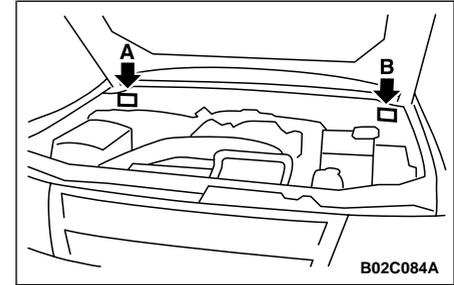


B02C086A

Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

EB02C-Zc

This is stamped on the number plate riveted to the left front corner of the instrument panel. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.



B02C084A

A: RHD

B: LHD

Vehicle information code plate

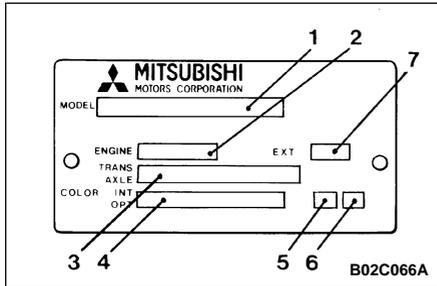
EB02CAGa

The vehicle information code plate is riveted as shown in the illustration.

The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

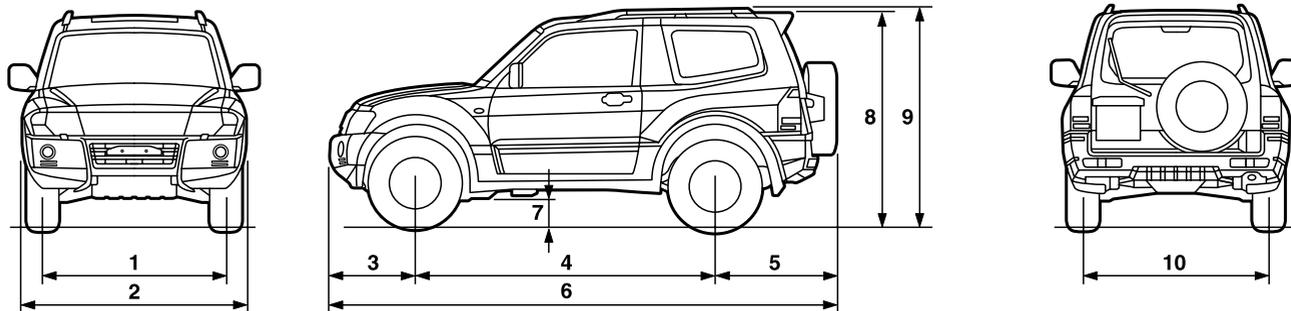
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.

Specifications

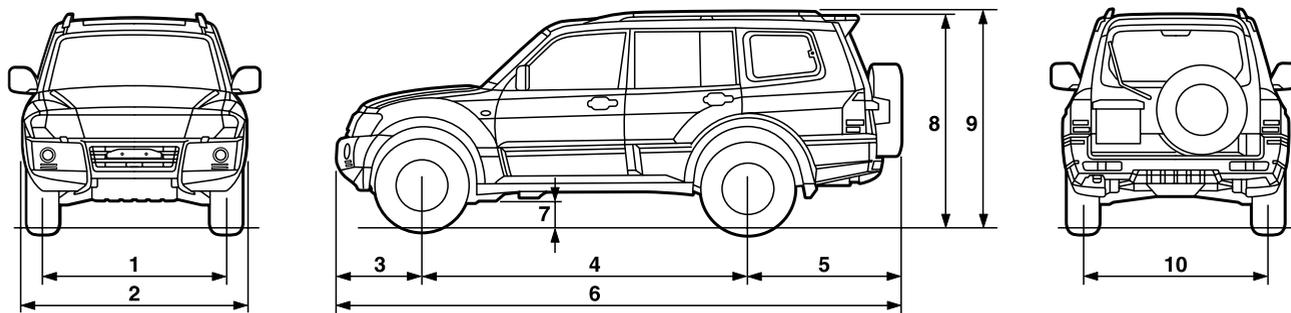


- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Body colour code
- 5- Interior code
- 6- Option code
- 7- Exterior code

A



B



A: 3-door models B: 5-door models

P01A132U

Specifications

Dimensions

EP01BOEb

Item		3-door models	5-door models
1	Front track	1, 560 mm	
2	Overall width	without side protector moulding	1, 885 mm
		with side protector moulding	1, 895 mm
3	Front overhang	745 mm	
4	Wheel base	2, 545 mm	2, 780 mm
5	Rear overhang	with 235/80R16 size tyre	1, 285 mm
		with 265/70R16 size tyre	1, 305 mm
6	Overall length	with 235/80R16 size tyre	4, 810 mm
		with 265/70R16 size tyre	4, 830 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)	3200 models	225 mm
		Except for 3200 models	235 mm
8	Overall height	without roof rail	1, 855 mm
9		with roof rail	1, 885 mm
10	Rear track	1, 560 mm	

Performance

EP01COE

Item	3-door models				5-door models				
	2500 models	3200 models	3500 models		2500 models	3200 models	3500 models		
			M/T	A/T			M/T	A/T	
Maximum speed	150km/h (93 mph)	170km/h (106 mph)	190km/h (118 mph)	185km/h (115 mph)	150km/h (93 mph)	170km/h (106 mph)	190km/h (118 mph)	185km/h (115 mph)	
Maximum climbing ability (in 1st gear)	35°				35°				
Minimum turning radius	Body	5.7 m				6.1 m			
	Wheel	5.3 m				5.7 m			

Weight

3-door models

EP01DOEa

Item	2500 models			3200 models			3500 models
	GL	GLX	GLS	GL	GLX	GLS	
Kerb weight	1, 880 kg	1, 920 kg	1, 950 kg	1, 980 kg	1, 990 kg	2, 020 kg	1, 950 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight	2, 510 kg, 2, 510 kg*		2, 510 kg, 2, 610 kg*	2, 510 kg, 2, 610 kg*			2, 510 kg, 2, 610 kg*
Maximum axle weight	Front	1, 200 kg					
	Rear	1, 600 kg					
Maximum towable weight	With brake	2, 800 kg					
	Without brake	750 kg					
Maximum trailer-nose weight	115 kg						
Maximum roof load	100 kg						
Seating capacity	5 persons						

* : In case of trailer towing

NOTE: Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Specifications

5-door models

Item	2500 models		3200 models			3500 models	
	GLX	GLS	GL	GLX	GLS	GLX	GLS
Kerb weight	2, 070 kg	2, 120 kg	2, 130 kg	2, 140 kg	2, 170 kg	2, 070 kg	2, 110 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight	2, 760 kg, 2, 860 kg*		2, 810 kg, 2, 900 kg*			2, 760 kg, 2, 860 kg*	
Maximum axle weight	Front	1, 200 kg, 1, 200 kg*					
	Rear	1, 650 kg, 1, 790 kg*					
Maximum towable weight	With brake	3, 300 kg					
	Without brake	750 kg					
Maximum trailer-nose weight	135 kg						
Maximum roof load	100 kg						
Seating capacity	7 persons, (5 persons)						

* : In case of trailer towing

() : In case of vehicle without third seat

NOTE: Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Engine

EP01EOEa

Item	Diesel-powered vehicles		Petrol-powered vehicles 3500 models
	2500 models	3200 models	
Engine type	Four-cylinder, in line, water-cooled four-cycle, overhead camshaft with inter cooler turbo charger	Four-cylinder, in line, water-cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft with inter cooler turbo charger	Six-cylinder, 60°V, water-cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft
Engine model	4D56	4M41	6G74
Total displacement	2, 477 cc	3, 200 cc	3, 497 cc
Bore	91.1 mm	98.5 mm	93.0 mm
Stroke	95.0 mm	105.0 mm	85.8 mm
Compression ratio	21.0 : 1	17.0 : 1	10.4 : 1
Valve clearance	Intake	0.25 mm	Automatically
	Exhaust	0.25 mm	Automatically
Firing order	–	–	1-2-3-4-5-6
Maximum output	85 kW/4, 000r/min	118*1, 121*2 kW/3, 800r/min	149 kW/5, 000 r/min
Maximum torque	240 Nm/2, 000r/min	373 Nm/2, 000r/min	318 Nm/4, 000 r/min

*1: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation

*2: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 2 regulation

Transmission

EP01FOE

Item	M/T			A/T	
	2500 models	3200 models	3500 models		
Gear ratio	1st	3.918*1, 3.952*2	4.234	4.234	3.789
	2nd	2.261*1, 2.238*2	2.238	2.238	2.057
	3rd	1.395*1, 1.398*2	1.398	1.398	1.421
	4th	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
	5th	0.829*1, 0.819*2	0.760	0.819	0.731
	Reverse	3.925*1, 3.553*2	3.553	3.553	3.865
Transfer gear ratio	High	1.000	1.000		
	Low	1.925*1, 1.900*2	1.900		

* 1 : Part time 4WD models

* 2 : Super select 4WD II models

Specifications

Electrical system

EP01GOE

Item		2500 models	3200 models	3500 models
Voltage		12V		
Battery type		95D31L (620CCA/159RC)		75D23L (520CCA/118RC), 80D26L* (620CCA/135RC)
Alternator capacity		105 A	125 A, 140 A*	125 A
Spark plug type	NGK	-		IZFR5B (Iridium tipped)

*: Optional equipment

Tyres and wheels

EP01HOE

Item		2500, 3200 models		3500 models
		GL, GLX	GLS	
Tyre	Size	235/80R16 109S, 265/70R16 112S*	265/70R16 112S	265/70R16 112H
Wheel	Size	16×6JJ (St), 16×7JJ (Al)*	16×7JJ (Al)	16×7JJ (Al)
	Offset	46 mm		

*: Optional equipment

Other specifications

EP01IOE

Item		2500 models	3200 models	3500 models
Fuel system	Combustion type	In-direct injection	Direct Injection	Gasoline Direct Injection
	Fuel injection pump	Electronically controlled		Electric motor type
Clutch		Dry single disc clutch with diaphragm spring, hydraulic action		
Steering system		Rack & pinion type, power assisted		
Suspension	Front	Independent type, double wishbone, coil spring		
	Rear	Independent type, multi-link, coil spring		
Service brakes	Type	Hydraulic, front and rear split double circuit system with power assistance, anti-lock brake*		
	Front	Ventilated disc brakes		
	Rear	Drum in ventilated disc brakes		
Parking brakes		Parking brake acts mechanically on rear wheels		

*: Optional equipment

Specifications

Fuel consumption

EQ01AO1c

Petrol-powered vehicles

Model			Combined		Urban conditions	Extra-urban conditions	
			CO ₂ (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	
3500	3-door models	M/T	Standard	306	12.8	16.8	10.5
			Full-option	311	13.0	17.2	10.7
		A/T	Standard	331	13.8	18.8	10.9
			Full-option	335	14.0	19.2	11.0
	5-door models	M/T	Standard	311	13.0	17.2	10.7
			Full-option	315	13.2	17.5	10.8
		A/T	Standard	335	14.0	19.2	11.0
			Full-option	339	14.2	19.5	11.1

Diesel-powered vehicles

Model			Combined		Urban conditions	Extra-urban conditions	
			CO ₂ (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	
2500	3-door models	Standard	278	10.5	13.2	9.0	
		Full-option	281	10.6	13.3	9.1	
	5-door models	Standard	281	10.6	13.3	9.1	
		Full-option	285	10.8	13.4	9.2	
3200	3-door models	M/T	Standard	245* ¹ , 251* ²	9.3* ¹ , 9.5* ²	11.8* ¹ , 12.1* ²	7.8* ¹ , 8.0* ²
			Full-option	251* ¹ , 256* ²	9.5* ¹ , 9.7* ²	12.1* ¹ , 12.4* ²	7.9* ¹ , 8.1* ²
		A/T	Standard	273* ¹ , 279* ²	10.3* ¹ , 10.5* ²	13.1* ¹ , 13.8* ²	8.7* ¹ , 8.6* ²
			Full-option	278* ¹ , 284* ²	10.5* ¹ , 10.7* ²	13.3* ¹ , 14.0* ²	8.8* ¹ , 8.7* ²
	5-door models	M/T	251* ¹ , 256* ²	9.5* ¹ , 9.7* ²	12.1* ¹ , 12.4* ²	7.9* ¹ , 8.1* ²	
		A/T	278* ¹ , 284* ²	10.5* ¹ , 10.7* ²	13.3* ¹ , 14.0* ²	8.8* ¹ , 8.7* ²	

*¹: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation

*²: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 2 regulation

NOTE

The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle.

The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

Notes regarding diesel fuel

EP02A-F

Due to paraffin separation, the fluidity of diesel fuel decreases remarkably as the temperature decreases. For this reason, diesel fuel is divided into two types, "summer" and "winter".

The effective limit of "winter" diesel fuel during cold-weather periods is rated at -15°C. In extremely cold weather, it is recommended that regular petrol (not premium or "high-test" petrol) be mixed with the diesel fuel up to a maximum concentration of 30%. In order to minimize the reduction in performance, be sure to mix in only as much regular petrol as is absolutely necessary.

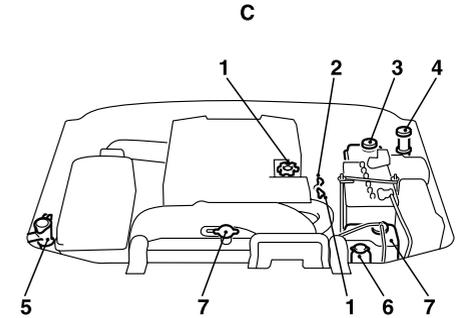
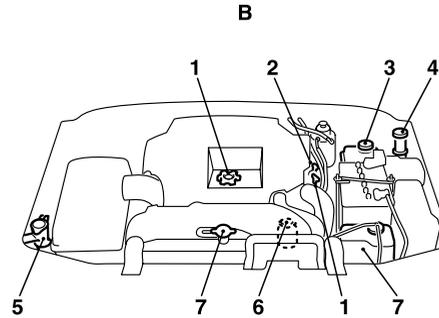
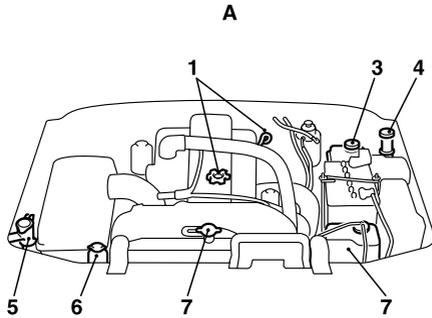
Temperature	"Summer" diesel fuel	"Winter" diesel fuel
0°C — -15°C	max. 30%	—
-15°C — -25°C	—	max. 30%

When travelling in a foreign country, be sure to obtain information regarding the diesel fuel in general use in that locality. Use of a "flow improver", which can be obtained at most petrol stations, is recommended.

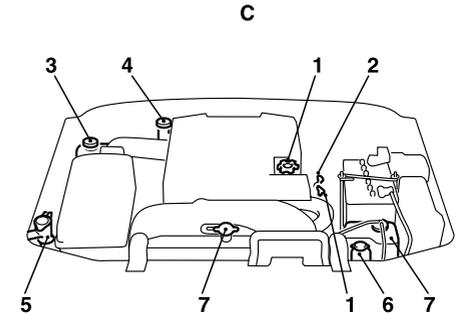
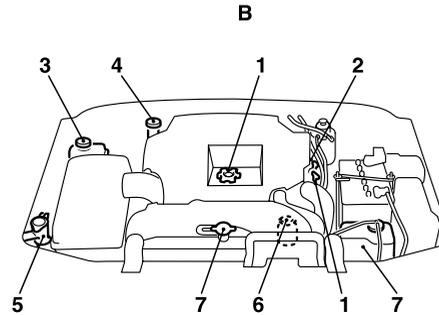
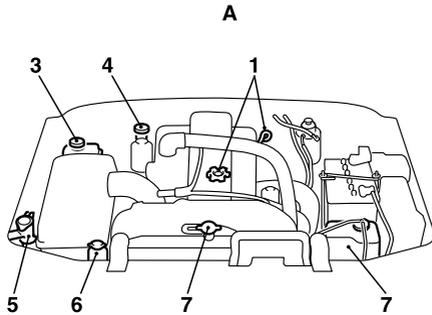
CAUTION

- (1) Because the fuel is highly flammable, mix the diesel fuel and regular petrol only inside the vehicle's fuel tank.
- (2) If possible, put the regular petrol into the fuel tank before putting in the diesel fuel.

LHD



RHD



- A: 2500 models
- B: 3200 models
- C: 3500 models

Q02A378U

Specifications

Capacities

EQ02AOlc

No.	Item		Quantity	Recommended lubricants	
1	Engine oil	2500 models	Oil pan	6.3 litres	Refer to page 9-2.
			Oil filter	0.8 litre	
			Oil cooler	0.3 litre	
		3200 models	Oil pan	7.5 litres	
			Oil filter	1.0 litre	
			Oil cooler	1.3 litres	
		3500 models	Oil pan	4.3 litres	
			Oil filter	0.3 litre	
			Oil cooler	0.3 litre	
2	Automatic transmission fluid		9.7 litres	DIA QUEEN ATF SP III	
3	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT 3 or DOT 4	
4	Clutch fluid		As required		

No.	Item		Quantity	Recommended lubricants
5	Washer fluid	Front	6.0 litres	-
		Rear	1.4 litres	
6	Power steering fluid		1.0 litre	ATF DEXRON III or DEXRON II
7	Engine coolant	Without rear heater/ rear air conditioning	9.0 litres	DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT or equivalent (Includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank)
		With rear heater/ rear air conditioning	10.5 litres	
8	Manual transmission oil	Super select 4WD models	3.2 litres	Gear oil API classification GL-4 SAE 75W-85W or 75W-90
		Part-time 4WD models	5.1 litres	
9	Transfer oil	Super select 4WD models	2.8 litres	
		Part-time 4WD models	2.5 litres	
10	Differential oil	Front	1.15 litres	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-5 or higher Above 10 °C SAE 90 Below 10 °C SAE 80W
		Rear	1.6 litres	
11	Refrigerant (air conditioning)	Without rear air conditioning	480-520g	HFC-134a
		With rear air conditioning	760-800g	

NOTE

Points requiring routine inspection or replenishment such as the engine oil, coolant, brake fluid are marked white for easy identification.

Alphabetical index

- Accessory boxes 6-62
Accessory socket 6-61
Additional equipment 9-21
Air purifier 6-55
Antenna 6-35
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-45
Armrest 3-13
Ashtray 6-60
Audio system anti-theft feature 6-32
Automatic air conditioning 6-43
Automatic transmission fluid 9-4
Automatic transmission
 INVECS-II Sport Mode 5A/T
 (Intelligent & Innovative
 Vehicle Electronic Control SystemII) 5-17
Auto-speed (cruise) control 5-53
- Backdoor 2-10
Battery 9-6
Bleeding the fuel system
 (diesel-powered vehicles only) 8-23
Bonnet 2-9
Brake fluid 9-8
Brake pedal free play 9-18
Braking 5-44
- Capacities 10-16
Catalytic converter 5-6
Cautions on handling of 4WD vehicles 5-42
CD (Compact-Disc) player 6-30
Central door locks 2-8
Changing a fuse 8-33
Chassis number 10-2
"Child-protection" rear doors (5-door models) 2-6
Child restraint 3-33
Cigarette lighter 6-59
Cleaning the inside of your vehicle 7-2
Cleaning the outside of your vehicle 7-4
Clutch fluid 9-10
Clutch pedal free play 9-18
Combination head lamps, dipper and turn
 signal switch 4-14
Correct 4-wheel drive operation 5-38
Cup tray 6-65
- Dimensions 10-6
Doors 2-4
Driving and alcohol 1-13
- Economical driving 5-7
Electric remote-controlled outside
 rear-view mirrors 5-51
Electric window control 2-12
Electrical system 10-10
Electronic immobilizer
 (Anti-theft starting system) 2-2
Emergency starting 8-25
Engine 10-9
Engine coolant 9-5
Engine number 10-2
Engine oil 9-2
Engine overheating 8-21
Exterior and interior lamp operation 9-18
- Front fog lamp switch 4-22
Front heater/
 Manual air conditioning 6-36
Front seat 3-6
Fuel consumption 10-12
Fuel gauge 4-4
Fuel, engine coolant,
 oil and exhaust gas leakage 9-17
Fuses 8-28
- Genuine parts 1-12
Glove box 6-63
- Handling of cassette tapes 6-33
Hazard warning flasher switch 4-20
Headlamp levelling switch 4-16
Headlamps washer switch 4-19
Head restraints 3-28
Heated seats 3-10
Hinges and latches lubrication 9-19
Horn switch 4-24
How to set a CD autochanger 6-31
- If a tyre is punctured 8-13
If the vehicle breaks down 8-2
Ignition switch 5-11
Indication and warning lamps 4-6
Inside rear-view mirror 5-50
Installation of accessories 1-10
Installation position for warning triangle 6-67
Instruments 4-2
- Jack and jack handle 8-5
Jacking up the vehicle 8-8
- Keyless entry system 2-5
Keys 2-2
- Limited-slip differential 5-48
Luggage compartment lamp 4-26
Luggage floor box 6-66
- Making a flat seat 3-26
Making a luggage area 3-14
Manual outside rear-view mirrors 5-51
Manual transmission 5-15
Meter, gauge and indication/
 warning lamp operation 9-18
MITSUBISHI active stability &
 traction control system (M-ASTC) 5-57
Modifications/alterations to
 electric or fuel systems 1-11
Multi centre display 4-27
Notes regarding diesel fuel 10-14
- Odometer/Tripmeter 4-3
Operation under adverse driving
 conditions 8-2
Other specifications 10-11
Outside rear-view mirror 5-50

Parking	5-43	Tachometer	4-3
Parking brake	5-42	Third seat (5-door models)	3-14
Parking brake lever stroke	9-19	Tools and jack	8-3
Part time 4WD	5-24	Towing	8-17
Performance	10-7	Trailer towing	5-8
Power steering fluid	9-9	Transmission	10-9
Power steering system	5-49	Tyre chains	9-16
Pregnant women restraint	3-41	Tyre inflation pressure	9-14
		Tyre rotation	9-15
Rear differential lock	5-34	Tyres and wheels	10-10
Rear fog lamp switch	4-22		
Rear heater/Rear air conditioning	6-52	UKW/MW/LW electronic tuning radio	
Rear seat (3-door models)/		with CD player	6-17
Second seat (5-door models)	3-12	UKW/MW/LW electronic tuning radio	
Rear shelf (3-door models)	6-69	with tape player	6-2
Rear side/quarter window	2-15	Used engine oils safety instructions	1-13
Rear window demister switch	4-21		
Rear window wiper and washer switch	4-19	Vanity mirror	6-58
Removal of water from the fuel filter		Vehicle identification number plate	
(diesel- powered vehicles only)	8-24	(RHD vehicles only)	10-3
Replacement of lamp bulbs	8-34	Vehicle information code plate	10-3
Rheostat (meter illumination control)	4-23	Ventilation slots	9-21
Roof carrier precaution	1-11	Ventilators	6-35
Room lamps	4-24		
Running-in recommendations	5-2	Washer fluid	9-11
RV meter	4-40	Water temperature gauge	4-5
		Weatherstripping	9-21
Safe driving techniques	1-13	Weight	10-7
Seat adjustment	3-3	Wheel condition	9-12
Seat arrangement	3-3	Windscreen wiper and washer switch	4-17
Seat belt inspection	3-41	Wiper blades	7-7, 9-19
Seat belts	3-30	Wiper deicer switch	4-24
Side box	6-67		
Snow tyres	9-16		
Spare wheel	8-11		
Speedometer	4-2		
Starting	5-12		
Steering wheel height adjustment	5-49		
Sun visors	6-56		
Sunroof	2-15		
Super select 4WD II (SS4 II)	5-28		
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-air bag ...	3-42		

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Act (FTEG) and Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

Konformitätserklärung gemäß dem Gesetz über Funkanlagen und Telekommunikationsendeinrichtungen (FTEG) und der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG (R&TTE)

We, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation Himeji Works

CE0682

declares that the product
erklärt, dass das Produkt

Type: Car Immobilizer IMB 211-01 & IMB 221-01

Telecommunications terminal equipment

Radio equipment
Funkanlage

Anti theft protection for vehicles (as integral part)

Class II
Equipment class
Gerätekategorie

Intended purpose
Verwendungszweck

complies with the essential requirements of §3 and the other relevant provisions of the FTEG (Article 3 of the R&TTE Directive), when used for its intended purpose.
bei bestimmungsgemäßer Verwendung den grundlegenden Anforderungen des § 3 und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen des FTEG (Artikel 3 der R&TTE) entspricht.

Health and safety requirements pursuant to § 3 (1) 1. (Article 3(1) a)
Gesundheit und Sicherheit gemäß § 3 (1) 1. (Artikel 3 (1) a)

Harmonised standards applied: EN 60950 : 1992 + A1 :1993 + A2 :1993 + A3 :1995
+ A4 : 1997 + A11 :1997
Safety of information technology equipment

Protection requirements concerning electromagnetic compatibility § 3(1)(2), (Article 3(1)(b))
Schutzanforderungen in Bezug auf die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit § 3 (1) 2. Artikel 3 (1) b)

Harmonised standards applied: ETS 300 683 June 1997 including ISO 7637 Part 1+2
Radio Equipment and Systems (RES); Electro-magnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for Short Range Devices (SRD) operating on frequencies between 9 kHz and 25 GHz.

Measures for the efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum
Maßnahmen zur effizienten Nutzung des Funkfrequenzspektrums

Air interface of the radio systems pursuant to § 3(2) (Article 3(2))
Luftschnittstelle bei Funkanlagen gemäß § 3(2) (Artikel 3(2))

Standards applied:
angewendete Normen

1) **iETS 300330 : Dez. 1994**

Radio Equipment and Systems (RES); Short Range Devices (SRDs) Technical characteristics and methods for radio equipment in the freq. range, 9 kHz to 25 MHz and inductive loop systems in the freq. range 9 kHz to 30 MHz

2) **BAPT 222 ZV 122 (German national requirement for SRDs)**

Address
Anschrift
(manufacturer)

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION HIMEJI WORKS
CHASSIS CONTROL ENGINEERING SECTION,
840 CHIYODA - MACHI HIMEJI HYOGO 670 - 8677 JAPAN
PHONE : ++81-792-98-8896 FAX : ++81-792-98-8875**

Address
Anschrift
(EC representative)

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMOTIVE EUROPE B.V.
TECHNICAL CENTER, MR. YASUO TADA,
CAPRONLIJAN 34, 1119 NS SCHIPHOL-RIJK NETHERLAND
PHONE : ++31-20-655-8580 FAX : ++31-20-655-8599**

October - 11 - 2000 Himeji

K. Katsuya

Date and Place
Datum und Ort

Countersign
Unterschrift

OMRON

OMRON Corporation
6368 NENJO-ZAKA OKUSA
KOMAKI-CITY
AICHI
485-0802 JAPAN
PHONE: +81-0568-78-6170
FAX: +81-0568-78-6179

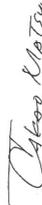
DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **OMRON Corporation, ELECTRONICS COMPONENTS COMPANY** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product :	Keyless Entry System for Vehicle
Model/ Type Number :	G8D-407M-A* for Transmitter G8D-410M-B* for Receiver
	G8D-520M-A* for Transmitter G8C-500M*, G8D-581M-B* for Receiver (* = Numerical value or alphabet)

Directive and Standards used : Radio : EN 300 220-1 V.1.2.1: 1997
EMC : ETS 300 683: 1997, 95/54/EC & ISO 7637-1:
1990
Safety: EN 60065: 1998

Year of affixing CE marking : 2001

Signature : 

Name : Takao Matsui
Position : General Manager

Date : 11, JAN. 2001

CE08910

